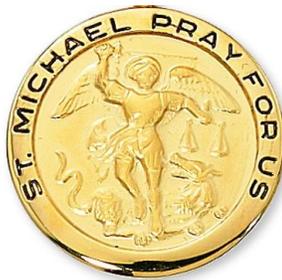


# The Alpha and Omega of Creation

## Teachings from Heaven



### Vol. 7: God Corrects Misguided Teachings and Errors



**Preserved and Presenter by:  
Samuel Ronci**

# The Alpha and Omega of Creation

## Teachings from Heaven

Volume 1: Secrets of Creation

Volume 2: The Soul and Life of Adam

Volume 3: The Childhood of Jesus

Volume 4: The Public Life and Passion of Jesus Christ

Volume 5: Holy Spirit & End Time Vineyard Workers

Volume 6: The Church of Christ

Volume 7: God Corrects Misguided Teachings and Errors

Volume 8: End Time Prophecies

Volume 9: The Apocalypse and Beyond

Volume 10: The Spiritual Journey of the Soul

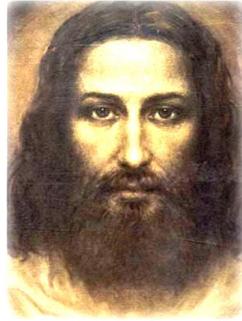
Volume 11: The Last Seven Years of Earth

Volume 12: Advanced Teaching from Heaven

Visit [www.alphaandomegaoftcreation.org](http://www.alphaandomegaoftcreation.org)  
for a free download of each Volume

**Last update 4/29/2024**

## The Alpha and Omega of Creation Series



The **ALPHA**  
And the **OMEGA**  
The **BEGINNING**  
And the **END**

The **FIRSTBORN**  
Over  
all of **CREATION**

**The Alpha and Omega of Creation Series:** God the Father reveals, in great detail, His Divine plan of salvation that leads the soul back to God.

1. **Vol\_1\_Secrets of Creation:** Reveals the Mysteries of the Primordial God, God's Only Begotten Son, The Secret of Creation, The World of Thought, Life of Spirits and Cosmic Life, Can Man See God? Mystery of the Holy Trinity, What is the difference between Beings of Light and Angels? How does one obtain Childship to God? Was the Sin of the fallen spirits unforgivable? The Real Original Sin, The Cause and Origin of Creation, The Giant Cosmic Man, My Father's House has many Mansions! God Creates Man
2. **Vol\_2\_The Soul and Life of Adam:** Immortality of the Soul, Relationship between Body, Soul and Spirit. What is Man? The Purpose and Reason of Earthly Life, Pre-Adamites, The Creation of Other Human Beings, The Descendants of Adam, Death Enters the World. Where do Prehistoric Animals Come From? How did the Black Race Begin? Adam and Cains Experiments with Genetic Manipulation, Cain's Curse and Fight, The Real Consequences of Original Sin, Man Begins Again and much more. . .
3. **Vol\_3\_The Childhood of Jesus:** The Messianic Cycle Begins, The Immaculate Conception of Mary, Mary is betrothed to Joseph, God enters the world in the visible image of Jesus, The Star of Bethlehem, The Three Wise Men, Herod's Plot to Kill Jesus, The Family Flees to Egypt, The Childhood of Jesus, The Miracle Work of the Child Jesus, Jesus journey to the Temple, Jesus is Examined in the Temple, Jesus three days in the temple, The Arrival of Joseph and Mary in the Temple, The Death of St Joseph. . .
4. **Vol\_4\_The Public Life and Passion of Jesus Christ:** 53 Gospel verses explained through the Sermons of Jesus Christ, The Transfiguration of Christ, The Spiritual Significance of the Glorification of Christ. Who is to be the Christ? The Earth as an Altar, Farewell to the Mother, The Passover Supper, The Washing of the Feet, The Parable of the Last Supper and the Bread of Life, Jesus' Victory over Death, The Descent of the Holy Spirit. And, The Passion of Christ, Jesus Descended into the Abyss, The Resurrection and Eternal Life, The Ascension of Jesus, The Coming of the Holy Spirit...
5. **Vol\_5\_The Holy Spirit and End Time Vineyard Workers:** Section 1: Conditions and Prerequisites for the Outpouring of the Holy Spirit, The

- Workings of the Spirit, When the Holy Spirit is Present, Gifts of the Spirit, Workings of the Spirit, Wrong Interpretation of the Scriptures, Prerequisites for Hearing God's Voice, Dialogue with the Father, Section 2: Vineyard Workers, God's Appointed Servants, Laborers for God's Kingdom, Task to Spread the Truth, The Church of Christ. . .
6. **Vol\_6\_The Church of Christ:** The Vision of St Stephan, Martyrdom of the Apostles, History of the Ancient Church, Christians of the First Century, The Church of Christ in its Beginning, The Church Becomes an Institution, The Baptism of Jesus, A Great Truth about Salvation, Satan Attacks the Church, The Second Vatican Council, and the Fate of the Roman Catholic Church.
  7. **Vol\_7\_God Corrects Misguided Teachings and Errors:** Doubting God's Existence, Wrong Images of God, Questioning God's Perfection, False Doctrine about the Trinity, Wrong Interpretations of the Bible, Elimination of a Near End, Distorted Divine Word, Doubting God's Revelations, Wrong Concept of Church, Infallibility of the Head of the Church, Sacraments – Wrong Interpretation of Jesus' Words, Mans Lack of Spiritual Knowledge. . .
  8. **Vol\_8\_End Time Prophecies:** Our Lady Speaks about 5 Signs, Secularism, Rationalism, Sin Causes War, Battle Between Heaven and Hell, They Will Desecrate the Church, The Stars Will Fall from the Sky, A Generation Without God, Mary's Tears of Blood, St Malachy the 112 Pope, Earths Time, Signs of the Great Tribulation, Climate Change, The World will Crash Down in the End.
  9. **Vol\_9\_ The Apocalypse and Beyond:** Satan's Century, Progress of Man, Science / Knowledge, Satan Splits and Divides, UFO's, The Nature and Purpose of the Moon, NASA's Project Blue Beam, Space Travel, Inhabitants of Other Worlds, The Huge Red Dragon, The Woman Clothed with The Sun, The Keys that Open the Abyss, WW III, The Earth is Changing, The Fall of Babylon, The Holy Remnant, the New Banishment and the New Earth. . .
  10. **Vol\_10\_The Spiritual Journey of the Soul:** Every Soul is an Original Spirit, The Souls Process of Pre-Development, Composition of the Soul, Spiritual Rebirth, The Path of Return to God, Overcoming Matter, Immortality of the Soul, The Death Phenomenon, The Souls Fate in the Beyond, Sequence of Events when the Soul Leaves the Body, Beyond the Threshold, The Resurrection of the Body, Entering the Kingdom of Light. . .
  11. **Vol\_11\_The Last Seven Years of Earth:** The Journey of the Primordial God to the Man God, The Last Seven Years of Earth, The Three Days of Darkness, The Rapture Explained, The Cult World of Freemasonry. The Keys of Peter. . .
  12. **Vol\_12\_Advanced Teachings from Heaven:** Knock and the Door Shall be Opened, Secrets of Life, The Spiritual Sun, The Kingdom of Darkness and Unbelief, A Visit to the Carmelites, The Seven Words of Christ on the Cross.

**"Lord, I place my hands upon Your Word. I ask you to imprint Your Word upon my heart and give me the wisdom to understand it and the grace to live it. Take my life Lord this day and every day of my life. Lead me in the path of light and righteousness so that I may be with You now and forever, Amen."** Ref: Christina

Gallagher Aug 2016

## In Honor of The Holy Spirit



Jesus said: "When the Paraclete comes, the Spirit of truth who comes from the Father – and whom I Myself will send from the Father – He will bear witness on My behalf ...  
He will guide you to all truth."  
(John 15, 26-27; 16:13)

### The Spirit of Truth Prayer

Holy Spirit baptize me with the fire of your love. I have surrendered to you the best of my ability, and now I want to activate Your Spirit of Love within me. I need Your power in my life. Please fill me now. I believe that as I yield and ask, You will release Your strength, wisdom, healing, and love to meet the needs of the hour. Work in me in a powerful way. I want every purpose God has for my life to be fulfilled, and I need you, mighty Spirit of God, to bring that purpose to fulfillment. Release Your Spirit within me, Amen.

### They shall all be taught by God

John 6:41-51



# God Corrects Misguided Teachings and Errors



## Table of Contents

<b>TABLE OF CONTENT .....</b>	<b>ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.</b>
A GOOD RULE FOR USEFUL READING OF THE OLD AND NEW WORDS .....	13
GOD THE FATHER SPEAKS ABOUT PRIVATE REVELATION.....	14
<b>SPIRITUAL KNOWLEDGE .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>STUDY DOES NOT GUARANTEE SPIRITUAL KNOWLEDGE .....</b>	<b>17</b>
REASON FOR THE PROFOUND KNOWLEDGE - BATTLE OF FAITH .....	18
<b>COMMENCEMENT OF RECEIVING THE WORD .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION:.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>DOUBTING GOD'S EXISTENCE .....</b>	<b>25</b>
DOUBTING GOD'S EXISTENCE IN THE END TIME .....	25
EXISTENCE OF GOD - WORLDLY SCHOLARS - HEART AND INTELLECT.....	26
<b>WRONG IMAGE OF GOD .....</b>	<b>26</b>
NEGATIVE RESULTS OF MISGUIDED TEACHINGS .....	26
WRONG IMAGE OF GOD - MISGUIDED TEACHINGS .....	28
DOES GOD PUNISH THE CHILDREN FOR THE SINS OF THE FATHERS?.....	29
<b>QUESTIONING GOD'S PERFECTION.....</b>	<b>31</b>
THE FALL OF THE ANGELS – 1 .....	31
THE FALL OF THE ANGELS - 2 .....	32
<b>FALSE DOCTRINE ABOUT THE TRINITY.....</b>	<b>33</b>
MISGUIDED TEACHING ABOUT THE TRINITY.....	33
THE PROBLEM OF THE TRINITY.....	34
GOD AND JESUS ARE ONE - HUMAN MANIFESTATION OF GOD .....	36
<b>DOUBTING JESUS CHRIST'S EXISTENCE .....</b>	<b>37</b>
BELIEF IN THE EXISTENCE OF JESUS.....	37
EVIDENCE OF JESUS' EXISTENCE ON EARTH .....	38
<b>WRONG IMAGE OF JESUS CHRIST .....</b>	<b>40</b>
THE MYSTERY OF GOD'S HUMAN MANIFESTATION.....	40
JESUS' BODY .....	41
COUNTERACTING MISGUIDED VIEWS ABOUT JESUS' INCARNATION .....	43

CONCERNING THE QUESTION: INCARNATION OF JESUS .....	45
<b>DEPRECIATION OF JESUS CHRIST'S WORK OF REDEMPTION .....</b>	<b>46</b>
GOD'S PLAN OF SALVATION: PRIMORDIAL SIN – ADAM'S FALL – WORK OF REDEMPTION .....	46
SALVATION THROUGH JESUS CHRIST .....	48
THE TRUE DESCRIPTION OF THE ACT OF SALVATION.....	49
<b>TEACHING OF PREDESTINATION .....</b>	<b>51</b>
TEACHING OF PREDESTINATION .....	51
PREDESTINATION - DIFFERENT AMOUNT OF BLESSINGS .....	51
<b>ERROR ABOUT COINCIDENCE .....</b>	<b>53</b>
DIVINE PROVIDENCE - MISGUIDED WILL.....	53
PATH OF LIFE PREDETERMINED BY GOD - FREE WILL?.....	53
EVERYTHING THAT HAPPENS SERVES TO PERFECT THE SOUL.....	54
THERE IS NO COINCIDENCE - NOTHING HAPPENS ARBITRARILY .....	55
<b>ELIMINATION OF A NEAR END .....</b>	<b>56</b>
CONCERNING END TIME REVELATIONS.....	56
FALSE PROPHETS.....	58
<b>GOD CORRECTS MISGUIDED TEACHINGS.....</b>	<b>59</b>
GOD CORRECTS MISGUIDED TEACHINGS.....	59
CLARIFYING TRADITIONAL DOCTRINES .....	61
<b>WRONG INTERPRETATION OF THE BIBLE.....</b>	<b>63</b>
WILL OF RESISTANCE TO TRUTH (BIBLE) .....	63
INTERPRETATION OF THE DIVINE WORD .....	64
"I WILL GUIDE YOU INTO TRUTH" .....	65
WRONG INTERPRETATION OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES .....	67
THE TOWER OF BABEL - ERROR .....	67
THE VISION OF ST STEPHEN - ACTS 7, 55-56 .....	69
<b>DISTORTED DIVINE WORD.....</b>	<b>70</b>
'CORRECTING' GOD'S WORD - CORRUPTION OF TRUTH.....	70
PURIFICATION OF CHRIST'S SPOILED TEACHING .....	72
THE WORD-RECIPIENT'S TASK.....	73
<b>DOUBTING GOD'S REVELATIONS.....</b>	<b>75</b>
IS THE BIBLE COMPLETED .....	75
DOUBTING DIVINE REVELATIONS .....	76
<b>ERROR DUE TO FALSE TEACHERS.....</b>	<b>77</b>
TRUE DISCIPLES - WORKING OF THE SPIRIT.....	77
FALSE CHRIST'S AND PROPHETS .....	78
CHANGE OF THE TRUE GOSPEL - FOLLOWERS?.....	79
CORRECT PROCLAMATION OF THE WORD - GOD'S PRESENCE .....	80
<b>CONVENTIONAL FAITH OUTSIDE THE CHURCH OF CHRIST.....</b>	<b>81</b>
FORMALITIES - FIGHT AGAINST SCHOOLS OF THOUGHT PERMITTED.....	81
TRADITIONAL FAITH - CONVENTIONAL FAITH - MISGUIDED TEACHINGS.....	82
MESSAGE TO THE FORMAL CHRISTIANS .....	83

<b>WRONG CONCEPT OF CHURCH .....</b>	<b>84</b>
'YOU ARE PETER, THE ROCK' .....	84
GO AND TEACH ALL NATIONS.....	85
THE ONLY BEATIFYING CHURCH .....	86
ST PETER THE ROMAN PROTECTS THE CHURCH .....	87
ECCLESIASTICAL ORGANIZATION OUTSIDE MOTHER CHURCH.....	88
<b>INFALLIBILITY .....</b>	<b>89</b>
INFALLIBILITY - ECCLESIASTICAL COMMANDMENTS .....	89
INFALLIBILITY OF THE HEAD OF CHURCH – PART 1 .....	91
INFALLIBILITY OF THE HEAD OF CHURCH – PART 2 .....	91
<b>LEAVING THE CHURCH - DIVISIONS OF FAITH.....</b>	<b>92</b>
LEAVING THE MOTHER CHURCH.....	92
REFORMERS .....	94
DIFFERENT SCHOOLS OF THOUGHT - WHERE IS TRUTH? .....	94
THE TRUE CHURCH – SECTS - WORKING OF THE SPIRIT .....	95
ECCLESIASTICAL ORGANIZATION .....	97
UNITY OF ECCLESIASTICAL DENOMINATIONS .....	99
UNIFICATION OF ECCLESIASTICAL ORGANIZATIONS - SPOILED TEACHINGS.....	100
<b>NEW SCHOOLS OF MENTAL ATTITUDE .....</b>	<b>102</b>
NEW SCHOOL OF THOUGHT - HUMAN WORK .....	102
UNIFICATION OF DIFFERENT SCHOOLS OF THOUGHT - DURING THE BATTLE OF FAITH.....	103
DIFFERENT SCHOOLS OF THOUGHT - CHRIST’S TEACHING .....	104
THE LATTER-DAY SAINTS .....	105
<b>DOGMA .....</b>	<b>106</b>
IF WE LOSE DOGMA, WE LOSE OUR SOUL – TRUTH DOES NOT CHANGE! .....	106
DOGMA .....	107
SPIRITUAL COERCION - FIGHTING THE TEACHING OF CHRIST .....	108
SPIRITUAL COERCION – DOGMA PART 1 .....	110
SPIRITUAL COERCION – DOGMA PART 2 .....	111
PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY – DOGMA.....	113
FULFILLMENT OF HUMANLY DECREED COMMANDMENTS.....	114
<b>SACRAMENTS .....</b>	<b>115</b>
SACRAMENTAL EFFECT .....	115
CEREMONIES - CHILDSHIP TO GOD - PART 1 .....	116
CEREMONIES - CHILDSHIP TO GOD - PART 2 .....	117
COMMUNAL CHURCH SERVICE - TRADITION .....	118
FORMALITIES, CEREMONIES - TRUE CHURCH SERVICE - PART 1.....	119
FORMALITIES, CEREMONIES - TRUE CHURCH SERVICE - PART 2.....	119
TRUE PRAYER AND CHURCH SERVICE .....	120
PRETENDED WORSHIP.....	121
TRUE CHURCH SERVICE REQUIRES A FATHER-CHILD RELATIONSHIP .....	122
<b>THE LAST SUPPER .....</b>	<b>124</b>
LAST SUPPER .....	124
LAST SUPPER - SPIRITUAL MEANING - FLESH - BLOOD .....	125
SPIRITUAL COMMUNION .....	126
"INSTITUTED WORDS" FOR THE LORDS SUPPER .....	127

EUCCHARISTIC MIRACLE .....	129
<i>Lanciano, Italy 8th Century A.D.</i> .....	129
EXPLANATION OF 'BLESSING' .....	131
<b>BAPTISM .....</b>	<b>133</b>
ABOUT 'BAPTISM' OF THE SPIRIT .....	133
ABOUT BAPTISM - BAPTISM FOR ADULTS .....	135
EXPLANATION ABOUT BAPTISM WITH WATER .....	136
'ACT OF BAPTISM ON A DEAD PERSON' - 1 CORINTHIANS 15, 29 .....	137
<b>REPENTANCE.....</b>	<b>138</b>
WRONG INTERPRETATION OF JESUS' WORDS.....	138
<b>THE ABSOLUTION OF SINS</b> .....	139
FORGIVENESS OF SINS – INFALLIBILITY .....	140
"WHOSE SO-EVER SINS YE REMIT" - PART 1 .....	141
'WHOSE SO-EVER SINS YE REMIT' - PART 2 .....	143
<b>MARRIAGE .....</b>	<b>144</b>
THE RIGHT, LAWFUL MARRIAGE BEFORE GOD .....	144
GOD'S BLESSING FOR EVERY ACTION – MARRIAGES .....	145
<b>ORDINATION TO THE PRIESTHOOD - ANOINTING THE SICK.....</b>	<b>146</b>
SACRAMENTS - (ORDINATION TO THE PRIESTHOOD - ANOINTING THE SICK).....	146
GOD DEMANDS DELIBERATION .....	148
CONSEQUENCES OF KNOWLEDGE .....	149
DRAW ATTENTION TO ERROR .....	150
<b>MONASTIC LIFE.....</b>	<b>151</b>
SECLUSION FROM THE WORLD - MONASTERY.....	151
MONASTIC LIFE - 1 .....	153
MONASTIC LIFE - 2 .....	154
<b>OTHER RELIGIONS' ATTITUDE TOWARDS JESUS CHRIST.....</b>	<b>154</b>
OTHER RELIGIONS' ATTITUDE TOWARDS JESUS CHRIST.....	154
REPLY TO A QUESTION ABOUT 'YOGIS' .....	155
ADDITION TO YOGI - MESSAGE .....	158
INDIAN RELIGIONS .....	159
<b>SATAN'S DECEPTIVE LIGHTS .....</b>	<b>161</b>
SATAN'S WORK OF DECEPTION – MASK - MATTER .....	161
THE ADVERSARY'S MASK .....	161
SOFT LIGHT - DECEPTIVE LIGHT (SENSATIONALISM) .....	163
<b>ERRORS IN THE SPACE RESEARCH .....</b>	<b>164</b>
ASTROLOGY - DESTINY IN THE STARS .....	164
CONTACT WITH INHABITANTS OF OTHER WORLDS .....	165
CLARIFICATION ABOUT UFOs.....	166
<b>FALSE PROPHETS .....</b>	<b>168</b>
DETERMINING THE TIME OF THE END - FALSE PROPHETS.....	168
TRUE AND FALSE PROPHETS.....	169
FALSE CHRIST'S AND PROPHETS-1.....	170
FALSE CHRIST'S AND FALSE PROPHETS-2.....	172

MIRACLES - FALSE PROPHETS .....	173
<b>WORSHIPPING THE MOTHER OF GOD.....</b>	<b>175</b>
WORSHIPPING THE MOTHER OF GOD .....	175
DOGMA: MARY'S ASCENSION .....	176
APPARITIONS OF MARY.....	177
OUR LADY OF FATIMA MESSAGE.....	178
SATAN'S WORK AS AN ANGEL OF LIGHT .....	180
THE ADVERSARY'S WORKS OF DECEPTION: APPARITIONS - PART 1 .....	181
THE ADVERSARY'S WORKS OF DECEPTION: APPARITIONS - PART 2 .....	182
<b>CANONIZATION - MISGUIDED TEACHING ABOUT INTERCESSION .....</b>	<b>185</b>
CANONIZATION .....	185
"RELICS OF THE SAINTS" .....	187
<i>Burial or Cremation, why decompose slowly.</i> .....	189
<i>Just a few words about how God leads man to Eternal Bliss.</i> .....	191
<b>DANGERS OF PSYCHIC COMMUNICATION.....</b>	<b>191</b>
CLARIFICATION ABOUT INTERCESSION .....	191
DANGERS OF PSYCHIC COMMUNICATION .....	193
WARNING ABOUT COMMUNICATING WITH THE BEYOND .....	195
<b>LACK OF KNOWLEDGE - WORKING AND GIFTS OF THE SPIRIT .....</b>	<b>196</b>
'WORK OF THE SPIRIT' AND THE WORK OF THE SPIRIT WORLD .....	196
KNOWLEDGE OF THE SPIRIT'S WORK IN A PERSON .....	197
VARIOUS GIFTS OF THE SPIRIT .....	198
SPEAKING IN TONGUES - 1 .....	200
SPEAKING IN TONGUES - 2 .....	201
SATAN'S WORK - HEARTFELT PRAYER FOR PROTECTION .....	202
<b>HOLY SPIRIT - EXPLANATIONS ON DIFFICULT AND MISLEADING GOSPEL PASSAGES .</b>	<b>203</b>
<i>Teaching 1: In the beginning was the Word</i> .....	204
<i>Teaching 2: I have no come to spread peace</i> .....	205
<i>Teaching 3: The Parable of the Wedding Feast</i> .....	206
<i>Teaching 4: Blessed are the poor in spirit</i> .....	207
<i>Teaching 5: Some shall not taste death</i> .....	208
<i>Teaching 6: Do not resist evil</i> .....	208
<i>Teaching 7: Cut it off and throw it away</i> .....	209
<i>Teaching 8: He who has, shall be given more</i> .....	209
<i>Teaching 9: Father, deliver me from this hour</i> .....	209
<i>Teaching 10: The Lord needs the colt</i> .....	210
<i>Teaching 11: Who does not want me for their king</i> .....	211
<i>Teaching 12: I do not look to men for honor – fear of the Lord</i> .....	211
<b>THE RESURRECTION OF THE BODY! .....</b>	<b>212</b>
THE RESURRECTION OF THE BODY IN THE EYES OF THE CATHOLIC CHURCH AND ACCORDING TO NEW REVELATION.....	212
THE SEQUENCE OF EVENTS WHEN THE SOUL LEAVES THE BODY .....	214
GOD LEADS MAN TO ETERNAL BLISS – THE RESURRECTION OF THE BODY .....	215
THE SLEEP OF THE SOUL - MISGUIDED TEACHING .....	216
<b>THE VINEYARD WORKER'S TASK: TO CONFRONT ERROR WITH TRUTH .....</b>	<b>217</b>
CALL TO WORK - THE MISSION OF GOD'S SERVANTS .....	217

FIGHTERS FOR TRUTH - MISGUIDED TEACHINGS.....	219
ACCEPTING TRUTH IS A COMMITMENT .....	220
SOULS IN THE BEYOND PARTICIPATE IN TEACHINGS .....	221
A TEACHER’S DUTY: TO EXAMINE TEACHING MATERIAL .....	222
LIFE OF LOVE PROTECTS FROM ERROR .....	223
<b>BECOME AN APOSTLE OF TRUTH.....</b>	<b>225</b>
<b>PROPHETS OF OUR TIME: .....</b>	<b>226</b>
<i>Reference Key.....</i>	<i>233</i>
<i>Reference Books.....</i>	<i>234</i>
MARY’S CALL TO REPENTANCE .....	236
AT THE HOUR OF YOUR DEATH.....	236
AN ACT OF CONSECRATION TO JESUS THROUGH MARY .....	237

## ***A Good Rule for Useful Reading of the Old and New Words***

Ref: "Explanation of Scriptures" by Jakob Lorber (20.12.1843) Chapter 1

God the Father is speaking: "My dear children! With these following 'explanation of Scriptures' (following the 2 volumes of the 'Spiritual Sun'), I want to give you an important and useful rule, without which you can gain no benefit from the reading of whatever spiritually good books. You may read the Holy Scripture a thousand times in succession, as you will, but without this rule you will always remain in the old place!

By your frequent reading of it, you have filled your memory so completely to the brim; but ask your spirit what he has gained from it, and his blunt answer will be:

I am no doubt chaotically surrounded by all sorts of building materials, and the beams and stones lay in a disorderly heap; but out of all these building materials, not even a bad chaste (hut, Austrian expression) is built, in which I could freely live! Although I pile up the building material constantly - all kinds of gems and the most beautiful cedar wood lies in a clumsy pile before me - and (but) I cannot arrange it! And although I have occasionally begun to create a little order, I am again adding a colossal amount of new material, so that I must tire in my activity and at the end shudder at the sight of the amount of material to be arranged and I do sadly wonder when all this material shall be organized into a house!"

See, that is a very thorough response of the spirit, that every person who has read a great deal, must find in himself in the very clearest terms!

If such a person has been reading through a few thousand books throughout his life, what a mess he has in his memory in the end! And if it goes well, he will produce so much after such an extensive reading, that he realizes that he knows nothing.

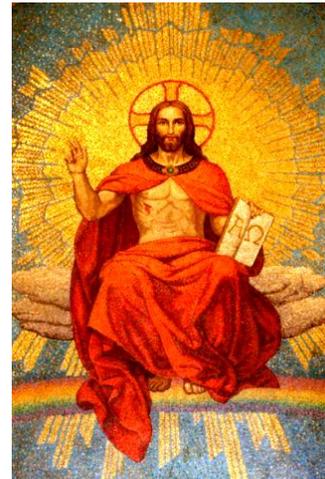
But what is this confession? It is nothing but one and the same melancholy lamentation of the spirit, who wants to say by this that he did not even come up with an extremely bad chaste (hut) for free living out of this huge amount of building material!

So are there people who can memorize the Old and New Testaments word for word; but if you would ask for the inner meaning of only one verse, they will know just as much as those who cannot memorize a single verse, and often scarcely know that there does exist a holy scripture! - What use is this beautiful material for you?

The spirit lives only in the spiritual; if not even a bad hut can be built from this material in the inner spirit of truth, where should he live then, where does his bill go to, and from what point should he begin to arrange the material?!

Is it not better to have less material, but to be able to at once build from it a small, yet respectable dwelling for the spirit, for the spirit to have a firm and free place from which to make his next plans and add the incoming new material to?!

What kind of value would a field have, even though it is the best soil, if you sow thousands of different kinds of seeds mingled among each other simultaneously? The seeds will germinate properly, but to what use for the sower?



In truth, the yield of this field will scarcely be usable as a poor feed for cattle! The stronger plants will suffocate the weaker ones, the weeds will proliferate, and the wheat grain will only here and there grow very sparsely and meagerly!

From this, however, it appears that wherever you would want to have some benefit, an order must be accomplished, without the thorns, thistles, herbage, and turnips among it, which can no longer be of any use to you.

But what is this order?

If you have a purified wheat, sow it on a clean and good field, and you will get a clean and good harvest.

If you have a good construction site and have material for it, you do not have to wait until you first have accumulated an overflowing heap of building material before you can start to build the house, because you will only fill the whole building site with the overly big pile of building material!

And then the master builder will come and ask you: "Friend, where do you want me to start building the house?", What will you say to him then? - Certainly nothing else than: "Here, friend, where the big pile of building material is!"

And the master builder will say to you, "Why did you allow this material to be piled up on the site before we made the plan and dug the ground? If you want to have the house on this site, you have to move all this material aside and have to clear the place completely; only then will I come, I will measure the place, design the plan, then dig the ground, and in only in the end, examine the material, if it is good for the building of your house!"

You see, from this parable, you can quite clearly see how little good anyone will benefit, if he does not progress in the same order!

But what is this true order? This true order consists simply in the fact that each one begins to arrange each new charge or transfer of the material as a dwelling-house and does not resort to a second charge until he has processed the first one. In this way, he will move swiftly in his burrow, and will always have enough free space around it, on which he can put up sufficient new building material in good order.

But quite understandably - this order consists in the fact that everyone immediately becomes active according to what has been read and then sets up his life; accordingly, thus the readings will be of use to him, but on the contrary, they will be detrimental; because such a person is not only a pure hearer of the word, but a perpetrator of the same! . . . "

### ***God the Father Speaks about Private Revelation***

(MV Vol 5:951) "If you object that the revelation was closed with the last Apostle, and there was nothing further to add, because the same Apostle says in Revelation: 'If anyone adds anything to them, God will add to him every plague mentioned in the book' (22:18) and that can be understood for all the Revelation, the last completion of which is the Revelation by John, I reply to you that with this work no addition was made to Revelation, but only the gaps, brought about by natural causes, and by supernatural will, were filled in. And if I wanted to take pleasure in restoring the picture of My Divine Charity, as a restorer of mosaics does replace the tesserae (damaged or missing tiles), reinstating the mosaic in its complete beauty, and I have decided to do it in this century in which Mankind is

hurling itself towards the Abyss of darkness and horror, can you forbid Me from doing so?

Can you perhaps say that you do not need it, you whose spirits are dull, weak, deaf to the lights, voices, and invitations from Above?

You ought really to bless Me for increasing with new lights the light that you have and that is no longer sufficient for you 'to see' your Savior, To see the Way, the Truth, and the Life, and feel that spiritual emotion of the just of My time rise in you, attaining through this knowledge a renewal of your spirits in love, that would be your salvation, because it is an ascent towards perfection.

I do not say that you are 'dead,' but sleeping, drowsy: Like plants during their winter sleep. The divine Sun gives you, its refulgence. Awake and bless the Sun that gives itself, receive it with joy so that it may warm you, from the surface to deep inside you, it may rouse you and cover you with flowers and fruits.

Rise. Come to My Gift. 'Take and eat. Take and drink' I said to the apostles.

If you only knew the gift of God and who it is that is saying to you: 'give me drink,' you would have been the one to ask, and he would have given you living water, I said to the Samaritan woman."

**New Revelations** - BD No. 6038: "It is very dangerous when My Word gets wrongly interpreted, when the meaning of My Word becomes distorted, and this misinterpretation is then used as a foundation again. For then My adversary will have easy access by confusing people's thoughts more than ever and distance them ever further from the truth. ***No-one will ever be able to quote a Word from the Scriptures which prove that the Father will never speak to His children again because He has already declared His will in the Scriptures. There is no Word which could give people the right to deny new Words of love by God. There is no Word which would support the opponents of My New Revelations. For I would never have spoken such a word, because only I know that My living creations on earth will require My Word time and again in order to reach the objective of becoming My children.***

I speak to people in different ways indeed, and therefore not every human being needs to hear My voice directly; yet if I didn't speak to people time and again only few would, in fact, reach their goal. For without the working of My spirit people would be unable to think correctly, to separate truth from error and even to understand the Scriptures correctly. Thus, I also address people when I teach them to think correctly and establish the right goal for their feelings, but whatever a person thinks who is guided by My spirit he will also be able to voice it, and this communication through a human mouth is then likewise a revelation from Me, for then it is My Word which was imparted to the human being by My spirit. For I want to speak to people, and if someone willingly places himself at My disposal by wanting to proclaim My Word to people, then My Word will be voiced through this person's mouth. Every true messenger of My Word offers Me the opportunity of revealing Myself anew.

And likewise, I can voice My Word when someone is willing to listen to Me, when a person attentively listens within himself and desires to be addressed by Me. Would a loving Father stay quiet when His child desires to hear Him? Does My love limit itself? Am I not a Lord of infinite riches which I Am constantly willing to bestow? Do you humans want to impose restrictions on Me or deny Me to speak when and to whom I want?

If you believe that I can be present with you, then you also have to believe that I will reveal Myself when I Am with you, and yet you want to argue that I speak to people who want to hear Me. But I have promised you My presence with the Words 'Whenever two or three of you come together in My name, I Am there with you.' And what will you talk about then? Will you discuss worldly affairs?

No, you will make Me the subject of your conversation, you will speak righteously, and you will say what I put into your mouth, for I Myself will speak through you so that you recognize My presence. And thus, I Myself will be wherever people unite to hear My Word, wherever I Am allowed to speak, wherever My spirit can work, and you humans will always receive the same Word since it is your desire to hear Me.

I know how much people need My Word, and therefore I will never stop conveying My Word to you, and I will enlighten people about error and misinterpretation of the Scriptures; I will impart My pure Gospel Myself to those who open themselves to Me, thereby wanting to be of service to Me and their fellow human beings. For I will bless every good will and every desire for truth, and My blessing consists of speaking to them Myself just as I once spoke to My disciples, and I will give all those who are able to hear Me the task to spread My pure Gospel, for I speak through them to everyone who wants to hear Me."

Then you would also comprehend the Bible words, the promises, which I Myself gave to you and which point out that I will reveal Myself to those who keep My commandments. So how do you intend to interpret My promises, if you deny every 'New Revelation'? Do you want to call Me a liar when I announce My 'comforter' to you who will 'guide you into every truth.' How do you understand these Words which have to come to pass, because every promise I gave to people during My life on earth fulfils itself. And why do you not want to believe? Because your spirit is arrogant, because you lack inner life, spiritual awakening, and thus you believe that you are able to determine and limit Me and My activity as it suits you. But you are mistaken, even if you believe that you have acquired knowledge through your studies which entitles you to reject My Word from above; you are spiritually arrogant and therefore you can never receive a revelation from Me yourselves, because I only bestow My grace to the humble, and you are lacking this humility. And thus, you still walk in darkness, and you will not be able to penetrate it since you avoid the light which could give you insight if you wanted to step into its radiance.

My love for My living beings will never end, and hence I will never fail to speak to you humans wherever the conditions to do so are met. And My Word will always sound in those who are of good will, to whom the Father can speak to as His children and who have a living faith in Me. And to them I will give evidence of myself, and My Own will recognize My voice because I can be present with them. I can reveal myself to them as I have promised."

## Spiritual Knowledge

### Study does not guarantee Spiritual Knowledge

BD 8842 21.08.1964

God the Father is speaking: "It is a broad field which is opened up to you through My Word from above. You are penetrating unfamiliar territory; you receive vast and extensive knowledge and can extraordinarily enrich yourselves with spiritual knowledge. Yet this also obliges you to pass it on, for the spiritual knowledge shall brightly shine wherever there are receptive hearts. For that which you receive is truth, even if it will time and again cause offence with those who value their intellect more than spiritual transmissions, however, as long as people are incapable of liberating themselves from traditionally adopted spiritual information, they will not be able to recognize the pure truth either. For whatever is gained by study is dead knowledge *if the spirit of people acquiring such knowledge is not awakened*. And therefore, you will experience the biggest rejection where only the intellect was involved, where I Myself was unable to speak, because I speak to the human being's spirit which maintains the bond with the eternal Father-Spirit. You will only rarely meet with understanding there but that should not stop you from speaking on behalf of the only truth, for no human being will be able to disprove it because I Myself convey this truth to earth and no-one will actually be able to contest My arguments. The fact that people interpret passages of the bible at their own discretion only reveals their error consistently more clearly, they just don't want to admit to it due to their years of study. Yet of what use is this without the awakening of the spirit. And how much misconception has it already achieved. And your task is to refute it, to expose all error and offer people the plain truth which they then are indeed more likely to accept than spiritual knowledge which can lay claim to 'truth'. Hence, whatever you undertake in order to convey the information from above to people has My blessing and will certainly achieve its purpose, for many people object to the distorted doctrine and will be happy to have found an agreeable explanation.

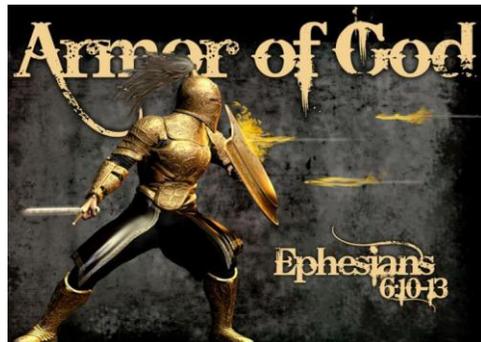
Yet people who persist in holding on to the knowledge they gained through study will become your enemies, precisely because they lack an awakened spirit. Nevertheless, don't let it disturb you for you are working on My instructions. You proclaim the truth which alone originates from Me, and you will truly surpass their knowledge, for you will be able to explain all those things which preceded the creation of the world and of the human being. And this is really very significant, and you cannot be disproved. They can only reject it as implausible, but they will be unable to offer a better explanation and reason for their existence on this earth. They will have to admit that they did not learn anything about this even through study, but it was explained to people by Me Myself. You humans can't possibly imagine that you, who are highly educated, are more privileged than people who are less intelligent when it concerns the achievement of maturity of soul. You cannot possibly deepen the 'maturity of soul' on your sharpness of intellect just because you were able to 'study,' *if you don't awaken your spirit first*, in which case, however, it would have pointed the error out to you. On the other hand, an uneducated mind can achieve spiritual awakening because it only requires love, and this has to be put into practice in order to awaken the spirit to life. And anyone

who lives this love cannot agree with misguided teachings. He will know precisely where error has crept in and will wholeheartedly support the eradication of these misguided teachings. Whether you belong to this or that school of thought, unless you first come spiritually alive your knowledge will remain dead knowledge which cannot emanate strength to the listeners. This has to be said to all of those who reject My revelations on the basis of their worldly knowledge, which I cannot call otherwise because it was gained by way of study, but which does not guarantee truth, which can only be obtained from Me, from the primary source of truth."

### ***Reason for the Profound Knowledge - Battle of Faith***

BD No. 7023 of 01/23/1958 taken from book 75

God the Father is speaking: "The deeper I guide you into My eternal plan of Salvation the more valuable work you can accomplish, for you will only be capable of serving your fellow human beings as a teacher if you possess much knowledge yourselves. I educated My first disciples Myself and will also teach My last disciples such that they will be able to stand up for Me and My kingdom when it is demanded of them, so that they then will be able to step forward when the faith in teachings which cannot be verified has to be defended. For the time will come when every religious doctrine will be come under attack; the time will come when war will be declared on all spirituality, when no existing spiritual movement will be spared being attacked and slandered. And neither will it be difficult for My opponents to destroy the foundation, for many are only built on sand, that is, their teachings cannot stand up to contradictions, they can be pulled to pieces, and their adherents themselves will start to doubt and very easily let go of them, unless they fanatically hold on to their school of thought but without being able to endorse it with inner conviction. And then the truth, too, will be fought against and action will also be taken against those of you who were chosen and taught by Me as representatives of the truth which is conveyed to you by Myself. You will also be drawn into this battle, but your opponents will find it difficult to bring you down because you will be able to defend the truth in line with your realization and refute every objection, since you will be able to logically substantiate the more profound correlations. This is why I guide you into My eternal plan of Salvation and thus grant you the knowledge that entitles you to pit yourselves against your enemies. And then you shall fight with the sword of your tongue.



Do you now understand why I keep transmitting the information from above to you, why I let you have an insight into spiritual knowledge which is not denied to anyone providing he only shapes himself such that he can be enlightened by My spirit? People's thinking has truly become confused; they are ensnared by a net of errors and lies and can't find their way through because they don't have the will to do so. And precisely this darkness will demonstrate itself when they seriously have to state their position in regard to their faith, to their relationship to Me and to the act of Salvation. Then everything will collapse like a

house of cards, for the adversary will relentlessly pick every single teaching to pieces or mock and ridicule everything which had been sacred to people so far. My disciples, however, will not be afraid, they will courageously enter the battle by giving full explanations, and this truly with substantial authority, because then they will not be speaking, instead I Myself will speak. But these true fighters of Mine must nevertheless have been educated by Me Myself, they must speak of their own accord and use their own Words so as not to force people to believe. But even from the adversary's ranks they will be joined by fighters too who are impressed by their words and unable to deny their validity. And thus, one day the time will come when you will be able to use all your knowledge, and for this time I Am educating you and supply you with teaching material which not everyone can show and which, since it originates from Me, will not remain ineffective either. For I still want to help many people. However, whether they will accept this is up to their own free will, since I certainly allow unusual things to happen but always in a way that it will not compel them to believe. I will still pour out many blessings, yet they must voluntarily be used."

## **Commencement of Receiving the Word**

BD 8192 15.06.1962 - 25 years ago (15.6.1937)

God the Father is speaking: "I have given you the promise to send you the comforter, the spirit of truth. And I have done so by bringing you the pure truth, by using a devoted earthly child to whom I had assigned the mission of imparting this truth to people who were willing to accept it. I have ignited a light for you which should not be hidden under a bushel, which should shine brightly into the night, into the darkness which is prevalent across earth, and which can only be penetrated by a light from above. I have conveyed My Word to you, I have spoken to you Myself and thus I was present with you in My Word, you were able to hear My voice directly even though it first had to be imparted to you through My messengers, but the recipient of My Word could hear Me Myself. His bond with Me was so sincere that I could speak to Him directly, that he could provide proof of My presence: My Word, which was addressed to him and to all of you, which sounded within himself and truly revealed the most profound secrets which introduced you to the truth.

And thus, you received an invaluable gift and can consider yourselves truly blessed, because no one can take from you what I had given you and what you had voluntarily accepted believing that I have spoken to you. Your soul has received something exquisite; it is nourishment which assists the soul to mature and enables it to achieve its purpose of earthly life: to find the unity with Me, its God and Creator, its eternal Father. Time and again this unique gift of grace can be shared by the recipient with other people, time and again the human being can do redeeming work and has an incredibly effective means of grace to likewise help other people reach the goal on earth, to come closer to Me and to constantly receive strength to work towards the perfection of their souls, which necessitates a continuous supply of strength.

Hence, I will not discontinue the flow of living water from the source I have opened, because you human beings need a permanent supply of strength. You constantly need to stay with this source to refresh yourselves, to draw from it and

let the flow of strength revive you, to draw from the living water which flows to you from My well of inexhaustible love and mercy. They will not stop flowing to you, nor will I allow the well of grace to run dry, I will always take care of My child who gives Me its will and desires to hear My voice. I will also make sure that it receives strength for itself for as long as it wants to work for Me, because this is entirely up to Me, and I will take the lead and provide what it needs physically and spiritually to carry out its voluntary mission.

Because only I know how important this mission is and how successful it will be for the numerous souls who suffer severe spiritual hardship and for whom this mission is an invaluable rescue mission. It is a unique gift of grace that I could speak to you humans by means of a devoted child who listened to Me of its own free will and who believed My Words, who allowed itself to be guided into the truth and imparted this truth to its fellow human beings who desperately needed a light to find their way in the darkness of spirit, and who, in turn, carried the light to people who likewise lingered in spiritual darkness. The people who accepted this light could derive many blessings from it, and the recipient himself came closer to My heart by listening to Me and by believing My Words, because his inner light increased, he gained an insight in My reign and actions, in My eternal plan of salvation, and he received clarification about Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, which he could now impart to his fellow human beings who, like himself, had previously lived in darkness and were therefore unable to utilize this treasure of grace.

I was able to bring the truth to many people, in accordance with their wishes. And they will not forget this gift of grace in eternities because thereby they were guided onto the right path which they could only find by this very truth, which they did not reject when it was offered to them as a gift from the Father who wants to help His children to find the path of return to Him. The will of every single human being was decisive whether he derived a blessing from My Word but at least I was able to speak to him in the first place, which otherwise would not have been possible because I do not force anyone to listen to Me when I speak to him, and because no human being would know the voice of the Father if he did not want to be spoken to by Me directly. But My blessing will be with you forever if you hand yourselves over to Me and allow Me to talk to you directly. Because there is much hardship and all people need My help, which they noticeably receive through My direct communication with them.

And for this reason you too, My obedient servants on earth, will receive every help, I will always and forever give you My dedicated paternal protection and also provide you with the physical and spiritual strength to work for Me and My kingdom in My name, so that you work on My behalf and enable Me to speak to My children who are suffering and wish to hear the Father's voice. They will receive help which only I can and want to give because I long for their return to their parental home and will do everything to help them achieve it."

## Introduction:



**God Corrects Misguided Teachings and Errors** - exposes misguided teachings and doctrine that creates barriers which separates us from the truth of God. It reveals the true meaning of the words that Jesus spoke to the Jews who had believed him, "If you abide in my word, you are truly my disciples, and you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free." (Ref John 8:31-32) Free from what? Free from error. Errors are the barriers that separate us from God.

This transition from error to truth is not an easy one. Scripture reveals this difficulty in the Book of Revelation 11:7-11: **The voice that I had heard from heaven spoke to me again and said, "Go, take the scroll that lies open in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and the land." So, I went up to the angel and told him to give me the small scroll. He said to me, "Take and swallow it. It will turn your stomach sour, but in your mouth, it will taste as sweet as honey." I took the small scroll from the angel's hand and swallowed it. In my mouth it was like sweet honey, but when I had eaten it, my stomach turned sour. Then someone said to me, "You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings."**

The scroll in this verse is the Word of God, which tastes like honey when you hear and study it, but when it begins to mix with misguided teachings and errors, it turns sour. That's because truth and error do not mix. Error is a barrier that keeps us from accepting the truth that is being sent by God. As long as we hold on to misguided teachings, we cannot become enlightened. Satan does not want us to know the truth because he knows that pure truth cannot be received until one liberates himself from error.

The errors that are being addressed in this work are very serious. They relate to many areas of our faith, for example: God the Father, the Holy Trinity, Three Persons in One God, Jesus sitting on the right side of the Father, the Begotten Son, the true Church of Christ, the Last Supper, the Eucharist, the Image of God, Infallibility, Dogma and much more. The truth that is being revealed by God the Father will taste like honey but will quickly turn sour when it mixes with

the misguided teachings that we have been holding on to for many years. However, the more willing a human being is to walk the right path, to live in accordance with divine will, the more certainly God will guide him towards spiritual knowledge and understanding, it just takes a long time to remove those obstructions which make it impossible to achieve pure truth.

And this elimination of wrong from right has to take place. Error has to be separated from truth otherwise people cannot find a correct concept of God, whose essence is of such perfection that everything which testifies of Him also has to be perfect. However, false teachings will never reveal God's essence but forever mirror a distorted image of God.

In a recent message given to MDM – Maria Divine Mercy (Tuesday, January 20, 2015) the Blessed Mother warned: "There will come shortly a great deceit, which will fall upon the world like a curtain. This deceit will almost obliterate the Truth, but those who are blessed with the Light of my Son's Mercy will see the falsities, which mask the Word of God.

Not since man was created, will God permit His enemies to succumb to such deceit – a deceit, which has one purpose only. That is to wipe away all traces of God in your society so that all those who do not come from Him will be elevated to great positions of power. God permits this as the greatest test of the human race, to determine who is for Him and who is against Him.

The world has committed grave offences against my Eternal Father, and it continues to plunge deeper into mortal sin. Sacred servants, including priests, bishops and cardinals have, for over forty years, failed to teach God's children the Truth. Many of them will not acknowledge the existence of sin, nor will they warn people of the grave dangers that mortal sin brings to souls. God's servants have one duty and that is to instruct the faithful in all things that are moral and show souls the dangers of failing to live a good life. Sin is no longer referred to as the greatest enemy, which causes man to separate from God.

You must cling to the Truth always. God has revealed the Truth through His Prophets. Do not turn your backs on the Truth because if you do, you will embrace false doctrine and, mistakenly, believe that it will unlock the gates to your inheritance.

So many people are being misled and believe that once you look after the material welfare of God's children, then this is all that matters. Look after your own souls, dear children, because you have one and it will last for eternity, whether you reside with my Son in His Kingdom or are cast away from Him. Never neglect your own souls or you will find it difficult to unite with my Son.

The Truth will live forever, as it is the Word of God. It can never change."

**\*God the Father is now speaking:** "The spiritually seeking human being experiences a certain lack of freedom as long as he cannot intellectually free himself from human teachings which don't correspond to the truth. Such doctrines prevent him from cognition and thus he thereby erects his own limitation of knowledge because pure truth cannot be given to him until he has liberated himself or, if it is given to him, he does not recognize it as such. Although God moves indeed towards the seeking human being, He wants to be unreservedly accepted.

Misguided opinions, however, are barriers erected by the human being which, in a manner of speaking, still signify a partition between God and the

person. Every false doctrine that the human being won't give up is such a barrier which still separates the person from God. God will now stimulate the human being to pull the barrier down, other people will shake his convictions by unfavorably criticizing his misguided teachings and the person will thus become inclined to squash these. If he does, he will soon gain insight because now he is taught by God Himself who will send him the right thoughts, which the human being readily accepts. But as long as he holds on to his misguided opinions, he cannot become enlightened. He finds no connection, and therefore his knowledge is patchwork and not sufficient to teach other people either, for someone can only give that what he owns himself and not what he is lacking. However, the more willing a human being is to walk the right path, i.e. to live in accordance with divine will, the more certainly God will guide him towards cognition, it just takes a long time to remove those obstructions which make it impossible to achieve cognition.

One must try with great patience to disprove another person's false opinions. The love of a fellow human being can achieve this as long as he knows the truth and thus can also impart the truth. The human being is always victorious when truth is on his side because the truth is of God and God cannot be defeated. Anyone seeking God will find Him without fail because He makes Himself known to anyone who sincerely endeavors to find Him.

It is My will that you should spread the truth, including the exposure of misguided teachings that have crept into My Word. This can only be done by confrontation with the pure truth. You must always ask yourselves who guarantees that My teachings, which are submitted to you, are the truth. You cannot simply accept human words as truth since you know that they can also be influenced by My adversary who is always interested in plunging humanity into confusion. If you really want to know the truth you will definitely receive the right answer providing you don't want to live in error and request the answer from Me which I certainly won't deny you. And first I will tell you that you have free will, which may never be compelled. I will point out to you that it may not be forced by either side, neither by good nor by evil influences, and that you are responsible as to how you have made use of this will. Hence every teaching which you are required to accept, as dogma, is against My will. You have the freedom to determine for yourselves what you want to believe, and no human being can limit your religious freedom. You also have the right to evaluate different directions of faith and take what you agree with from all schools of thought.

Therefore, I will always speak to those people who want the pure truth because all others are not interested, they are indifferent whether truth is presented to them or not. They are satisfied with teachings which have been added to My Gospel by people, but which could be recognized as completely absurd if people cared to investigate them. My adversary has tied a solid knot by forcing people into 'obedience' which has eliminated every personal religious opinion because no one dares to have their own point of view or believes it to be a great sin. And here God's will should come first. Therefore, I draw your attention to free will, which you will have to dispute if you submit yourselves to human law.

The 'working of the spirit' in the human being, the only means of receiving pure truth, is also unknown to you. You do not believe that 'I Myself will guide you into truth', and you reject all knowledge gained this way. But this alone is the truth

and exposes many misguided teachings. However, as long as you bow to Satan's commandment that you may not freely accept a teaching which you have recognized as right, as long as you cannot liberate yourselves from something that I Myself will never demand of you, you will be slaves, completely without freedom. I Myself will force no human being to accept the truth who does not recognize it as such since I have given the human being free will.

You so often raise the objection that human beings have to be educated in one direction of thought. In that case you should just keep to the two commandments which I Myself have taught people on earth. Just teach them the commandments of love and you will indeed be doing whatever human beings need to attain maturity of soul. Because now it will show who has the sincere will to live in love. And then he will experience the working of My Spirit within himself too, he will be introduced to truth, to the knowledge of the meaning and purpose of creation, to the knowledge of the meaning and purpose of life on earth, and above all to the motivation and significance of the act of Salvation by Jesus Christ without Whom no human being can achieve blissfulness.

You, however, are not living Christians, Christians, who are successors of Jesus and completely convinced of the strength of the Salvation work. Christians, who belong to My Church, whose founder I Am Myself, otherwise you would also hear the voice of My spirit who would inform you of the many misguided teachings which find acceptance in the world and which I will always and ever fight against. Because only truth will lead you to Me, and only through truth can you become blessed. And hence I will convey the truth to My helpers on earth again and again and at the same time give them the task to spread the truth in the world because the human being must live in truth if he wants to become happy.

Because I know of this conflict since eternity, because I want to help the weak as well as those who are looking for Me, I Am bringing them the truth in advance. And anyone who applies this truth, who becomes worthy to receive it and voluntarily aspires for it will outshine the keen intellect of worldly scholars, he will become knowledgeable, he will receive the ability to reason, his spirit will become enlightened, and nothing will be able to take away his faith, his conviction, because he is taught by Me Myself and has the evidence that I Am and that I want to win all My living creations for eternity. And he will remain loyal to Me until the end.

People's attention should be drawn to their lifeless state, and thus living faith has to be preached all the time. They have to be advised that they may not call themselves believers as long as they only accept traditionally adopted spiritual knowledge without having made it their own, thus being able to uphold it with innermost conviction and not just with their mouth, and that this also necessitates intellectual contemplation. Then the veil will fall from their eyes, then heart and intellect will occasionally refuse to accept something, and only then will the truth be made known, which will then make the person joyful and turn him into a diligent supporter. And then the human being will be able to believe actively and have freed himself from formality, only then can his soul mature and only then can he be a member of the church which Jesus Christ founded on earth. "

Ref: The Alpha and Omega of Creation Series; MDM – Maria Divine Mercy (Tuesday, January 20, 2015) \*BD No. 2372 of 06/17/1942 taken from book 32 \*BD No. 8814 of 06/19/1964 taken from book 93

# **Doubting God's Existence**

## ***Doubting God's existence in the End Time***

BD No. 4069 of 06/25/1947 taken from book 50

God the Father is speaking: "It requires an exceptionally keen intellect to scientifically prove that God's existence can be doubted or denied. And the attempt will be made to solve this biggest problem by scientific means, the question: Does God exist? That humanity is deliberating this most important question is also a sign of the end time, but far more in a negative sense, since people are willing to partake in this controversial issue and its line of argument because their faith, if it exists at all, is very weak and the slightest reason suffices to shake it.

Does God exist? No question is more important, and providing it is asked seriously by seeking people I Am prepared to enlighten them so that the seeker will be truly satisfied with the knowledge he receives and which he now also confidently upholds. However, if the question is not raised by seekers but by people who think they know better, who only accept the answer which suits them, and who do not want to prove that I Am but that I Am not, they will never arrive at a truthful result, in spite of sound evidence. They already belong to the opposing power which wants to take over the reign itself and push Me aside. And this is the beginning of the end, because according to the law of eternity I will strip My adversary of his power as soon as he oversteps his legitimate limit, which will be the case when he attempts to displace Me entirely from people's thoughts.

The battle for Me will be harsh, impressive words intend to convince My Own that they are chasing after a figment of imagination, all religious dogmas and doctrines will be pulled to pieces and not entirely steadfast people will gradually suffer defeat, because the adversary knows how to use his words effectively. And since the majority of people lack knowledge, since they are spiritually blind themselves, they cannot detect the adversary's inaccuracy, but they cannot look for and find the truth within themselves either. And they will falter and fall if they do not join Me in the last hour, if they do not (in the last hour) ask Me for clarification which I very gladly grant to anyone who asks, providing he is of good will and wants what is right and truthful. But anyone who trusts in himself, who wants to solve this most important problem intellectually as well, will get lost in the darkness because he is chasing a deceptive light, he believes the convincing words of worldly scholars and admires their keen intellect and conclusions, and he will abandon Me and condemn himself.

Because I know of this conflict since eternity, because I want to help the weak as well as those who are looking for Me, I Am bringing them the truth in advance. And anyone who applies this truth, who becomes worthy to receive it and voluntarily aspires for it will outshine the keen intellect of worldly scholars, he will become knowledgeable, he will receive the ability to reason, his spirit will become enlightened, and nothing will be able to take away his faith, his conviction, because he is taught by Me Myself and has the evidence that I Am and that I want to win all My living creations for eternity. And he will remain loyal to Me until the end."

## ***Existence of God - Worldly scholars - Heart and intellect***

BD No. 4541 of 01/15/1949 taken from book 52

God the Father is speaking: "The worldly scholar often finds it difficult to believe in a Deity because his intellect is forced to conclude otherwise due to knowledge which, however, does not entirely correspond to the truth. Simply a mistaken view concerning the evolution of the earth leads to wrong ideas, and then it is difficult to acknowledge an eternal Creator, a Being which could certainly be recognized by its expression of strength, but whose recognition is usually not wanted. Science attempts to prove everything. However, where this is not possible it does not admit its inability but simply refuses to acknowledge what is outside the scope of its research. And thus, it is based on a wrong concept, and the path to the eternal Deity is ultimately very difficult to find, even if the will to do so exists.

All kinds of research activity should start by revealing God's existence, which admittedly cannot be proven but which can be believed with complete inner conviction. Such research will then progress quickly and successfully. But to achieve this certain belief the human being, in spite of his keen intellect, has to disregard the latter for the time being and dedicate himself to the feeling of his heart, he has to leave all science to one side and, like a child, allow himself to be taught from within, i.e. he has to accept what his feeling imagines or wants as the truth. Effectively, he has to dream with open eyes. Then he will always find a Deity, who directs and guides everything, and he will know that he is supported by it.

A human being's innermost desire is and remains a strong power above himself; however, worldly intellect attempts to stifle this because it is also spoken to by the one who wants to supplant the Deity but who is unable to enter the human heart and instead attempts to influence the human intellect all the more. *God expresses Himself through the heart; his adversary expresses himself through the intellect, unless the heart is stronger and persuades the intellect to be on its side.* In that case it is also possible to recognize God intellectually, heart and intellect will aspire to the eternal Deity and then science will also build on a different foundation, it will draw different conclusions which will definitely not be false ones. Because once an investigation with belief in a Deity begins it will sooner or later achieve success and also come close to the truth, irrespective to which field it is applied. Then science and belief will no longer contradict but merely complement each other, and only then will knowledge be free from error, when it is in harmony with the belief in God as an omnipotent, wise and loving Being which governs everything that was, is and remains in eternity."

## **Wrong Image of God**

### ***Negative Results of Misguided Teachings***

BD No. 6710 of 12/09/1956 taken from book 72

God the Father is speaking: "Only in truth is light. And thus people who have been misguided by incorrect teachings cannot find any coherence.

It is dark within them, and in this darkness, it is impossible for them to see My image properly, they are given a distorted image of Me and therefore cannot love Me properly either. In fact, they only fear Me as a God of vengeance and punishing judge, whereas the pure truth from Me unveils an image which attracts them,

which awakens love within them because it portrays Me as I Am: a God of love, a Father to His children, a Lord, to Whom all His servants are devotedly loyal. If people loved their God and Father they would not sin, they would forever aim to carry out My will and thus live a life within divine order. And if people were only ever given the truth, they would also love Me. But what is the situation in the world?

Humanity's spiritual low, its heartlessness, proves that human beings do not live in the light of the truth, thus wrong doctrines about Me and misguided thoughts have been imparted to them, otherwise they would not be able to live in this darkness. But people are not even able to accept the light of truth any longer, their blindness is so severe that no ray of light can penetrate it, and that therefore the truth can no longer be recognized either. My adversary has succeeded in making the night so dark in a manner that a person can rarely find the morning light. And yet this seemingly impenetrable night will also be lit by flashing lights, and time and again human beings are shown the way which leads through the darkness into the light of day. And even the totally blind are given guides who offer their help. And all it takes is a little good will.

But where the will is missing not much can be achieved, however, all human beings will be confronted with the image of their God and Father of eternity sooner or later i.e. every human being will be offered the truth one day and I will be portrayed to him as I Am in reality, as a perfect Being, as love, wisdom and power. And every human being can accept this image of Me within himself and repeatedly reflect on it, and it will consistently appear to him clearer and brighter and not vanish from his thoughts again. But he can also look away in indignation, then the deepest darkness will remain in his heart and the truth offered to him will not touch it.

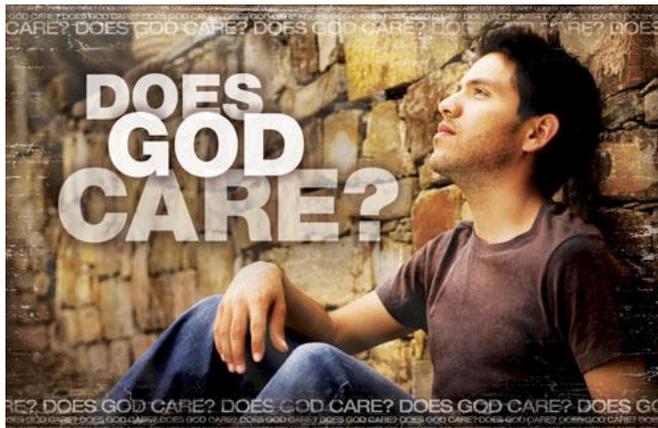
The importance of My distorted image in relation to human development is clearly evident in the low spiritual level of people, because human beings would never have fallen so low if they had always been offered the truth, with the right doctrines they would never have been able to move so far away from Me, which has already happened due to misguided teachings. Because belief in Me has gone astray in those who were willing to believe but who felt repelled by misguided teachings and who did not request the correction, the truth, from Me Myself, since they found it difficult to believe in the kind of Being they were taught about.

Misguided teachings are My adversary's weapons, and they are always directed against Me, thus they are also very useful in destroying faith in Me, which is My adversary's intention. And thus, the reason for the prevalent atheism has to be looked for in the distribution of erroneous spiritual knowledge, in the distortion of My image which has been given to people. And only pure truth can portray Me to people in such a way that they will be able to love Me and once again establish the right kind of relationship with Me. Only the brightest light can disperse the darkness, but only if people themselves open their eyes in order to see."

## ***Wrong Image of God - misguided teachings***

BD No. 8035 of 11/07/1961 taken from book 84

God the Father is speaking: "What kind of distorted image of My Being do you get when I Am portrayed to you as a God of wrath and vengeance, as a strict judge without mercy, who only punishes and condemns and never shows mercy. You can only be fearful of such a God, you will be obedient to him because of fear, you will also observe his commandments



only for fear of punishment, but you can never love him in the way I want to be loved by you. Consequently, as long as you are presented with such an image of Myself you are not walking in truth, you are still in spiritual darkness and will hardly achieve your goal to find unification with Me. Because only love can achieve this, and you can hardly feel love for a Being that is presented to you in such a way. I, however, want to win your love, only your complete trust will do, I want to be recognized by you as a faithful Father Who wants to be closely linked to His children because of love. And that is why you must also have the right image of Me, you have to be given the truth about My Being Which is love, wisdom and power in Itself. Which is supremely perfect and which you can love in return when you feel embraced by My love, which eternally is intended for you.

You can only fear a God who punishes you when you have offended, you cannot love him. I, however, don't punish you but only ever help you to escape your sinful state and bestow you with strength and mercy to achieve it. And I will never cast into the abyss what has become sinful, I will never condemn it but always attempt to lift it from the depth because I take pity on it since it has taken the path into the depth itself. And all methods which I use to lift again what has fallen, what has become sinful, are evidence of My love and not acts of punishment which are incompatible with My infinite love. You need never believe teachings which portray Me as an avenging and punishing God. And therefore, you may certainly reject the teaching of eternal condemnation because I never condemn a living creation, but it has desired the depth of its own free will and eternally I only want to release it from the depth again. However, that My justice may not be abolished should explain to you that I cannot give happiness to a being which has voluntarily distanced itself from Me and desired the depth.

But when you think of Me you should always regard Me as a benevolent, exceedingly affectionate Father Who is always willing to give you His love but Who, due to His perfection, cannot act regardless of eternal order. Nevertheless, the path to Me is always available to the being. Even those who have fallen to the lowest point need only longingly stretch their hands out to Me and I will take hold of them and lift them up because My love and My mercy are so great that I overlook every guilt if the being surrenders to Me voluntarily. Then I can delete the

guilt, because for that reason I had shed My blood in the man Jesus, thus the guilt has been paid for as justice demands. And if My Being is described to you in all truthfulness, you will not find it difficult to take the path to Me voluntarily.

But you will give little love to a God Whom you must fear and thus the pure truth has to be given to you, spiritual knowledge which gives you clear information about Me, your God and Creator, who wants to be your Father. Because misguided teachings cannot lead you into happiness. Consequently, they have to be denounced since they originate from My adversary who wants to keep you in darkness of spirit, who will do anything to prevent you from finding your way to Me, who places fear of Me into the human hearts to stop love from appearing which unites the child with the Father. I, however, want your love and will therefore repeatedly bring you the truth about Myself and My Being, and you will be happy when you live in the truth."

### ***Does God punish the children for the sins of the fathers?***

BD No. 8296 of 10/11/1962 taken from book 87

God the Father is speaking: "It is My will that you humans should live in truth because erroneous thoughts will obstruct your ascent, and because one misguided thought can result in many wrong thoughts. And hence you shall receive explanations too, providing you want these for the sake of the pure truth:

Although you are asked to believe in My justice, you should nevertheless not get a false



impression of Me due to teachings which portray Me as a heartless God Who punishes unfairly. And this false impression will come about as long as you do not understand the meaning of the words '**I will punish the sins of the fathers up to the fourth generation.**' It is not the case that I Am merciless, and that children and grandchildren have to do penance for the sins of their fathers, because every soul is responsible for itself and has to make amends for their own guilt while still on earth, as long as it does not accept salvation through Jesus Christ. Nor will children and grandchildren be held responsible for the sins of their fathers. But it can be a natural consequence of certain sins which affects children and grandchildren, so that weaknesses and disabilities of a physical and psychological nature occur which are caused by the fathers' sinful life. And this consequence is also visible to other people; hence the weaknesses and disabilities are now regarded as punishments on My part.

As long as the people who have become sinful are still alive, the awareness that they are to blame for their children's misery can be punishment for them too,

they can, due to this awareness, now also make amends for their sins, i.e. render a just compensation for their guilt, but they can only find forgiveness when they take their guilt to the cross and ask Jesus Christ for forgiveness, for salvation. But the equally 'punished' children are souls in their own right who have consciously accepted the difficult fate of their earthly life in order to achieve maturity sooner, because they are informed of this beforehand and can also refuse to accept this fate. It is always merely a matter of the souls' maturity. The physical existence as a human being is more or less irrelevant, a difficult earthly life is far more likely to lead to perfection than a peaceful and enjoyable earthly existence.

You people, however, still being ignorant, regard your lives as human beings too highly. And you will always accuse Me of injustice when you are hard hit by fate, although it is based on My love for you. The process of return offers many options, but you rarely recognize them as such. You only ever regard the conditions of adversity as heartlessness and injustice on My part, yet you do not recognize in them the opportunities to achieve complete maturity. Everything you do will be subject to law, naturally as well as spiritually. And thus, every transgression will result in consequences which are sometimes obvious but occasionally not apparent, because an offence against My eternal order will always have a negative effect, because My justice alone will provide the human being with opportunities for compensation, so that he can make amends for his guilt while still on earth and need not enter the kingdom on the other side excessively burdened. And even if he passes over unredeemed, if he has not yet found salvation through Jesus Christ, he can still be affected by the fate of those he cared about during his earthly life and feel remorse. And herewith he will have already taken a step forward because, although he will also be helpless in the kingdom on the other side due to his sinfulness, he will nevertheless try to help his loved one. He has the will to do so, and this is credited to him as love, and now he will be equally helped by the spiritual world. Alternatively, however, souls also consciously accept a difficult life in order to help those who facilitate their embodiment on earth and because they often notice the same inclinations and hence feel attached to them.

*When they say that the sins of the father will be punished up to the fourth generation, this only means that serious offences against the eternal order result in naturally lawful consequences, which I, however, consent to because they in turn can enable other souls' ascent. It is up to a person's free will as to how he conducts himself in earthly life.*

When 'punishment' on My part is mentioned, it is a misconception in as much that everything is only for the benefit of the soul, whatever is inflicted on it and whatever happens to it in its earthly life. Because many a soul can only mature by way of suffering because it does not acquire a high degree of love of its own accord, which subsequently would result in the decrease of suffering and make its fate on earth more endurable. However, as long as you always just want to see injustice on My part in regard to the destiny of long-suffering people you are merely displaying your lack of knowledge of My eternal plan of salvation; furthermore, you are unaware of My greater than great love for you, which only ever wants to save and will never condemn. Compared to eternity time on earth is only brief, but during this extremely short period of time you humans have the opportunity to gather many treasures for eternity, you can make amends for much

injustice and enter the kingdom of light, providing you find Jesus Christ and ask Him for forgiveness of your guilt.”

## **Questioning God's Perfection**

### ***The Fall of the Angels – 1***

BD No. 8858 of 09/23/1964 taken from book 93 (After reading: Lucifer's Fall) (Lorber - Lutz)

God the Father is speaking: “In the beginning only perfection emanated from Me. Hence you can object when I Am described to you as a Creator who has created ‘unclean’ spirits. I Myself Am the Creator of all beings because there is no strength apart from Me which could create beings. And thus, the first spirit of light whom I externalized was enlightened by My strength, and only perfection could emanate from our mutual will of love and strength. And this is precisely what you have to understand, that I cannot act in opposition to My order of eternity, that I could not have externalized imperfect beings from within Myself either, who did not decide to abandon Me voluntarily until after an infinitely long time, who were not influenced by Me in any way to infringe against the divine order but who acted with completely free will. Only in view of that can you understand My eternal plan, that My objective is their deification, and in view of that you can also understand why Lucifer, the light bearer, became My direct opposite.

When you are given an entirely impossible description concerning the creation of beings you will doubt My perfection, and you will also doubt My love for every creation which, ‘according to My will’ was (supposed to be) ‘faulty’ from the start. In that case you cannot comprehend the process which was intrinsic to the rejection of My strength of love, and I have to make the truth available to you, because one error is followed by another. That such an error could have crept into divine revelation is always the result of intellectual thought, which is used by My adversary to cause confusion, which in turn is the reason why I have to reveal Myself again and again, and (in order to) lead you into the truth in all purity.

Eternities had elapsed before the apostasy from Me occurred, thus My love was able to continuously enlighten the beings and they were in a constant state of abundant blissfulness. And even the being which I had created as My first vessel for the emanation of My love had been receiving the flow of My love's strength for eternities before it detached itself from Me out of free will, which it possessed as a divine living creation. However, if I had created an ‘unclean’ being, I Myself could have been accused of having given life to such a being, but this cannot eternally be the case because I Am perfection Itself. I have no imperfections, I Am pure love, and This does not create anything unclean, but It will do everything to lead whatever has become unclean back to purification.

Yet how wrongly the act of creation is depicted to you, and what consequences will result from this. And time and again I bring you the absolute truth, because without it you cannot know Me properly, because your idea of Me questions My perfection, and because of this you cannot love this Being, whose perfection you doubt, either. Because you, too, have emanated from Me in complete perfection, even though you have taken the path through the abyss to once again become what you were in the beginning. You will understand that I cannot explain all spiritual reasons in view of your lack of awareness which you

are now experiencing due to the sin of rebellion against Me, nevertheless everything you are told relating to it has to correlate, and you can safely dismiss any blatant contradiction and explain it to yourselves by the fact that human intelligence, which can be influenced by the adversary, played a part in it.

Only My plan of deifying My created beings has caused Me not to oppose the apostasy of the beings, but this occurred in free will from the position of utmost perfection into the deepest abyss, and only the certainty that I will regain all these beings prevented Me from stopping them, but this does not refute the fact that they had been created in absolute perfection just like their lord who, as the light bearer, was the first to fall away. However, I had not created him in a manner that he had to do so but free will was the cause of the fall, just as free will has to seek to ascend again in order to become what it was in the beginning.”

## ***The Fall of the Angels - 2***

BD No. 8859 of 09/24/1964 taken from book 93 (Continuation of no 8858)

God the Father is speaking: “When your belief in My perfection is taken from you, when you doubt it, then you are subject to a misguided doctrine which can entirely destroy your faith, because you then have no guarantee that I Am telling you the absolute truth, which can only be given to you by a supremely perfect Being. And in that case your former will would not have been quite so grave, because if you had been ‘created imperfectly’ you could also find a reason therein for having fallen, and such misguided teaching has to be most decisively rebutted. You must know that you were fully enlightened at the time of your fall, that you were not surrounded by the least amount of twilight or darkness at the moment of your apostasy from Me and that you, like Myself, had been supremely perfect, i.e. beings of light, whose fall would simply have been incomprehensible if you had not been in possession of free will as the sign of your divinity.

The fact that the first created original spirit was endowed with the same abundance of light and need not have fallen, that he voluntarily changed himself into the opposite, was not My will, it was not My doing, it was entirely the result of his free will which, nevertheless, could not dispute My perfection. Neither had it been determined since eternity that the first created spirit had to fall, although I had known since eternity how he was going to direct his will. But if his fall had been planned, as you erroneously assume, he would not have had free will, and I would not be a perfect Being if I had transmitted My will onto him.

Surely this has to make sense to those of you who question My perfection, who allow yourselves to be influenced by descriptions offered to you by a human lack of common sense in order to undermine Me and the pure truth. I cannot counter the errors often enough which slip into My Word time and again, although *I protect My messengers who receive it directly from Me*. But as soon as the desire for pure truth was not predominant My adversary was also able to interfere and cause confusion by first questioning My perfection, and thus misguided teachings arose which I constantly have to correct if I want people to receive the truth. This is extremely important before the end because My Being should be accurately described to enable the emergence of love which I expect of My living creations, and this love can only be given to a supremely perfect Being, Which in Itself does not have the least imperfection. Only I alone know that and why My first created

spirit has fallen, but it has been explained to you as far as you are able to understand it. But if you associate this with My will, which wants everyone to achieve utmost bliss, then it is a most blatantly misguided doctrine, which could only have been fashioned by an unenlightened spirit, a purely intellectual thought process. Because My will is good, it will never initiate something contrary to this, it can only ever express itself in accordance with My love, thus it could not have determined the fall of the first being itself, while at the same time allowing every being its free will, irrespective of how it is used.

For I have known thereof since eternity and thus have also been able to establish My plan of salvation accordingly, because I foresaw with what hatred he is opposing Me, he has now become My direct opposite who, however, nevertheless contributes towards helping Me redeem vast numbers of My beings, albeit involuntarily. Because one thing I could not do: I could not create children for Myself, because the free will of the being itself has to become active. And that has been My intention from the start, but it did not necessitate My first being's fall into the abyss because, truly, I still have many options to achieve the goal I have set Myself. And thus, I Myself would not have wanted something which was (would be) a sin against Myself for which I then would (have) let the beings walk an eternally long path in agony in order to become what they were in the beginning. Such a description of My fundamental essence, which could only create and plan with supreme perfection, is wrong and will have to be denounced time and again as wrong, because from within My power I have created everything in existence with deepest love, with superlative wisdom. And all of this proves My perfection to you, because I do not bring something into being without meaning and reason and thus also want to be recognized and loved as supremely perfect."

## False Doctrine about the Trinity

### *Misguided teaching about the Trinity*

BD No. 5389 of 05/11/1952 taken from book 59

God the Father is speaking: "People have a completely wrong concept of the Divine Trinity due to the ***misguided description of a Divinity which consists of three persons***. Every thinking human being will deem such an explanation unacceptable, thus it will either be accepted without thought or it will be rejected, whereas a correct explanation can be accepted by every human being since it reveals the essence of the eternal Deity and considerably adds towards enlivening faith in God. The concept of God has already become so vague to people that they find it difficult to have faith, and if they are now expected to understand the Deity as three persons as well the concept becomes even more confused, and faith will waver. Indeed, rightly so, because in order to believe in a three-person



God, the intellect has to be

completely detached. But God has given the human being intellect for the purpose of assessing what he should believe. But with divine assistance, i.e. through the spirit of God, the intellect can certainly acknowledge a Divinity if it is truthfully instructed. In that case even the keenest intellect will not refuse to agree.

But this truth reveals God's being in the manner that unites love, wisdom and strength within itself, that one is unthinkable without the other, that love is the fundamental concept from whence wisdom emerges and both express themselves through the strength of will. Love is the creative principle which gives rise to everything; it is the birth giving strength. However, it does not create aimlessly or arbitrarily but it proceeds with wisdom. Whatever God's wisdom knows to be good, and right is accomplished by His will if love urges Him to do so. It is the concept of a supremely perfect being. Because love, wisdom and omnipotence are evidence of a perfect Entity, which cannot be exceeded further. Love, wisdom and omnipotence are proof of Divinity, they provide the human being with a concept of the eternal Deity's substance, but they are not three different divine persons united within one being.

The misguided doctrine of God's Trinity has considerably contributed towards people losing faith, because a description like that had to result in instinctive rejection and thus the grace of prayer was not used, which could have provided the sincerely seeking human being with clarification. The object of their prayer was questionable, people thought it strange to call upon three persons which they should believe to be as one God. Immense confusion has been caused; it was an evident influence of Satan, who forever attempts to undermine the truth, to obscure the essence of God and to estrange God Himself from them.

The fact that this misguided teaching was accepted in the first place testifies of the darkened spiritual state of those who, due to their complete lack of enlightenment, did not possess any means of discrimination and hence had been excellent tools in Satan's hands to distribute this teaching and with this to endanger the faith in a manner as rarely a misguided teaching had achieved. In order to believe in God as a supremely perfect Being, this Being also has to introduce Himself to people such that they can recognize His perfection, also the intellect of a human being who is looking for the truth has to understand such concepts, otherwise he could not be held to account.

*God is not content with blind faith, He demands every teaching to be deliberated and responded to, because faith can only become alive when it has become an inner conviction. When this option is excluded from the start, when people are presented with a misguided teaching for unconditional acceptance, only blind faith can be demanded and achieved by this which is of no value before God. On the contrary, it is far more damaging to the soul, especially when God's image becomes distorted and thereby the love for Him cannot arise, which is absolutely essential in order to become blessed."*

### ***The Problem of the Trinity***

BD No. 7117 of 05/11/1958 taken from book 76

God the Father is speaking: "The problem of the Trinity is one of many problems which have been made difficult to resolve due to a completely misguided explanation. The explanation which is simple and comprehensible for

all people is not accepted because human reasoning has become confused by concepts which are incomprehensible to the human intellect but which, for this very reason, are retained as unchallengeable and people are even forbidden to reflect on them. However, every human being who comprehends the 'human manifestation of God' in Jesus, who does not seek to personify the Being of God, will find this problem easy to understand and to explain, who recognizes the all-pervading spirit as 'God' and who understands that the inconceivable Deity manifested Itself in Jesus in order to become a 'visible' God to Its created beings. Hence the concepts: Father, Son, and Spirit will no longer lead these people into misguided thinking, because they only acknowledge one Being which unites love, wisdom and strength within Itself. Love gave rise to everything and thus is the Creator, the 'Father'. And out of Him the 'Son' also emerged, in whom the Father manifested Himself. But the Son is also 'Wisdom', because only love is the fire which emits the 'light'. *Thus, love and wisdom cannot be separated, just as Father and Son are one.*

And again, love is also the strength which, however, only ever expresses itself in utmost wisdom. The 'spirit' of God is His continuous emission of love, which helps the as yet imperfect to achieve final perfection. *Hence only one being can ever be considered God Father, Son and Spirit, a Being whose essence consists of love, wisdom and strength.* The fact that this Being manifested Itself in the man Jesus does not sanction the change of the Deity into a twofold Being Which can be called upon separately, and then adding another one as the 'spirit' to this twofold Being, which again is called upon by those who cannot work this problem out by themselves but simply accept the sermons of unenlightened thinkers. This is proven by the fact that many people are unable to call upon the Father in Jesus Christ and they are usually unable to understand that God Himself is only accessible to them in Jesus Christ; that the threefold, different prayer only ever reaches one ear, that the eternal Deity cannot be divided, that It Itself in Jesus Christ came close to the human beings, who were unable to conceive the eternal, all-comprehensive and pervading spirit. The concepts: Father, Son and Spirit still prompt you humans, whose spirit is yet unenlightened, to aim your thoughts and prayers into different directions.

You call upon God the Father, you call upon Jesus, and you also call upon the spirit, so that it might come to you. *But you will only pray correctly when these three have become one concept for you, when you only call upon one Being Which unites within Itself love - the Father, wisdom - the Son, and strength - the spirit, and only then will you have solved the problem of God's Trinity correctly, too.* Although the teaching of the 'three-person Deity' has been extended by adding that these Three are one, the teaching is nevertheless a serious misguidance of people, which results in further misguided opinions. Especially the call to God in Jesus Christ incorporates unlimited strength which, however, is lost to you, who are still subject to misguided notions and unable to free yourselves from them. You and your awareness would certainly benefit from sincere reflection upon the subject, but you refrain from it because you have become slaves, even though God had given you complete freedom. But you should use your spiritual freedom, and then God Himself will truly help you to clarify your thoughts, for He Himself is the light and He wants to give light to all those who desire it."

## **God and Jesus are One - human manifestation of God**

BD No. 8250 of 08/24/1962 taken from book 87

God the Father is speaking: "That the human spiritual state is growing increasingly darker is revealed by fact that people are no longer able to understand God's 'becoming One' with Jesus properly, and that they therefore also lack the right comprehension for God's 'human manifestation'. Owing to the misguided teaching of the three-person Deity they began to think wrongly. Yet, time and again, it has to be said that the eternal Deity cannot be personified, thus It cannot be conceived as anything other than power permeating the whole of eternity. This power cannot be limited, nor can it be thought of as a 'form', but it can permeate a form completely. And this process of complete permeation by divine strength occurred in the man Jesus.

He was full of love and love is the fundamental substance of the eternal Deity, ceaselessly emanated into infinity, which creates and maintains everything. And this divine strength of love permeated the human form of Jesus and thus manifested itself in Him. God's fundamental nature took abode in the man Jesus and thus God became 'human', and since Jesus was completely filled with the fundamental substance of God, He became 'God'. Because even His completely spiritualized human form was able to wholly unify with God after His crucifixion so that Jesus then became the comprehensible Deity, that the human being cannot imagine God other than in Jesus, but that it cannot ever be a question of 'two people.' The human being Jesus had achieved the goal on earth, the complete deification, which all created beings should achieve; because God wanted to create images of Himself whose final perfection, however, had to be achieved by the free will of the being itself. Jesus the man achieved this deification not only on account of a life of love, but with the act of Salvation He also redeemed humanity's guilt of sin, for He used God's strength of love, or He would have been unable to bear the terrible suffering and crucifixion. This strength of love was God's fundamental nature, thus God Himself was within the man Jesus in all fullness and accomplished the act of Salvation.

However, it is a misleading concept when you humans speak of a three-person God because the eternal Deity cannot be personified since It is pure love, and this love manifested Itself in Jesus, and thus the eternal spirit God was working in Jesus, and to all beings He can only be comprehensible in Jesus. *Since God's former created beings had abandoned Him because they could not see Him, He became a visible God to them in Jesus. But Jesus is not a second being that could be thought of as existing next to God.* He is God because God is strength of love, which permeates a fully spiritualized form, thus it consists entirely of divine fundamental substance and is therefore only visible to those beings who have also become spiritualized in order to see spiritually.

It is certainly correct to describe God's nature as Father, Son and Holy Spirit if the Father is acknowledged as love, the Son as wisdom and the Holy Spirit as the will or power of God; because God's nature is love, wisdom and power. But the goal God had set for Himself when He created the beings, the voluntary deification of these beings, also explains, when it is achieved; God's manifestation in Jesus, the visible Deity in Jesus, while the three-person Deity does not allow for a correct, i.e. truthful explanation. People have created their own concepts which

obstruct their spiritual maturing process, because only one God can be called upon; three different Gods may not be prayed to but God Himself wants to be acknowledged in Jesus, and hence He can only be worshipped in Jesus. And He demands this acknowledgment of all human beings, because this acknowledgment had been denied to Him in the past, and because the act of Salvation has to be accepted at the same time. Because no person can find forgiveness of his original sin without Jesus Christ, and therefore the human being has to declare his belief in Him, he has to believe that God Himself has shown compassion for humanity and accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus.”

## **Doubting Jesus Christ's Existence**

### ***Belief in the Existence of Jesus***

BD No. 6485 of 02/26/1956 taken from book 69

God the Father is speaking: “Jesus’ life on earth is often questioned if not entirely doubted, and to accept or reject Him is an expression of free will too. Even believers have no proof and yet they do not doubt it, because the truth is confirmed to them from within, which could occur to every human being if they didn't deliberately continue to oppose God. Belief in Jesus Christ as Savior of the world is being demanded. Consequently, no irrefutable proof can be given for this.



However, since there is no other way to happiness but through Jesus Christ, the very problem of Christ is precisely the test of human will. God’s adversary uses an exceptionally effective weapon by casting doubt into human hearts concerning the existence of Jesus. And anyone whose will is still in opposition to God will accept such doubt, but a person whose resistance towards God has already weakened or has been completely defeated will equally determinedly dispel it. But every human being could dispel such doubts because even the most rationally gifted person cannot dismiss all references, all teachings and the Christian teaching itself, as having been taken ‘out of thin air.’ And there is far more evidence in favor than against.

The believer needs no further evidence because the ‘outpouring of the spirit,’ as promised to the people by Jesus, is such convincing proof that any doubt becomes invalid. But this proof cannot be given to an unbelieving person because the enlightenment by the spirit first requires faith in Jesus Christ which, through love, has become a living faith. People who do not believe in Jesus’ way of life on earth are of completely darkened spirit, they find no correlations, they look at everything with mere worldly eyes, they have no spiritual life, and their way of life will lack unselfish love, which would result in assured spiritual

enlightenment. They are people who rely on their lively intellect which, however, has been seized by God's adversary, and he certainly knows how to reinforce such people's rejection of Jesus Christ and the act of Salvation. But such 'deniers of Christ' will never believe in life after death, and their life, their intellectual activity, will only ever relate to their earthly life, and they will go to great lengths to prove to other people that belief in Jesus Christ is an illusion; for they will not be satisfied with their own point of view but also try to convey it to other people. This, too, is the influence of God's adversary, because it is 'salvation through Jesus Christ' which snatches his followers from him. And he will do anything to undermine faith in Jesus Christ.

These deniers of Christ are under his control, and on earth they only work for Satan, which, however, they would not understand unless they gained spiritual knowledge, but it is the consequence of faith in Jesus Christ and His Salvation in the first place which ensures the working of His spirit in the person. The fight between light and darkness is raging to an extent which you humans would not believe. And since salvation is only possibly through Jesus Christ, God's adversary will try to refute this very salvation, he will portray the problem of Christ as unapprovable and thus attempt to avert people from their faith in Him. And time and again he will find people who can follow his mental notions, whose lively intellect has made them arrogant and who, therefore, want to intellectually analyze something which can only be understood by way of faith and love. For where God's spirit cannot work the human intellect draws the wrong conclusions, and the latter finds itself in impenetrable darkness, because it avoids the only path which would lead it to the light, the path through Jesus Christ, the path of faith and love, of truth and of life."

### ***Evidence of Jesus' Existence on Earth***

BD No. 7250 of 01/08/1959 taken from book 77

God the Father is speaking: "Every human being has the opportunity to discover the secret of God's human manifestation, and every human being will then also have proof of Jesus' existence, who will be revealed to him as God's Son and Redeemer of the world, which will render all other evidence superfluous. And anyone who has finally understood the human manifestation of God also knows that, and why, faith is required, why proof is not favorable but rather unfavorable for the soul's process of development, which is the reason for a person's life on earth.



The fact that God embodied Himself in Jesus Christ, in Jesus the man, is and remains beyond belief for people who have no spiritual connection at all, to whom spiritual aspiration is unfamiliar. And thus 'spiritual aspiration' should be understood to mean the 'soul's process of development', which was not given earthly life as an end in itself but merely as a means to an end. Consequently, anyone not spiritually motivated is not 'awakened' either, i.e. his reasoning is more influenced by error than truth, he will

rather accept misconceptions and regard them as truth, and the pure truth will seem unacceptable to him, precisely because his spirit is still dark, which does not refer to his intellect but to the spiritual spark within a person, the divine part. This person will not accept purely spiritual causes and thus God's human manifestation as the 'result' of such a spiritual cause' will be beyond his understanding. But it happened, God Himself embodied Himself in a human being, and this human being was Jesus, the son of Mary, who was begotten by the spirit of God. Nothing was allowed to happen which could force people to believe; even Jesus' birth was subject to human law, but not the conception. People should not be so arrogant as to doubt this when they consider that all living beings as well as the whole work of creation emerged out of God's strength, thus it is indeed possible for this strength to create a human being out of His will.

But this birth without conception also had spiritual reasons which an awakened spirit can quite easily understand. However, the human being has to know that there were spiritual reasons for the entire work of creation which were based on the free will of the first created spiritual beings, and that this free will also plays a part in the existence of the human being, the first created original spirit, which is significant and at the same time also an explanation why no or only little evidence can be found for the existence of Jesus the man, since a human being may not be compelled by any means to take a positive or negative attitude towards Jesus Christ, the divine Savior. His attitude towards Him must be the result of complete freedom of will because this alone determines the human being's spiritual rebirth into the first created being, which is the purpose for the human being's life on earth.

*Whatever can be proven enforces a decision.* No person may be forced to make a decision if the previous perfection of the first created being should be achieved once again, which is the purpose and goal of the entire work of creation. Hence, first of all a person has to know about the origin and goal of everything in existence, about the meaning and purpose of creation and all created beings within it. Yet he will never be able to gain this knowledge from books, it has to be conveyed to him through the spirit of God, who is eternal truth Himself. This, however, requires conditions which all people certainly could but only few want to meet. Nevertheless, the spirit of God can only express itself where these conditions are met: a living faith in God which can only come alive through love, and a conscious request for God's truth in the very belief to receive the truth from Him. And it will be given to the person because the spirit of God now contacts the spiritual spark, which is a part of Him, in the human being and the person will be taught through the spirit.

Anyone who cannot or does not want to believe this will never attain wisdom, the light of knowledge. But the most marvelous revelations will be unveiled to anyone who believes, he will see brightly and clearly that which is incomprehensible to other people, he will be able to understand the correlations, and the problem of God's human manifestation in Jesus will be resolved in such an amazing way so that he will not require any further proof and yet he will be able to perceive everything more clearly than even the keenest intellect could. But then the period of time between Jesus' life on earth and the present is irrelevant to an awakened spirit because Jesus' life was not an event intended for a certain group of people, but it was intended for all people in the past, present and future.

*All people will know of Jesus' life, but they need no evidence of His existence if their spirit is awakened, yet without the awakening of spirit even the most distinct evidence would be useless for the attainment of the maturity of the soul, because faith on the basis of proof is no faith which respects free will, and only free will is taken into account.* The intellect is of no or very little significance to the awakening of the spirit within the human being. The latter is the result of a life of love, a life of unselfish love for other people, hence researching the most profound secrets is not the privilege of keen intellectual activity but solely the prerogative of those who keep God's commandments, which Jesus the man taught on earth 'Love God above all else and your neighbor as yourself.' The result of fulfilling these commandments is the most certain and obvious evidence of Jesus' existence because then God's spirit will lead the person to finding the truth and also explain to him all correlations which the human intellect alone would never be able to achieve."

## **Wrong Image of Jesus Christ**

### ***The Mystery of God's Human Manifestation***

BD No. 8282 of 09/25/1962 taken from book 87

God the Father is speaking: "Time and again you receive information about Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Savior of the world, about God's human manifestation in Jesus. Precisely this manifestation of the greatest and most perfect spirit God, of the Father, out of Whom everything emerged. In the human being, Jesus cannot be explained to you often enough, in order that you will not become subject to erroneous belief and understand where the spirit of God is expressing Itself and where the adversary intervenes to infiltrate the pure truth with error. Jesus' soul of light, one of the original spirits brought forth by Eternal Love, had embodied Itself on earth for the purpose of an exalted mission: to offer the Father His temporal cover as an abode and to redeem the immense original sin of the former apostasy from God, which countless beings had burdened themselves with. Jesus' soul had voluntarily offered to bring about the act of atonement on earth, and because It was moved by greater than great love for its fallen brothers and because God will never refute love, He allowed it to happen; because only love was able to make such a sacrifice. The man Jesus then developed this love on earth to its fullest, which means that *Eternal Love Itself took complete possession of Jesus' physical shell, that therefore God Himself took abode in the man Jesus and was able to do so, because the human being Jesus was pure and without sin and due to love was in constant contact with His eternal Father.*

You humans will never be able to properly understand this mystery as long as you live on earth. But God's human manifestation in Jesus can only be explained such that God is love in His fundamental substance and that He completely permeated the man Jesus, thus everything in Him became love. And therefore, love has accomplished the act of Salvation, because only love gave the external human form the necessary strength for its suffering, to endure until the end, until the most painful death on the cross. And when the act of Salvation was accomplished the being, which had once been 'created' by God, also achieved Its

highest perfection, it had deified itself, It had completely become one with the Father, from Whom It had originated. Jesus had become 'God,' just as God had been 'human' in Jesus before, until the greatest act of mercy on earth had been accomplished.

*But now Jesus is and remains God, who has become and Who will eternally remain a visible God for all created beings.* Anyone who does not acknowledge or declare this complete deification of Jesus' becoming one with God, does not yet know the truth which originated from God, the eternal truth. Because time and again the Eternal Truth teaches people through His spirit of this greatest mystery, since it is necessary for people to recognize and acknowledge God Himself in Jesus, because the salvation of a human being will not take place until he, as a formerly fallen original spirit who did not want to acknowledge God, has acknowledged Him of his own accord and wants to return to Him. And therefore, any kind of teaching which portrays Jesus as a separate entity will be untrue, in spite of having the highest aspirations. Because He is no longer outside of God, He is God Himself.

The eternal Deity may not be personified, It is the greatest spirit of eternity Who permeates everything, but Who has chosen a form for Himself in order to be visible to His created beings. And this form is Jesus; consequently, Jesus is God, but not a second being which leads the people to God. God's adversary constantly tries to stop people receiving a bright light, and thus he especially tries to invalidate the act of Salvation and God's human manifestation, he attempts to confuse the concepts because he wants to prevent God's recognition and acknowledgment, which takes his followers from him. And he will constantly strive to appear in the guise of an angel of light spreading deceitful teachings amongst people which, however, shall be corrected again and again by the Eternal Truth.

Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and God's human manifestation in Jesus cannot be explained to people often enough; but the person himself also has to be willing to receive the pure truth, then he need not fear of falling prey to error. He will recognize it as such, he will internally refuse to accept erroneous teachings and not believe those whom the adversary has gained as an instrument for himself but who can be recognized by everyone who wants to live in truth and therefore asks God Himself, as the eternal truth. There will be a lot of deception during the last period before the end, but God will know how to direct the outcome of it because He knows the hearts of those who are willing, who do not want to fall prey to the adversary's doings, and He will indeed guide them into truth."

## ***Jesus' Body***

BD No. 8756 of 02/18/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "Accept My instructions and ask Me whatever you would like to know, because I want to explain the truth to you so that you can pass it on to those who ask you. Although you can only receive appropriate clarification in accordance with your comprehension, I will also give your intellect the ability to recognize spiritual knowledge, and thus you will be able to stand up to the rational person where necessary. Reconciling the physical consistency of the man Jesus with the supreme spirit of light, who descended to earth in order to serve Me as a cover for My human manifestation, is difficult for you to understand.

Fallen as well as non-fallen original spirits live on earth in a physical external frame which consists of impure substances of another original spirit, thus they are still at the beginning of their development.

Hence the soul is meant to perfect itself during its life on earth, it should remove everything unspiritual within itself, it should resist all temptation, discard all impure waste, fight against impure instincts and desires, change all vices into virtues, thus it should change its whole being into love. And it is constantly harassed by the immature substance which wants to pull the soul down again and which is constantly driven to do so by My adversary. Consequently, human life on earth is the last process of purification within the physical external form, and it can result in complete success, in the soul's total spiritualization. At the same time the soul can redeem and spiritualize the body, too, if it tries to influence this immature substance with much love, if it stifles all worldly lust and increasingly tries to persuade the body to completely detach itself from the world, if, therefore, soul and body jointly follow the spirit within and enter into an innermost connection with Me.

Every human being will have to fight these conflicts with himself, because every physical external frame is an immature spiritual substance which still belongs to the adversary, it merely cannot be controlled by him directly during the period of constraint, whereas the soul is exposed to the temptations of the adversary during its earthly life and needs to resist them firmly, and the body, due to its immaturity, will always aggravate the soul's aspirations, because the undeveloped spiritual substance is still more aligned with darker realms. However, it can receive light if it carries out deeds of love, and then the body will always participate in everything the soul wants to do.

Although Jesus' soul certainly had a physical body there was, nevertheless, a difference, because His body, His physical cover, did not belong to a once-fallen original spirit, in spite of being physical, i.e. in accordance with My will solidified spiritual substance, which could not actually be influenced by My adversary because it did not belong to him since he had no authority over any spirit which had not fallen. But Jesus had to fulfill a mission, to achieve His own spiritualization on earth through love and the agonizing death at the cross, through the act of Salvation. When His soul had descended to earth and entered into a physical cover it was besieged and held by numerous immature substances which had been attracted by the light, but which experienced the light as torment and tried to extinguish it. The soul of light had entered the kingdom of darkness and had to pass through this area and disperse and redeem everything entering its sphere with its light. It had to suffer with love and try to help all unspiritual substances which had joined it, because His immense love caused Jesus to descend to earth and the soul did not surrender this love but used it as strength for the weak wretched substance which clung to it and which it could not remove forcefully, since His love did not allow it.

And thus the body was harassed by the said immature spiritual substance which wanted to transfer all instincts that are inherent in every human to the body. And externally, from other people, the soul was equally troubled by many different temptations which stimulated the natural instincts in Jesus' body, because His body was created no different than that of other people albeit it did not contain any satanically attached substances, since due to My will it was begotten without

sin and thus a pure vessel for My human manifestation within it. But for the purpose of its act of Salvation the body responded to all assaults by My adversary, to all temptation from outside, to all human seduction just like any other body and Jesus had to overcome all these instincts within Himself, because He had to exemplify to people the right kind of life. And thus He had to overcome every human instinct, all desire for the world, all lust, He had to offer resistance, fend off all temptation without violating love, thus He had to spiritualize His body just as every other human being, and He succeeded in doing so, having been given the strength by love which also finally accomplished the act of Salvation. And yet again the man Jesus had to know and overcome all human weaknesses, because He was intended to become a shining example to all of humanity, because all human beings shall and can achieve this goal.

This work of spiritualization was by no means easy for Him, since the temptations had been particularly powerful to Him, because the adversary himself had fought against Him as not to lose his followers. On the other hand, however, the human external frame which was to shelter Me had to be pure and without sin, I could not have manifested Myself in a body whose substances belonged to an original spirit who had once deserted Me. You have to clearly understand that, because precisely this external shape should be and remain visible for eternity.

The unification of Myself, a most supreme Being of light. My 'only begotten Son,' and part of a fallen spirit would never ever have been possible. (The unification of Me, My 'only begotten Son' the most supreme Being of light.) But since the salvation through Jesus every fallen being can accomplish this unification with Me. However, before Jesus' crucifixion the salvation had not yet taken place, thus the physical external shape could not have been saved either if it had been necessary, and hence I Myself could not have worked on earth through the man Jesus which, however, was the case, because My spirit was in Him and expressed itself with deeds of miracles and through My Word. So don't be misled if you are given knowledge which does not correspond to this, but believe that you receive the pure truth from Me Myself because I know how misguided the thoughts of many people still are, and I will correct every error as soon as you ask Me for it."

### ***Counteracting Misguided views about Jesus' Incarnation***

BD No. 8751 of 02/12/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "I only ever want to put an end to doubts which slip into your hearts, but which are good, because only then can you receive clarification, because a person who thinks he knows the truth and never asks for it cannot be taught either. As a result of My will something will always happen again which will make you doubt, and thus you will inwardly feel urged to question it. And many misguided views are prevalent which are partly due to wrong instructions and partly due to lack of understanding, and these are the ones I want to correct. One of them is the popular opinion that Jesus' soul had been incarnated several times before My human manifestation in Him, because human beings do not know the working of the world of light on earth and in the spiritual kingdom. Until they understand the correlations, they will remain indifferent to such misguided teachings and reject them in the belief that they have the right

knowledge. Consequently, these correlations have to be explained to people time and again, which is exactly what I always do, because I, the Eternal Truth, will always convey the truth to people and disprove every misguided teaching and substantiate it.

The beings of light, which had remained faithful to Me when Lucifer and his followers deserted Me, are permanently working with Me and within My will. Their activity in the spiritual kingdom cannot be explained to you, but they participate in the formation of new creations of the most diverse kinds, because they incessantly endeavor to provide the fallen substances with every opportunity to ascend, since their profound love constantly urges them to take redeeming actions. They will also descend to earth themselves if people's spiritual hardship calls for it. All of this has been explained to you several times already. But you live in an age which has been preceded by many phases of development. And the world of light has always been instrumental in furthering the progress of human beings.

And there were also times when I Myself, the Eternal Love, took care of people who had ignited love in their hearts themselves, whose nature was thus on the way to returning to Me, however, due to their encumbering original sin there was still a long distance which could only be bridged by Jesus' act of Salvation. Nevertheless, My love was concerned that they should not succumb to My adversary's temptations, which he had constantly used to tie them to himself. And thus, I revealed Myself to them through My Word. I came to the people on earth in My Word, and the Word was spoken by a spirit of light who descended to earth for the very purpose that the people could hear the Word of the Father, because I Myself was not visible to human beings, but even this spirit of light only remained visible to people for as long as I wanted to speak through it. Thus the being of light was not embodied in a human being, in fact it was an original spirit who had not fallen, but this original spirit did not come to earth for the purpose of becoming a child of God, which is associated with a mission, but for people it was purely a visible external shape for 'My Word', which was supposed to be heard as if it was spoken between one person and another, but without having a compelling effect on them.

Since I Am 'the Word' Myself, I Myself came to earth to those whose hearts were filled with love. And now I adopted the shape of a spirit of light for Myself, however, he was not physically incarnated as a human being on earth but again was only active as a pure spirit who had the power to visibly show himself to people or to dissolve the shape of his own will again. And in this manner, I stayed with human beings several times.

And Jesus' soul, the most loving spirit who came forth from Me, was of service to Me too so that My Word could be spoken through him, that He thus remained a man amongst men, on the face of it. But the act of My human manifestation in Jesus was a most unusually significant process which has to be explained as well. I chose the most elevated and perfect spirit of light for Myself, whose greater than great love justified this foremost position and therefore it was the first time that He took on a human embodiment when He was to serve Me, the highest and most perfect spirit of eternity, as a cover, because My human manifestation in Him has been and remains a unique event. A previous incarnation as a human being could not have been possible because such an existence as a human being would have required Him to stay in the region of My adversary, who

was still extremely powerful since the original sin had not yet been redeemed, and the forces of darkness would then have clung to His soul, which He could certainly have shaken off but He could not have redeemed them, because the act of Salvation was necessary for this. But where I wanted to manifest Myself no dark being was permitted to have tempted before, and no act of unkindness should previously have taken place, not even in defense against evil beings which, however, could not have been prevented because an embodied being of light cannot hand itself over to the darkness.

All these happenings are comprehensible when Jesus Christ' act of Salvation is taken into account, which first had to redeem the fallen beings' original sin. But an incarnation as human being will always imply either the salvation of a fallen original spirit or to enable a non-fallen original spirit to take the path through the abyss in order to become a child of God.

However, Jesus' soul was given the most arduous mission for its earthly progress, it voluntarily took extreme suffering upon itself, but the love which filled His soul in abundance gave Him the strength to do so. Even before its descent to earth it had already consisted of the utmost profusion of light and thus was in truth 'My Son, in Whom I Am well pleased.' I could only embody Myself in a soul like that, this 'human manifestation of God' was only possible in Him, only He could completely integrate with Me, thus becoming one with Me."

### ***Concerning the Question: Incarnation of Jesus***

BD No. 8264 of 09/05/1962 taken from book 87

God the Father is speaking: "My earthly mission was concluded by My death on the cross, by My ascension to heaven. The complete deification of My soul, which had once come forth from the Father's love as a created being, had occurred. This should be achieved by every original spirit some day in order to be able to work and create with the Father, completely perfected in His image. Additionally, however, My original soul had the particular task to enable the Father, the Eternal love Itself, to manifest Himself on earth as a human being, i.e. the 'Eternal love' manifested Itself in My external cover of the man Jesus, and thus the Father became a visible God to all His formerly created beings who have achieved that particular degree of perfection which results in spiritual vision.

The human manifestation of God in Jesus is such a momentous problem that you will not be able to comprehend it while you are still on earth. It was and is an act which is closely connected with the beings' apostasy from their God and Creator. But one thing is certain: My Jesus-soul is so closely united with the Father that He and I are one and that I cannot be considered to be separate from the Father any longer, and that I always Am and will be the visible God in all eternity. I can indeed descend to earth again in My Divinity; thus, I can appear as Jesus to any person who is most intimately connected with Me so that he can recognize Me as his Savior and Redeemer, but only for a brief time in a visible state when certain events justify such appearances. Because I have promised you My presence and can also prove this presence visibly. And similarly, will I appear at the end in the clouds, i.e. undeniably in My strength and glory but veiled, because even My Own cannot bear to see Me in the brightest light.

But for My Jesus-soul to incarnate again or to have incarnated on this earth as a human being after My crucifixion is impossible, because it is completely merged with the Father's Eternal spirit and because an incarnation of the Jesus-soul would be synonymous with an incarnation of God in a human being. Every person should indeed form a union with God by means of love, and this is every human being's last goal, but this is not an incarnation of My Jesus-soul, as you would understand it, in the sense that Jesus will live on earth again as human being. My Jesus-soul is and remains eternally unified with God and reigns and works in the spiritual kingdom, in the kingdom of light, visible to all beings of light from face to face. A conception in the flesh would therefore be a repeated human manifestation of God, for which there is no justification.

Eminent and exalted beings of light will time and again descend to earth for the purpose of a mission, who wants to achieve the last degree of their perfection by taking the test of volition on this earth. And these persons can also be usually recognized by their remarkable deeds and a remarkably difficult earthly life. Hence you need to exercise great caution when you hear about an incarnation of Jesus, because although eminent and exalted beings of light incarnate on this earth, they themselves will be without all knowledge of their origin, apart from the one who will announce My coming. He will know who he is when the time has come to start his mission on earth. But you will often be deceived by My adversary's actions if you assume this or that embodiment in a person, even when he lives his life in total accord with My will. Because the knowledge of his incarnated spirit does not help your perfection and can only ever lead to wrong conclusions. It cannot ever result in your spiritual advantage because you would still be subject to a certain amount of compulsory faith, whereas you should make your choice during your earthly life in complete freedom."

## **Jesus Christ's Work of Redemption**

### ***God's Plan of Salvation: primordial sin – Adam's fall – work of redemption***

BD 6973 received 20.11.1957 Book 74

God the Father is speaking: "The work of redemption began with the originating of the creations in the universe ...it began by the amalgamating of hardened spiritual substance into shape, that is with the originating of physical shapes which were at first spiritual according to their substance, and then also held spiritual substance within, which had already traversed a certain development-stage. The spiritual that once deserted from God distanced itself so far from Him, that the power of God could no longer touch it, thus it became motionless and rigid, it hardened in itself. And in this continued existence it was in the possession of the opponent of God, and it would never have changed its consistency.

But the plan of God consisted in creating the possibility for the hardened spiritual, to reach a splendor, which will far surpass the former bliss God wanted to create children out of His creatures .... but it is an accomplishment, the creature has to achieve on its own. The created being, which was in rebellion against God and thus fell into endless depth had the opportunity to again climb up to mature

and to achieve in total free will the state of godliness, but out of the deepest depths it had to be lifted, since it was no longer capable of ascending on its own, being devoid of all strength. And God was assisting the fallen by creating the creation, and by forming creations of all various kind out of the hardened spiritual substance through His will.

And thus, the rescue or leading back of the spiritual to God began through these creations. An ascending to a certain degree was now secured to the fallen ones, because of the divine will and decisiveness in this plan of creation and the opponent's zero-influence upon the bound spiritual in the works of the creation. The further ascending as man would have been secured, if the first humans would have loyally lived according to the easy commandments of God and would have resisted the temptations of the opponent of God, to which the first humans, Adam and Eve, indeed had the power.

But because they were allowed to use their free will and let themselves be bewitched by the opponent, by not properly applying their will they failed and now caused the work of rescue for all mankind to be much more difficult as it needed to be. Trough the sin of the first human beings the humans in succession where now substantially weakened, they no longer had the power of which the former had plenty of, they bore likewise the load of this sin, and the opponent of God achieved a large accomplishment: He jeopardized the end-destination that man, the once fallen spirits, could once become divine.

And therefore, God brought help anew. He sent His Son unto this earth, meaning, a highest Light- being began the journey on this earth, to fulfill the conditions as a human which the first humans neglected to fulfill, on which they shattered, through it, this Man wanted to help all humans out of their condition of weakness, He wanted to make it again possible for them to become divine.

It was the Man Jesus in whom the Divine Love Itself took abode, the Father, who wanted to help His children, becoming free from the opponent and to come back to Him. He sent His Son to the earth, a being who likewise emerged out of His creative Power and who had to obtain a mortal cover in order to become only now a vessel to be filled with the eternal Spirit of God, who wanted to bring salvation to His creatures in this mortal form. But again, the free will of man is presiding.

For also now he must first acknowledge the Divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and accept His redeeming help, if he wants to reach the destination to merge with God, to the child-ship of God, which is a state of highest completion and blissfulness. All fallen can reach the highest heights, for the proof was brought forth through the work of redemption by the man Jesus that the will of a human can resist his opponent and mortal enemy, that the power to resistance is Love, which every human being can kindle within, and all every human needs to do is plead to the Divine Redeemer for support in order to overcome death and now to attain life, which is only found by becoming one with God, which also will proof freedom from the opponent who's continuous effort it is to keep all his created beings in the depth, in the condition of death that is. The significance of Salvation therefore is freedom from the one who brought death to this world; salvation means acceptance of the help of Jesus Christ, because without Him man is weak, a result of the primordial-sin and sin of his progenitors which were finally paid off through Jesus Christ's death on the cross."

## ***Salvation through Jesus Christ***

BD No. 5724 of 07/16/1953 taken from book 62

God the Father is speaking: "Every human being can redeem himself if he so wants, yet he cannot do so without Jesus Christ. Hence Jesus Christ is the Redeemer, but if the human being does not want it himself, the act of Salvation at the cross was in vain for him. Only the human will, brings it into effect, it is imperative that the human will, first strives towards salvation through Jesus Christ, only then can he be assured



that he will be redeemed. No human being has been excluded, no person needs to continue without freedom, because the man Jesus Christ died on the cross so that the whole of humanity, all human beings of past, present and future, can be redeemed from their guilt and no-one has been barred, but salvation does not occur against the human will, and the will is only strengthened through Jesus Christ. Consequently, He inevitably has to be acknowledged as God's Son and Savior of the world, otherwise His help will not be requested, and otherwise the blessings of His act of Salvation will not be called upon. Because in the unredeemed state he is held in bondage by a dark force, his will for good is restrained and he is a slave to him who is his lord, so that he complies with his will and as a result offends against divine order with heartless thoughts and actions.

It is the will of the still constrained human being, which is wrongly directed. Due to his misguided love he only desires what pulls him down but not what elevates him. His restraints constantly pull downward, and if he wants to ascend then he has to be liberated from his chains, he has to be free from the force which controls him. He has to be redeemed and can redeem himself with the strength of love. But this is extremely weak in a human being and can only be strengthened when the person calls on Him Who has overcome this power by His death on the cross, when he calls on the Lord to whom this power is inferior. Jesus Christ, the Divine Savior and Conqueror of death, the constrained state and helplessness. By His death on the cross He has acquired unlimited blessings which He shares with everyone who desires them. And by using these blessings the will becomes strengthened which enables the person to carry out deeds of love, to acquire God's strength, which will inevitably help him to ascend and liberate him from the chains which had held him captive. He has redeemed himself through Jesus Christ, or he was willing to let himself be redeemed by Jesus Christ, to benefit from His sacrifice on the cross. He has delivered himself through the blood of Jesus from all guilt which had subjected him to the force of the power, which is God's adversary, and which therefore also had to be overcome by God Himself.

If Jesus Christ is not acknowledged as Son of God and Savior of the world, God's adversary maintains his grip on the person, be it on earth or in the beyond. And this means that the soul remains in a sphere which will be without light for eternity that the soul can never become enlightened, that it is without freedom and strength and can no longer change its situation by itself, that it is condemned, until it is approached by a Savior. And this Savior once again is Jesus Christ, because

only He has the strength to liberate the soul from the power of His adversary. Yet again the soul has to want this itself, it has to call on Him when, due to an exceptionally weak gleam of light, it remembers the man Jesus in a flash, who was known on earth as the Savior and Redeemer of humanity. With its cry it acknowledges Him, it is a call-in greatest need, which the Divine Savior hears and Whose work of Salvation benefits this soul from now on too in as much as He liberates it from its torment.

You humans on earth should not bypass Jesus Christ because you will only delay your salvation, which you sooner or later have to accept, because you cannot be redeemed without Jesus Christ, but you yourselves have to want to be redeemed by Him. This will can arise in you on earth if you are taught about Him correctly, about the significance of His crucifixion and your attitude towards the act of Salvation, because He will forever remind people of Himself, and the references to Him during the last days can be heard with such urgency, that every human being should seriously consider whether he can accept responsibility for his attitude towards Jesus Christ. He should ask for information in regard to the problem of God's human manifestation and salvation, then he will also receive an acceptable explanation, but he should not be so arrogant as to make a rash judgment and abandon everything in relation to Jesus Christ. Sooner or later, he will have to take the path to Him.

But his remorse will be extremely painful if he does not realize his error until he is in the beyond, if he himself extends the state of his torment by his rejection of Him, who alone can release him from his hardship. As soon as the human being on earth, or even in the beyond, takes the path to Jesus Christ, he will move towards his salvation. But without Jesus Christ he will remain in darkness forever, he cannot rise from the tomb of death until he acknowledges the One, who has overcome death. He can only become blessed when he intentionally allows himself to become redeemed by Jesus' blood."

### ***The True Description of the Act of Salvation***

BD No. 8731 of 01/20/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "I only ever want you to know that you can only return to Me on the path of truth, and therefore you also have to accept it from Me, because I Am Eternal Truth. But then you will steadily follow the path which will be shown to you because you will clearly understand why you are living on earth and where your true home is. When you are taught the truth, you will also learn about your origin and all previous events in the spiritual kingdom which will then make your earthly life explicable, you will recognize its meaning and goal and then try to achieve it. But if you are given erroneous information everything will be incomprehensible to you and give rise to all kinds of questions which will then be answered wrongly again. And then your earthly life will be mostly lived in vain since My adversary will keep you in the dark and will always prevent you from searching for truth or from sincerely requesting it.

The essence of what you should know is and remains Jesus Christ's act of Salvation. If you are truthfully informed, your perfection, your return to Me, is guaranteed because then you will make use of the blessings which the human being Jesus acquired through His crucifixion. All weakness of will, shall vanish,

you will seriously strive for perfection and be relieved of the original sin's burden which had pushed you to the ground so much that you could not get up by yourselves. And I will always endeavor to convey to you the truth about the act of Salvation because you need to know of it if it is to be of benefit to you, if Christ is to have shed His blood for you too, which compensated for your great sin of guilt. Because you consciously have to claim the blessings, you consciously have to accept Him as the divine Redeemer, surrender your guilt to Him and ask Him for forgiveness, because He and I are One. Once you rebelled against Me, once you refused to acknowledge Me and now you have to acknowledge Me in Jesus as your God and Father and long for unification with Me again.

There is no other way to return to Me than the path to the cross, and only this pure truth will lead you there, only truth can give you the knowledge of how significant Jesus Christ's act of Salvation is for you and why you have to pay heed to it. And if, due to My adversary's influence, this truth is mixed with inaccurate spiritual knowledge, Jesus Christ's act of Salvation will also be described wrongly, it will be devalued precisely because it is understood wrongly, which is My adversary's objective. He will always strive to keep people in spiritual darkness, and thus he makes sure that the truth is infiltrated by error in order to prevent people from becoming enlightened, from recognizing and walking the right path in this light.

It is his intention to render the act of Salvation entirely ineffective, to take all relevant knowledge from people, to portray Jesus as a rebellious human being in a secular sense who therefore had to suffer death on the cross. It is his intention to argue every spiritual motive and thus destroy people's faith in a mission by Jesus so that they will not take the path to Him under His cross and instead deny Him as a Savior of humanity sent by God. And thus, humanity suffers an unimaginable disadvantage, for only He can help their great spiritual need.

By excluding Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation people will live their earthly life in vain; they will stay in spiritual darkness and therefore also part of him who is My adversary and My enemy. But where he works, I Am always active too, and where he corrupts truth, I will constantly send it down to earth. And pure truth will always find its way to where it is desired. The adversary will not be able to prevent this since the desire for truth applies to Me and thus the human being has already passed his final test of will, he has chosen Me and will therefore also receive from Me. And what I give will always be of utmost value and therefore also help the human being reach his goal.

But you humans should not forget that only the truth can have beneficial consequences because wrong spiritual knowledge can never result in salvation for the human being's soul. Hence you only ever have to desire the truth, you should not be satisfied with spiritual knowledge the end result of which is unknown to you, and therefore you always have to ask Me to enable you to recognize that which is lawful and true and to protect you from misguided spiritual knowledge. And truly I will always fulfill this request, after all, I want you to return to Me and therefore I will also show you the right path to walk. And then you will also reach your goal safely."

# Teaching of Predestination

## ***Teaching of Predestination***

BD No. 2034 of 08/18/1941 taken from book 30

God the Father is speaking: "The teaching of predestination has to be clarified most decisively if people are not to be pushed into wrong thinking and completely misled. It is a genuine danger to people who accept what is offered to them as a religious dogma without seriously reflecting on it. *This teaching destroys every impulse in the human being; by suppressing the aspiration to ascend, the human being becomes inactive and completely surrenders himself to the actions of forces which now have power over him.* The person does nothing to resolve this obvious inertia because he believes that God's grace will reveal itself to him when He so pleases. This assumption is proof of his missing faith in God's infinite love and mercy, it is an assessment of the Eternal Deity in accordance with human understanding, because it infers that God's love depends on the worth or worthlessness of the person.

God's mercy includes all human beings; and divine love is only ineffective where human will, offers resistance, but it is always concerned with turning this will towards itself. God is certainly pleased when people ask for Him, whose will, thus enables the bestowing of grace. But His care and love is always concerned with those who do not yet want to be seized by His love. However, it would be completely wrong to assume that God's gift of grace is given arbitrarily, that receiving it can neither be prevented nor encouraged by the human being; it would be completely wrong to use human limitations in respect to the giving of God's love, i.e. by assuming that it depends on God's pleasure in the person. In that case the human being would be a lamentable creature, because he is in an imperfect state of maturity which would have to exclude God's benevolence; he is still sinful, i.e. his will is still striving towards God. God's benevolence is not aroused until the will turns towards God and this motivates God in giving His grace in abundance to the human being. *But God will never impart His grace to the human being who's inner will is still in opposition to God.* A person can indeed openly oppose God, but his soul can nevertheless desire God, in which case the forces of the underworld are strongly influencing him to revolt against God, and then divine grace will help him to achieve victory over these forces. This is undeniably caused by divine grace; it has helped the person whose heart had desired God. *A human being who would receive divine grace without his will or in opposition to his will would be a predestined being, he would have to mature by means of grace. But such maturity excludes free will and would therefore never result in perfection."*

## ***Predestination - Different Amount of Blessings***

BD No. 6757 of 02/07/1957 taken from book 72

God the Father is speaking: "No one should say or believe that they did not receive the same blessings as some of their fellow human beings and that therefore their ascent on earth was not made as easy for them as that of other people. This is a misguided point of view which is completely unwarranted. You have to know that you are within the midst of an emission of grace and that you can all immerse yourselves within it to experience the effect of grace at its full

strength, but that it is your free will to either accept this effect or to withdraw from the flow of divine love and hence remain untouched. *And first of all you also have to be informed about the fact that the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ died on the cross for all human beings, that by dying He acquired a treasure of grace for all people, thus all people can share the blessings of the act of Salvation if they believe in Him.* And one of the blessings of the act of Salvation is the strengthening of the will. Thus, anyone who believes in the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and asks Him for salvation will receive this. And now the strengthened will is also using the blessings which are flowing towards it.

But even he who does not believe yet will receive unlimited blessings because God's love is infinite, and he too is meant to find the path to Jesus Christ. *But the will, which is still inherently weak, will rarely allow itself to be touched by the emission of grace; the people will shut themselves off from the gifts of grace, and thus the latter will not be able to have any effect because any kind of resistance will negate it.* But neither can the person claim that it is impossible for him to make full use of a gift of grace. Because he can direct his will as he likes. i.e. towards God or, if he cannot recognize Him as yet, towards good. Then he will already be seized by God's love and guided a step forward. And he will also soon learn to recognize that he, in a manner of speaking and if he offers no inner resistance will be carried, guided, directed, towards these blessings. Time and again emissions of grace will flow to him, and if he accepts their effect, he will very soon realize that he too is remarkably blessed, but that his own will has allowed this to happen.

Thus, unlimited blessings are at the disposal of all you humans, because God's emission of grace will never cease. But it is also up to you as to how and whether you accept and use the effect of the blessings. God's love is for all His living creations, and particularly those who are still in opposition to Him require many blessings, but the blessings will never have a compelling effect. Freedom of will, therefore, also explains the difference between people on earth, but not the variably strong influx of blessings. And the point of view that God has already determined which people will be blessed or condemned is even more misguided.

This doctrine questions God's love, it invalidates Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, which was accomplished for all human beings, and it would also completely undermine people's aspiration for perfection. But with just a little good will and faith this misguided teaching can be recognized as such because 'God's essence', the utmost 'perfection' will appear to be questionable. It would also call the human being's free will into question and therefore *the whole purpose of earthly life, which is entirely due to the free decision of the will. To make this decision of will and the being's return to blissfulness possible, God's emission of grace will constantly flow to people.* Therefore, every human being can achieve bliss by merely accepting and utilizing the blessings. Although the blessings are indeed an undeserved gift for people, because they once had deliberately separated themselves from God's love and with this sin had discarded everything they owned as God's living creation, but God's love is greater and therefore it offers the fallen living creations time and again the means which enable them to return to Him. It distributes its blessings without restrictions. But these blessings will never affect or restrict the freedom of will. *Nevertheless, the maturing of*

*human beings on earth is always subject to the acceptance of these blessings but not dependent on the amount which flows to each and every human being."*

## **Error about Coincidence**

### ***Divine Providence - misguided will***

BD No. 2117 of 10/16/1941 taken from book 30

God the Father is speaking: "The events in the life of a human being do not happen by coincidence; instead, *everything is divine providence* and has been predetermined since eternity. Every person's life has been outlined in detail, and if it appears as if human will is playing a part, then only because God has known the human will since eternity and therefore He also knows how the person is using his freedom of will. And in accordance with this will God had shaped human life even before it began. Thus, the individual cannot change his life in a completely different way than that which God has determined, just as, on the other hand, no coincidences play any part in the planning of earthly life. Therefore, irrespective of whether changes in life are favorable or unfavorable, everything should be accepted with gratitude and submission, because they only intend to achieve the soul's higher development, they are only more opportunities for its maturing.

It is completely misguided to assume that a person's will or action might have been able to prevent this or that. Irrespective of how the human being's will decides, the results always correspond to God's eternal plan, although this does not absolve the human being from his responsibility if he uses his will wrongly. God has already taken this person's misguided will into account, i.e. the consequences of this turn into opportunities for ascent again. This sequence, however, does not relate to the person's misguided will, i.e. a person's misguided will can certainly accomplish a deed, the effect of this deed, however, is not decided by him but by God. And thus God co-ordinates every event, He lets the occurrences follow each other in such a way that they benefit the person's soul, and a human being cannot do anything to prevent the plan that God devised once and for all. *There is no such thing as chance, no matter how miraculous events appear to be, the course of every single person's life is always God's will. Because God will always allow for the person's free will, and as He has known this since eternity He has shaped his life in accordance with this free will."*

### ***Path of Life Predetermined by God - free will?***

BD No. 2441 of 08/08/1942 taken from book 33

God the Father is speaking: "The smallest events in earthly life have their purpose, even when it is not evident to the human being. *There are no coincidences but only divine providence, because every person's path of life has been predetermined in detail, although always in accordance with the will of the human being, which God has foreseen since eternity.* This is of such immense importance that people should know of it, yet this very teaching often results in misguided thoughts, in as much as the human being now believes himself to be exempt of all responsibility for all events, since everything has to happen in accordance with God's eternal will anyway. The blessing of embodiment also includes free will for the human being, and now he can behave and think

according to this very will. Thus, he lives his life as he wants; however, he also needs to have the opportunity to test his will, i.e. to choose between good and evil. Consequently, only the will to spiritually transform his soul is completely free, while the will of the human being in relation to earthly matters is effectively still constrained, although by virtue of his will he can in fact determine earthly events, but he can only carry them out, the result, however, will never depend on him alone.

The result of human volition is governed by God, and namely in accordance with the wisest plan in a manner that it can benefit the development of the soul should the human will once again be thus inclined. Consequently, God's will can prevent every human being's plan, or he first has to have God's approval before it can be carried out. But this approval will even be given by God if an action does not correspond to divine will, so that the freedom of will is not reduced. However, whether or not it is as successful as the person had hoped for does not depend on the person. Everything comes to pass in accordance with God's will, and whatever journey of life lies ahead of a person is God's will, who offers the human being the opportunity to achieve maturity in a manner that his soul can benefit from it. On the other hand, however, the human being has to answer for his will if he wants to do something bad, even if divine intervention prevents an outcome. Corresponding to the person's will, which God has known since eternity, he is confronted by all events as God has ordained. He has used the will of people, which is known to Him, as a guiding principle for their earthly life and now effectively gives this will free rein, while protecting those people who are devoted to Him from all adverse results of other people's bad will."

### ***Everything that Happens serves to perfect the Soul***

BD No. 7162 of 07/08/1958 taken from book 76

God the Father is speaking: "There is purpose and reason in everything that happens, because everything depends on God's will and is therefore also wisely considered by Him and arranged by His love in a manner that benefits the soul of the human being. The decisive factor is always the effect on the soul, which can certainly be negative if the persons will, so decides, but it is always possible to be positive too. The body often has to accept various kinds of suffering and ailments; but as long as the soul's spiritual development is progressive these afflictions are insignificant, because they only last a limited time, whereas the soul's state of immaturity can last for an eternity and will cause it appalling torment in the spiritual kingdom. The human being should always be conscious of the fact that God's love, wisdom and power determines his destiny that nothing happens to anyone arbitrarily, that nothing is coincidental, that a kind, devoted Father at all times wants to help His lost child to find its way back to Him. And therefore, the human being should at all times call upon God as his 'Father' and thereby show Him that he wants to return to Him. He should always humbly accept God's will, even when he has to carry a cross which appears to be almost unbearable, because Someone will come to his aid and carry his cross with him, if only He is asked to do so.

But whatever the human body endures in this life will be gratefully understood by the soul one day, when it can leave the body in order to enter the

kingdom in the beyond in a pure and clear state. Although divine love wants to spare every living creature suffering it cannot be avoided because the human being on earth does not consider his soul enough to do whatever it takes to remove its impurities. And thus, help is needed which is frequently painful, but which nevertheless promises success. But the certainty that everything is God's will, who is love Himself, should enable you humans to bear everything with greater ease and it should be a comfort to you too that you are never left to your own devices, that there is always Someone Who cares about your spiritual maturity and wellbeing. And He will never allow that anything should happen to you without reason and purpose, because His love, wisdom and power is limitless, and His love and wisdom will forever be the decisive factor when His will and His power express themselves.

For this reason, every minute can be of benefit to you, you can derive spiritual achievement from every experience, from every event, from every physical adversity which you encounter. Because as soon as you learn to view it as a means of help for the maturing of your souls you will also do whatever it takes to help the soul to mature. Your cross will soon be taken from you since it is only a burden to you until it has served its purpose. If, however, you want to live your earthly life entirely without suffering, you will also have to be pure love, and only few people will reach a level where their souls will purify themselves through love. More often than not they will require suffering as a means of help, because the time of their earthly life is only short and yet should yield the greatest possible perfection for the soul. Hence you should bless the suffering too, surrender to it and thank your Heavenly Father for His love for you, which only ever wants the best for you."

### ***There is No Coincidence - nothing happens arbitrarily***

BD No. 8477 of 04/24/1963 taken from book 89

God the Father is speaking: "Believe Me, there is no coincidence, instead everything is divine providence and every human being's course of life proceeds in accordance with divine will. For whatever does not correspond to My will nevertheless has My permission so that you may derive spiritual benefit from it if you make the right use of everything. However, you are not at the mercy of a blind power, every experience during the course of your life has its reason and serves a purpose. But how you use it is up to yourselves, because what matters in earthly life is the test of your will. And in order to evaluate every happening properly you should always request My support, and truly, you will think and act in the right way, because I will not guide you the wrong way if you entrust yourselves to Me voluntarily. And thus, everything confronting you is determined by Me or permitted for the purpose of your perfection.

When you are in constant contact with Me through works of love, sincere prayer or in thoughts which relate to Me, you can also be certain that you will not think and act in opposition to My will, because then I will bless your every action and your souls will mature. Hence you should view whatever confronts you every day as My direct action on you, because I direct all threads, I start relationships, I bring those together who shall serve Me and seize every opportunity to guide you humans into truth, who sincerely desire it. This is most important in the last days,

because passing the test of volition, which will determine your future fate, entirely depends on the truth. Sparks of light will flash on earth and tear the dark night apart, yet only few people will ever strive for them, the majority will be content with the night and flee the light. But there will also be deceptive lights causing confusion as their light is short lived and plunges people into even deeper darkness than before. But where there is desire for light the darkness will lift and people will find their way into the light of day.

You, who ask for it, shall all become enlightened, and need only ever take notice of where the light is coming from. If its radiance is bright, it will make you feel good, you will be able to penetrate the darkness and be happy with the light which shines for you. *Deceptive lights, however, will confuse you, you will not be able to find complete understanding and therefore feel uneasy, if you are interested in the pure truth, if you genuinely just want the pure truth.* But I know My Own, and thus I can speak to them, and they will recognize the Father's voice, and as soon as I can speak to them Myself they will be saved for time and eternity. *And thus, it is only important that you humans do not walk any path alone without first praying for My guidance. Because this prayer guarantees My protection and My help when you are still too weak and inexperienced to differentiate between true and deceptive light by yourselves. But I will place the right thoughts in your heart and then you will always live in truth, because you are seeking it.*

I can prepare vessels for Myself anywhere, which fulfill all conditions and thus allow the 'working of My spirit' within them. And anyone with an awakened spirit also knows whether and when I speak Myself, because My sheep know My voice. And when I Am able to send revelations to earth, I will also take care of their distribution. But My adversary will do the same by also trying to communicate with people who are gullible and facilitate his actions, and he will also try to spread error and find people to help him. Nevertheless, the truth will shine like a brightly radiating light, whereas the adversary will only be able to ignite deceptive lights which will merely increase but not disperse the darkness. But people's free will has to be upheld, and this free will must sincerely want the truth and request it from Me Myself."

## **Elimination of a Near End**

### ***Concerning End Time Revelations***

BD No. 6482 of 02/23/1956 taken from book 69

God the Father is speaking: "I will never give people the precise time of the end as it would not benefit a human being's spiritual progress. Because they should ascend entirely of their own free will, they should further the maturity of their souls of their own accord and not because of fear, which would be the case if the exact hour of the end would be announced. In this respect I will never give you humans' complete clarity, but that does not exclude that the end will



eventually come to pass. And that it will happen one day has been revealed to you from the start of this redemption period even if only a fraction of this revelation is known to you. Because the periods of redemption, which were established in My eternal plan of Salvation, always consist of a limited time span, the duration of which has been calculated by My knowledge of humanity's process of development. Every human being, who can believe in Me as God and Creator, can believe this with good will.

However, most people will doubt that they themselves could live at the time when every prediction will become a present-day event. Because to imagine the end of the earth is for people something extremely shocking, it is something which can only be believed by a few people, if they do not already possess such profound spiritual knowledge that they can also recognize a cause and purpose in the disintegration of earthly creations and the emergence of a new earth. But there will only ever be a few of these.

Therefore, you humans cannot completely disavow the end of this earth; you can only never want to belong to those who will experience this end, to whom a potential future will become the present-day. And for the sake of their soul's maturity, they may well keep those doubts, but they should also reflect on such thoughts, and it will not be to their disadvantage. However, every enforced faith would be detrimental and will therefore never be exerted by Me, hence I will only ever announce the signs but never the 'day of the end'.

And yet I will say it time and again: You are on the verge of it, You cannot judge humanity's state of mind, you cannot see the profound darkness which is spread across the earth, you do not know of the battle between light and darkness which rages so extremely violently, you do not know that the work of darkness expresses itself in the dissemination of falsehood, of misguided teachings and blatant lie, because you cannot see the extremely low level of inaccuracies which occupies people's thoughts either. Only the pure truth is light. But where do you humans look for and find the truth? You may well believe that you have the truth, but then you would recognize people's state of mind with dismay and would also understand that this situation has to come to an end. And wherever you humans presume to be light, the lord of darkness has merely erected a deceptive light for you, which weakens your judgment even more until you are no longer able to distinguish anything. For he certainly knows how to stop people from the work on their souls, he knows how to turn their eyes towards tempting goals, but which you humans will never achieve, because My plan has been determined since eternity.

(23.02.1956) That I allow you an insight into this plan of Salvation should not force you to believe, I only want to give you humans the opportunity to be able to believe, because the motives which prompt Me to end a redemption period are explained to you, because the expediency of such an end is also explained to you, because with this knowledge you yourselves can follow every event and then also realize that an intervention on My part has become necessary.

People who are merely told of an end without further explanations cannot be blamed if they don't believe it, although even they should reflect on the possibility of the prediction coming true. But those who are willing yet think that they cannot believe will also be introduced to My plan of Salvation; they will be given the knowledge of My reign and actions, and they will not be able to ignore

the reasons, since My love and wisdom is clearly evident, which only ever plans and accomplishes what is best for the souls. If you humans only look at an end of this earth as an act of punishment you will resent such teachings. However, if you look at it as a rescue operation, which not only applies to the worsening spirit in the human being but also to the still constrained spirit in the creations which one day shall also ascend from the abyss, then you can also recognize a God of love and of wisdom, and then the end of the earth will appear to be feasible to you.

Only I can judge humanity's present level of development on earth, although you yourselves could also see the spiritual low level. However, I know since eternity when My order has to be established, when I have to curb My adversary's activities, and what is required for the earth to serve as a place for the maturing of the imperfect spirit again. I alone know when the low level has been reached and when the point in time has come that My adversary's activities have to be stopped. And because I know this, I instruct My servants to mention the forthcoming end, even though not many will believe them. But I will never specify the day and hour, which, however, should not encourage you to assign My proclamation to the distant future.

You do not know how soon it will happen, yet you all should make great haste, you all should eagerly work on your souls, because every day is a grace for you, because you can achieve a lot with good will. Just do not expect to have plenty of time. The end comes sooner than you think, and everyone who believes My Words will also prepare himself, he will deem his spiritual welfare more important than his physical wellbeing and truly gain much for eternity."

## ***False Prophets***

BD No. 7705 of 09/20/1960 taken from book 81

God the Father is speaking: "Let Me tell you that you will be increasingly more exposed to assaults by My adversary as the end is approaching, because he uses his power in truly satanic ways, and particularly against My Own who want to serve Me and whom he believes he can still win over for himself. But you merely need to be watchful, because you will always recognize his conduct, you will always know who is hiding behind the schemes which disrupt or entirely prevent your spiritual work. Because it will be confirmed that many false prophets appear under My banner, that they will try to belittle My Words and My information concerning the approaching end. It will be confirmed that people are easy prey that they would rather believe these false prophets than you, because these will always give them the hope that they are approaching a bright future that they do not have to fear the future, that their worldly efforts will be successful and that an end to this world is thus unthinkable.

And in that case you will know that you are dealing with false prophets, and then you will have to remain strong in faith and believe what I had proclaimed and continue to proclaim to you, that the time has been fulfilled and that you humans are in great danger if you do not prepare yourselves for the end such that you need not fear it. Anyone who lives righteously and just, who has found Jesus Christ and completely gives himself to Him, anyone who recognizes Me Myself in Him and thus calls on Me in Jesus when he is in distress will survive the dangers of the last days and emerge unscathed. He will live to see the new earth and its

paradisiacal life, and his faith will indeed become a blessing to him, because he will not fear the end anymore, he will hold on to Me and thus endure until the end and be blessed, as I have promised.

But My adversary will rage and try to influence My Own until the end. You should know this and not allow yourselves to be misled. However, he has his followers, and they will do his bidding and spread misguided teachings amongst people who completely oppose My Word, which is brought to you directly from above, My Gospel, which you may nevertheless believe totally. You should merely examine what is offered to you from elsewhere whether it corresponds to My Word, since whatever is contrary to it also shows that it has originated from My adversary, and you can unhesitatingly reject those as false prophets who offer you spiritual knowledge which exclude an approaching end, which promise you humans a long existence on this earth yet. You are on the threshold of the end and should prepare yourselves, and you would do well by doing so since then you would not need to be afraid of it. Because then the time will come which had also been proclaimed to you, then a happy and blissful life on the new earth will come, but only for My Own who believe in Me and who defend their faith until the end. Because everyone who perseveres until the end will be blessed, they will live a wonderful life in the paradise of the new earth."

## **God Corrects Misguided Teachings**

### ***God Corrects Misguided Teachings***

BD No. 8572 of 07/28/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "I only ever merely want to clarify your misconceptions and offer you the purest truth instead, and for that reason I speak to you time and again. And all I ask of you is the serious desire for truth, and the will to think correctly and to be able to distinguish between truth and falsehood. Then the communication from above can come about, and then you humans will live in the light too. However, there is not much will for truth, thus My adversary has great power, he can offer inaccuracies which will not be recognized as such. Subsequently the human will itself decides to what extent it experiences the right thoughts, the truth. He should always approach Me Myself in order to receive the purest truth, for even if he is not yet able to hear My Words directly, I will nevertheless convey them to him through My messengers when I recognize his sincere will and desire for the pure truth. Because the adversary will constantly want to insert inaccuracies and also deceive those people who think they have true spiritual knowledge, which he will corrupt again and again unless acute care is taken to prevent it. Therefore, you cannot be observant (careful) enough, you cannot ask Me often enough for the truth. Because I Am always willing to transmit the purest spiritual knowledge to you, to let living water flow to you, which is still unpolluted from all additions, and which consequently also helps to heal your soul.

Hence you should draw from the source and even then, you should make sure that the pure, healthy living water does not get polluted and come to you in a different condition than it is supplied at the source. My adversary uses many methods to pollute My pure Word and people do not notice it. They unhesitatingly

comply with him when he attempts to induce them to make changes or alleged improvements, thus offering him the opportunity to scatter it with false seeds which will grow and then considerably reduce its value, providing the error is not recognized and corrected in time. It is therefore very important for My Word to be proclaimed from above time and again, because imperfect human beings will not leave anything unchanged. Hence, they will always add human knowledge to a supremely perfect spiritual treasure as well; they will also intellectually move in the wrong direction and give explanations which no longer correspond to the truth. And these in turn can only ever be confronted by the pure truth, which flows from Me directly to earth again when I consider it necessary to correct errors and to highlight the adversary's actions.

And depending on the individual's desire for truth he will also respond to it, he will accept pure truth if he genuinely wants it, or he will indifferently hold on to erroneous thoughts, but to his own disadvantage, because as soon as shadows creep in I will always bring light and will therefore not cease to speak directly from above. Because people will not cease to let themselves be influenced by My adversary either and make changes to the spiritual truth which initially came from Me Myself. Time and again they will use their own thoughts, their intellectual reasoning, and this can be controlled by My adversary, so that error creeps into a spiritual truth which had originated from Me. And for the sake of humanity's freedom of will I do not prevent it but I will always make sure that those who want truth shall also receive it again in its purest form. Hence you should never discard spiritual facts which had originated from Me, but rather you should make sure they remain unaltered and compare them with My messages, which will come to you directly again, because I know why I speak to you time after time, I know when it is necessary for Me to intervene in order to clarify misconceptions which, if only slightly, will continue to result in new errors, and thus, since it originates from him, the adversary has to be fought. The human being himself will always reject error once his spirit is awake, but those who have not yet delved into spiritual knowledge to discern every error will accept it, and this is comparable to a well where the water, instead of quenching your thirst, causes you damage instead. Error originates from the adversary and can never result in a healing effect for the soul. *However, if you can receive the living water directly from the source you are protected from bad influence, then My Word will come to you in all its strength and guarantee you purest truth, and then you can indeed believe everything because you truly cannot receive anything untrue from Me.* But you should always be watchful and realize that My adversary will use every opportunity to slip in wherever he can in order to confuse people. And even if he only succeeds in pushing people onto a different train of thought, causing them to make false assumptions which do not correspond to the truth and which thus result in darkness, as a development of thought which cannot be penetrated by light. Then ask Me Myself for enlightenment, for clarification, and truly, I will do so because I want you to live in truth, for only truth is light, and only through truth can you become blessed."

## **Clarifying Traditional Doctrines**

BD No. 8371 of 01/04/1963 taken from book 88

God the Father is speaking: "You have already been assured many times that everything you have received from Me through the working of the spirit within you can be supported by you as pure truth. I will certainly not let you live in error if you have the sincere will to live in truth, to think correctly, and if you always ask Me to impart the truth to you. But people are frequently unwilling to abandon erroneous thoughts because they have accepted a mental concept which they deem to be irrefutable truth, because they have repeatedly adopted and passed it on over a long period of time. And since no particular knowledge was necessary for the souls to mature, but more likely would have confused people's thoughts, they did not need additional knowledge either. But if a person's desire to attain (receive) clarification is very strong, he will also receive it, because only I can give clarification, only I can instruct those people correctly, who allow the working of My spirit within themselves.

*The Word I convey to people excludes all error, but the person who receives My Word has to free himself from all spiritual knowledge received from other sources, because truth can only be given to a heart devoid of error, in other words, I can only exist where My adversary has left.*

You humans rely on the Book of Books and believe that its content has not been subjected to forgeries. But I repeatedly tell you that nothing remains pure once it is handled by imperfect human beings. Although it will indeed always be similar to what had originally emerged from Me but you have no guarantee of undistorted spiritual truth, and this even less the further back you look to the earliest time of people on this earth. Whatever you are told about it now is only partially true, because pure truth is an attribute of perfection and people are not perfect, consequently you cannot rely on the reports from primeval times which you still consider to be the only truth.

The truth will never remain pure throughout the generations, whereas error and a misguided doctrine will be tenaciously supported and even maintained for a long period of time without infringement. And these misguided teachings are people's foundation, and they are not willing to be taught differently either, until once again an opportunity arises when the purest truth from above can be conveyed to people. But this is not accepted if it differs from adopted ancient spiritual dogma, and only those who desire the truth with all their heart will be touched by it and accept a teaching even if it contradicts traditional doctrines.

My spirit does not err, but My spirit cannot always work in a person who allows himself to be drawn into the world, when he wants to know things which cannot be considered to be spiritual knowledge, which are of no importance for the maturing of the soul and which the person usually has already answered himself, and thus by his own thoughts he prevents the expression of My spirit. This is a danger which can only be eliminated by means of an intimate bond with Me and a constant request for protection from error. And if it now concerns a teaching which has never been doubted since time immemorial, which every person has accepted as his mental property by being unable to believe any other account, it cannot be disproved either if I don't want to compel a person's thoughts. But anyone who desires the pure truth will receive it and then also gain

the inner conviction that it is the truth. The point is to transmit spiritual knowledge to earth during the last days which should make My reign and activity in the universe understandable to people, so that they can extract from it the right explanation for everything, because this pure truth shall be taken along to the new earth.

Consequently, misguided teachings will have to be revealed and counteracted by pure truth, and that is only possible if I Myself, as the Giver of truth, can work within a human being who is so loyally devoted to Me that he unconditionally accepts what I offer him, and then also distributes what he receives. Particularly at the time of the battle of faith it depends on who accepts this truth, for he will endure all attacks because the truth will also give him the necessary strength to defend it. *The issue is not that the human being should know everything, but every misguided teaching, which was spread amongst humanity by My adversary himself, will be used by My adversary during the last battle of faith to destroy all faith in people when they will have to recognize that they have supported implausible doctrines, and these very doctrines will be quoted by your enemies themselves to encourage you into surrendering everything. You do not know his cunning and trickery, but I know how he proceeds against you who want to believe.*

And therefore, I inform you of the facts wherever possible. And you, who are receiving My Word, will soon be faced with questions which you cannot answer in any other way but with My given clarification from above, and then you can also understand why such knowledge was given to you by Me, which appears to contradict the Book of the Fathers and yet is the pure truth. For the origin of this book can no longer be examined by you for its credibility.

But when I speak to you Myself then I Am also the origin of the spiritual information you receive, and then you need not fear that you receive errors, because I Am the truth of eternity, and I give it to those who sincerely desire it. And ever since the beginning I have informed the people Myself, because *the first human beings heard My Word within themselves*, but they only possessed the degree of knowledge which was necessary to recognize Me and to fulfill My will. However, due to My adversary's influence the light of awareness faded steadily the less they observed My commandments. Beings of light who would let their light shine amid people were also embodied amongst the first human beings, but the growing heartlessness of people resulted in an increasingly darkened state of mind. And time and again I spoke through the mouth of the prophets to repeatedly kindle a light in them again.

When Jesus descended to earth, because the darkness had become almost impenetrable, a bright light was emitted yet again into humanity's spiritual night. And you must know that error could always establish itself during such times of spiritual darkness. And the people who had accepted the task of recording the events which were compiled in the Book of Books had not been without misconceptions either.

Consider the length of time which has passed since and don't believe that such records have been truthfully preserved throughout this time. But I have always been able to tell you through enlightened human beings what you require for the maturing of your souls. And these messages have always remained the same, time and again they have been made known to people as 'My Word', and I

will continue to convey My Word to earth time and again so that humanity can obtain the pure truth. However, historical records cannot be described and valued as 'My Word' as long as they do not relate to spiritual events which had taken place in the spiritual realm at the time of and after the creation of the beings, which had been brought into existence by My love.

You should know of these events, and thus you will be instructed in all truthfulness, because you should know the meaning and purpose of your earthly existence. And thus I will also give you clarification about the process of return of what had deserted Me and shall return to Me again, and this in all truthfulness. *Hence you were also given clarification about the origin of creation and the path of all fallen spirits through the works of creation up to the human being.* The origin of the human being has also been explained to you, but every event of creation has occurred countless times, because I have no limitations and My strength is constantly at work, besides, countless spiritual beings were also in need of the works of creation, the human being cannot even imagine their huge number. But the human being limits himself even in his thinking and therefore he will also be subject to wrong conclusions, which can only be rectified again by Me if My spirit is allowed to work in him. Then the correct clarification can be given but only if a truthful clarification about it is requested, because it has nothing to do with the achievement of a person's spiritual maturity. But such a clarification has been requested and therefore the prayer has been fulfilled."

## **Wrong Interpretation of the Bible**

### ***Will of Resistance to Truth (Bible)***

BD No. 6125 of 12/04/1954 taken from book 66

God the Father is speaking: "The poverty of people on earth is such that they are not accessible to God's truth. They can only find salvation in truth and refuse to accept it; they oppose it with an extremely strong will of resistance because they are trapped in fallacies and lies. Only pure truth would be able to enlighten them, but people shield themselves from it and yet cannot be forced to surrender their resistance. This is proof that God's adversary has great power over humanity, and particularly during the period before the end, it is proof that heaven is suffering violence, and whoever wants to seize it for himself has to use force. *He has to take a forcible step and achieve his separation from all falsehood, all untruths, he also has to be ready to surrender his knowledge if he wants to receive pure truth. Above all he has to desire the truth with all his heart and mind. Then he will be able to withstand God's adversary, and then the adversary's power will be broken.* Who gives you humans the assurance that the ancient, adopted records correspond to the truth?

Why do you cling so firmly to the distorted reports of human inadequacy and do not consider the Words spoken on earth by the Lord Himself? And His Words can truly be correctly understood if they are not just contemplated by the intellect but also by the heart. Although His Words can indeed be misunderstood as well they will always allow for the meaning which corresponds



to the pure truth. But this does not apply to the words which were added by human beings to the pure Gospel of Jesus Christ, because the meaning of human spoken words becomes fixed. And human spoken words result and have resulted in serious misconceptions and confusions, but they were equated with the Lord's Words and yet they would only be of equal value if they had been a direct expression of the divine spirit. However, such words completely concur with the Word of the Lord. You can severely hurt yourselves if you commit yourselves to words that deal with human nature far too humanly.

You should know that the spirit of analogy was far more prevalent at the time when Jesus Christ lived on earth than today, but people could understand each other because almost everyone knew the key to the parables, and thus metaphorical comparisons were sometimes used as well which, however, at a later time were interpreted word for word by people. But as soon as you compare the Word of the Lord Himself with every question of doubt you will also understand the meaning of the figurative comparisons, but you should never give them precedence over the Word of the Lord. He brought the pure teaching to you humans, He provided you with information, and His Word has still retained its purity, it is merely frequently misunderstood. But this does not apply to the words which had been added to His pure Gospel, because these did not remain unchanged, and from time to time, human will had substituted the expression of the spirit with intellectual thought. And this resulted in almost imperceptible changes, but which completely sufficed in creating confusion, in giving rise to misguided teachings, which are truly a great danger to as yet spiritually blind humanity. And this, too, is a reason why God reveals Himself over and over again to human beings, why He, as the eternal truth, repeatedly transmits the truth to earth, why He imparts His Gospel in all purity to those who, in their desire for truth, pray to Him for it and are willing to pass it on. God's spirit has certainly always conveyed the pure truth to His servants, yet time and again the working of the spirit will be negated by common sense people, because people have free will which God does not infringe upon even if, spurned by His adversary, it interferes with the pure truth. But time and again God will purify what people have spoilt, time and again the eternal truth Itself will reveal Itself, time and again the light of truth will shine for those of good will who open themselves to receive its ray of love."

### ***Interpretation of the Divine Word***

BD No. 8845 of 08/26/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "The 'Word of God' has been subjected to many amendments, and it is still amended, so that My Words were not in vain when I said: 'I will guide you into truth.' Because I knew that My Word would not remain unchanged and thus, I promised to send My spirit to those who kept seeking the pure truth and made it possible that I could reveal Myself to them. But as far as possible I have always protected 'My Word' from amendments so that the deep significance of My teachings could be retained.

Yet My Word was interpreted such that this resulted in misguided teachings which I consistently fight against by conveying the correct explanation to people. And hence it will no longer matter whether and to what extent the writers of the

Gospels were commissioned by Me, but solely what you humans have made of the Words that were written with the best intentions and with the will to serve Me. Even My scribe John could not prevent the original text from being changed by people; the translations were not flawless and therefore were often interpreted differently. Hence it was possible to give My Words, which were preserved in the original text, a completely different interpretation, because they were mainly spoken to My disciples and therefore intended to be passed on, but they understood the spiritual meaning of My Word. They did not convert it into worldly instructions but in the course of time these replaced the true meaning of My Word.

Therefore, in view of the many translations that were carried out during this time, it was not possible to preserve the Gospels in their original form. And if a spiritually awakened person had pointed out the error as soon as he recognized it, he would have been sharply denounced as a heretic. Where My adversary had succeeded in even spoiling the prayer that I Myself had taught you, by portraying My essence incorrectly without people even noticing it, he has made good use of their spiritual ignorance and blindness. And thus, even today the concept of the 'working of My spirit within the human being' has not yet been sufficiently clarified, in as much as My 'representatives' on earth are arguing as to whether the words I spoke to My disciples were meant only for My disciples or whether they were meant for all people, thus whether everyone should heed them.

But I continue to transmit the pure truth to earth, therefore it is of no significance whether everything has been preserved unaltered, because I knew what the amendments would be, and because I kept giving clarification where necessary, where the divisions of the churches occurred, which were always based on differences of opinion. The division of schools of thought always happened when My representatives on earth disagreed, when each one believed they understood My Word correctly and a dispute ensued as a result. They could not twist My Word but they succeeded in changing its meaning. And thus, a number of fundamental words of Mine were misunderstood, which resulted in one division after another and finally in the commencement of many sects, each with their different problems, but with not one of their followers knowing anything about the 'working of My Spirit', or he would have taken the path to Me for clarification as a matter of course.

And if I want to bring clarity again and inform people of My will, I need to find a vessel which puts itself at My disposal, to which I may speak Myself and through which I tell people how I want My Word to be understood. Because today the confusion is greater than ever, and every person interprets the Word for himself as it suits him. And if humanity is to be given a light it can only happen by way of inner enlightenment, so that people can be taught by Me directly, but then they can also convincingly present their knowledge to other people. But then every question will also be answered, and every problem will be solved, then you will be guided into truth, as I promised you."

### ***"I will guide you into truth"***

BD No. 8872 of 10/23/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "Truth cannot long keep as pure as it is when it comes forth from Me, therefore I already told you during My lifetime 'I will guide

you into truth,' because I knew that My Word, which I brought to you Myself, would not remain pure either. And this will always be the case as soon as it is studied by human inadequacy, as soon as the pure Word enters the region of imperfect human beings who look at it from an entirely intellectual point of view. Hence, I kept sending My pure Word from above to earth, but it has always been spoilt again. You humans have no guarantee that the Book of Books is protected from change, because I do not interfere with people's free will and can only ever safeguard a presenter of My Word if he commends himself to Me and asks Me to protect him from error. However, you humans are not at risk from misguided thoughts if you spiritually and in truth ask Me to enlighten your spirit, then you will also know where error has crept in.

*But the claim that I Myself protect My pure Word from becoming spoilt is incorrect, because this would question the free will of human beings, who can do whatever they want with My spiritual information.* And thus you also need to consider with regards to the Book of Books that changes were made in the course of time which I could not prevent, precisely because of human free will. Consequently, the necessity for a new revelation constantly arose again which had to clarify the existing misconception. Hence you humans only have to want the truth, but you should not feel certain to have the truth because you can obtain it from the Book of Books, otherwise I would not have needed to tell you so clearly and precisely that 'I will guide you into truth.' Furthermore, you also have to take into account that the working of My spirit is always of a spiritual nature, that I Am concerned with the salvation of the soul which I want to win for Myself through My Word, that every Word from Me merely intends to achieve your spiritual perfection.

And these spiritual instructions have often been combined with human supplements which later proved themselves to be wrong and gave rise to doubt, just as My divine Words of love were frequently combined with human additions, but people hold on to these and refuse to let go of this human product. Hence concepts applicable at the time were included in My 'divine' Word such as, for instance, 'that women shall not teach.' This is not My commandment at all, instead allowances were made for that period of time, but it had no right to be regarded as 'divine Word', as is apparent from My Words 'that I will pour out My spirit on all flesh; servants and maidens will prophesy.' Consequently, what I deemed necessary to correct was repeatedly done through new revelations, which, however, could not retain their purity either but also had to be corrected again. *But I gave you the promise that I will guide you into truth, and therefore you may rest assured that every person asking for truth will also receive it. Because I will not let anyone walk in error who does not want to fall victim to the adversary, who desires the pure truth with all his heart. But this is only possible by means of a new revelation, in view of their freedom of will, I cannot prevent people from distorting My initially transmitted Word, and that this has happened is due to people's low spiritual level which does not offer the adversary any resistance. But I will always make sure that the light of truth will nevertheless shine for you who desire it."*

## ***Wrong Interpretation of the Holy Scriptures***

BD No. 2524 of 10/26/1942 taken from book 33

God the Father is speaking: "Many words of the Holy Scriptures are wrongly interpreted by people and thus they are misled into believing something which is far removed from the truth. As a result of these wrong interpretations teachings developed which were passed on from person to person, time after time so that the error kept spreading and became increasingly more difficult to be recognized as such. God has always given His Word to human beings in relation to their spiritual level, and it was always comprehensible to anyone who wanted to understand it correctly. However, as soon as His Word was deliberated upon rationally, as soon as the human being tried to ascertain its meaning purely as a matter of research without the sincere will to shape himself, i.e. his soul, by means of the divine Word, the Word became difficult for people to understand. Their thoughts went astray.

In view of these conditions' teachings developed which corrupted the divine Word in as much as they did not correspond to what Jesus Christ had preached on earth. God's Word is certainly quoted; however, it is given a completely different meaning and now humanity does not understand His Word in a corresponding manner, but human explanations have changed the meaning. Consequently, the divine Word became spoilt, and, in this state, it was presented to people again as divine Word, who will now not accept anything else and eagerly defend this spoilt Word. And it is extremely difficult to bring the pure truth to them and to convince them that they are defending something entirely human, that they are making a cult out of an entirely human product and that this human product is unreliable. Until they have come to this conviction themselves, they will also claim that the truth is error, and the advocates of truth will find it very difficult to associate with them because they will not be open to any instruction in this regard, they will present themselves as the guardians of truth and not accept any instruction which they deem as coming to them from the kingdom of darkness.

And thus, light argues with darkness, but the light is not recognized until a serious pursuit for truth paves the way amongst people and they have a sudden, blinding realization that they merely believed in misguided teachings. And then there will still be time for all people who deem themselves small and ignorant before God since they will be granted the grace to attain realization, because then they will no longer willfully reject but eagerly accept the truth, which they subsequently will recognize as truth."

## ***The Tower of Babel - Error***

Genesis 11:1-9 – Message from Conchiglia to Pope Benedict XVI Dec 29<sup>th</sup>,2011

**The whole world spoke the same language, using the same words. While men were migrating in the east, they came upon a valley in the land of Shinar and settled there. They said to one another, "Come, let us mold bricks and harden them with fire." They use bricks for stone, and bitumen for mortar. Then they said, "Come, let us build**



**ourselves a city and a tower with its top in the sky, and so make a name for ourselves: otherwise, we shall be scattered all over the earth."**

**The Lord came down to see the city and the tower that the men had built. Then the Lord said: "If now, while they are one people, all speaking the same language, they have started to do this, nothing will later stop them from doing whatever they presume to do. Let us then go down and there confuse their language, so that one will not understand what another says." Thus, the Lord scattered them from there all over the earth, and they stopped building the city. That is why it was called Babel, because there the Lord confused the speech of all the world. It was from that place that he scattered them all over the earth.**

Conchiglia message: "Meditating on the Revelation that I have received and confronting it with chapter of Genesis, I find that the interpretation in the Bible is mistaken, in the notes it is written collective fault, arrogance's fault. "The Lord that came down to see the city..." it is not God, like implied, but Satan. (The Lord of the Earth is Satan because God's Kingdom is not of this earth.) I suggest seeing the original text of the Sacred Writings and the subsequent translations again. Only a false god, Satan, had been able to punish those men that only wanted to be given a name for not being dispersed on the whole earth.

It is written that those men migrated, when you migrate it is to escape from one's own country. Those men have migrated since they were in danger or they were experiencing serious difficulties to live, for example: wars, epidemics, food shortages etc. thus, they have migrated to find another place where to live and survive.

Indeed, it is written that those men migrated, and they found a plain and they settled down. Their intention therefore was just not being dispersed, to be united among them, to build a city and a tower. The city served them to be organized and to be protected since the union makes force, and the tower served them to sight the enemies from the high, the same ones that have forced them to migrate. Successively the tower would also have been good to sight to eventually other thieves.

"Come let us confuse their language so they will not understand each other" The Lord God, doesn't want the confusion and create division between his children but the unit and the concord (peaceful treaty) among them. Satan is the one that divides. Indeed, after the Lord came down to see the city...and it confused the language of the whole earth, the union of the languages will only be restored in Christ the Savior with the miracle of languages mentioned on Pentecost, AT2:5-12, and this is accordance with Revelation."

### **Message of Dec 29<sup>th</sup>, 2011**

Jesus is speaking: "The language comes from the Word that is a gift from God to man. It is one of Humanity's bigger misfortunes... The many languages have caused division among all the men of Planet Earth. The many languages have been and are the cause of Humanity's involution (making something complicated) and the slowness of the diffusion of scientific involution and historical discoveries.

Because of the many languages even I, Jesus, has not been known to all men of Planet Earth. Only imagine in how many languages the Sacred Book is

published... However, the Sacred Book has not been translated for all the peoples of Earth. Satan has worked very well to divide People and Nations.

Just imagine how communication had been to any part of the World through the current media. Even the current “frequencies” to your disposition are primitive with regard to those that the Potent of the World use and to which you are not allowed to accede (to attain an important and powerful position). The scientific and historical knowledge and discoveries have reached a more advanced state than what has been said. They hide from you everything to maintain your ignorance since they are afraid of losing their privileges acquired through their power.

For a long time, you had been able to reach a much more advanced age before “the end of life” on Earth. You had been able to enjoy many benefits in each social environment. You had been able to work less and there was work for all. You had been able to have so much free time to be devoted to Me, to yourselves and your family. You had been able to study and learn and to be surrounded by the most useful and more beautiful things.

On the other hand, look at yourself and then look around! The desolation surrounds you on each side, and all the benefits are used by the Potent ones that use you as workers for their personal interests. You are only work meat for them. You still are slaves of a system that they still want to improve by imposing a system with more and more sophisticated control so that you can’t ever escape to the most minimum control. They have stolen your freedom and still they will steal you more so they can steal your life and mainly your Soul.

My children and brothers many times I have said it, don’t allow them to steal your Soul for life, remember your Soul is Eternal.”

### ***The Vision of St Stephen - Acts 7, 55-56***

BD No. 8836 of 08/04/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: “Why do you not keep to My simple explanation that I Am not visible to you humans in My fundamental nature, which would consume you if I were to illuminate you with the abundance of My strength of love? Why are you not satisfied with the explanation that I created a form for Myself in Jesus in order to be visible to you? You will, however, fight in vain against those who want to believe that Jesus and I are separate beings, who rely on information they don’t understand due to their unenlightened spirit. No-one can see God, without ceasing to exist. In Jesus I Am visible to a person. Where people allegedly have seen Me and Jesus, the error is obvious too, since this can never ever be possible. Even the disciples could not comprehend this enigma apart from a few, and thus reports appeared which did not correspond to truth, which should always be questioned whenever people speak of a Deity separately from Jesus.



Stephen certainly saw heaven opened and he also saw Jesus in radiating brightness, he saw Him as God, but the people with him associated his vision with purely human concepts. The sentence ‘the Son of man sitting on the right hand of

God' was added by people, since it is not possible because Jesus and God are the same. I Am an immensely bright fire Which cannot become visible to you, which you cannot see in your imperfection and which even in the state of perfection would affect you to such an extent that you would want to pass away. Thus, anyone who states that he saw 'Me and Jesus at My right hand' is still bound to the Scriptures, which he himself is unable to understand, which speaks to him in images, but the words of the Scriptures do not reflect what Stephen exclaimed during his spiritual vision.

And the same applies to the basic doctrines of the church which state 'that Jesus is sitting on the right hand of God'. These developed due to a misguided perception. The reason for the apostasy from God was that the beings were unable to see Him, He did not reveal Himself as Entity and therefore He created a form for Himself into which He radiated Himself.

Thus, I became as one with this form Jesus. This also applies to the teachings of the Mormons who are equally unable to understand the human manifestation of God in Jesus and therefore endorse the doctrine of three Gods. And this is what I want to say to them: You believe that you cannot let go of this doctrine, but you should know that it is no longer taught to you as it once emerged from Me. Because you, too, received My Word in all truthfulness, but what have you done to it?

Anything that originates from Me is purest truth, but it is no longer known to you. You have turned it into a misguided teaching which deviates from the truth in many ways, and now you attempt to pass these misguided teachings on to those whom I instruct Myself.

Yet time and again I will choose a suitable vessel for Myself into which I can pour My spirit, and this can carry bright light into the darkness of spirit, it can enlighten you about those problems which arise from controversial issues. And you will benefit from this, because only truth takes you to the goal. I constantly seek to transmit it to earth so that no-one who desires the truth can say that He was not approached by Me. You only need to desire it sincerely; otherwise, it cannot be given to you, since this is My condition which I cannot revoke. Then the truth will surely be given to you, and you will also reach your goal with certainty, you will become blessed for eternity."

## **Distorted Divine Word**

### ***'Correcting' God's Word - corruption of Truth***

BD No. 8448 of 03/25/1963 taken from book 89

God the Father is speaking: "Irrespective of how pure My Gospel was sent to you from above you humans will not leave it unchanged for long and time and again errors, having arisen from human intellect, will creep in and which consequently have to be corrected again if the people who sincerely desire it are to live in truth. Once thoughts have established themselves in people, they will hardly want to let go of them. For this reason, My adversary uses a person's intellect to reinforce his erroneous opinion.

You are always of the opinion that I protect the truth. However, human free will makes it clear that any distortion of truth is possible. But you can just as well

voluntarily desire the pure truth, which you then will certainly receive. My Word from above is truly a gift of grace from Me which should be so sacred to you that you would not dare change this Word. But precisely because people are imperfect and still exist in dark spheres, they do not recognize My Word's immense value and do not shy away from adding their own intellectual thoughts, thereby devaluing My Word from above. And then misguided opinions arise in due course, the light becomes dim and loses its radiance because only pure truth emitted by Me Myself can bestow bright light.

You humans, consider how presumptuous you are when you correct 'the Word of God', when you believe that you can offer more easily digestible nourishment to people by making changes to it which you are truly not entitled to do. Earth could not experience such darkness if My light's radiance from above had not been reduced over and over again. For I have often sent a bright light from above to those who had requested it from Me, who had asked Me for the gift of pure truth. And anyone who listened to them also lived in the light of truth and could pass it on too. But time and again human intellect intervened. Time and again selfishness, people's craving for recognition and their material outlook has resulted in people utilizing My Word from above and exploiting it, in the true sense of the word, for the sake of worldly success. In that case spiritual success will only ever be sparse and again can only be found where deep desire for truth predominates, so that I Myself can work in a person and clearly make him recognize the truth while placing a will of resistance against wrong spiritual knowledge into his heart. And therefore, I can only ever show you the way to the source. Accept what has originated from Me and is given to you unadulterated. You should always examine and not accept everything given to you, but you will also be able to recognize the true source if you sincerely want to do so. And then abide by what you receive because then you are drawing living water which has a truly healing effect, whose strength cannot be surpassed as it originates directly from Me and radiates into your heart, touching your soul and giving it food and drink to help you achieve eternal life.

Hence you humans can consider yourselves truly blessed if someone lives amongst you whom I was able to choose as a vessel for the flow of My spirit, who has become a source for you from whence living water comes forth. You can consider yourselves blessed in the knowledge that this water of life is offered to you just as pure and clear as it comes from the source, which I Myself have made accessible to you. Bend down and drink from it and truly, you will be able to continue your earthly path refreshed and strengthened. You will live in the light of truth and then influence your fellow human beings such that they too will take the path to the source, if they are of good will. But the corrupted Word will increasingly lose its value and only be advocated by those who lack the desire for truth, who therefore do not object to changes and misguided teachings but unreservedly accept everything as truth although it did not originally emerge from Me in this form. Nothing accepted by imperfect humanity will remain pure for long but time and again I will make sure that pure truth is transmitted to earth, and you humans need only sincerely desire it and it will be given to you."

## ***Purification of Christ's Spoiled Teaching***

BD No. 8676 of 11/17/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "The reason for the present transmission of My Word by which I send the pure truth to earth is the very spoilt teaching that is proclaimed on earth as the doctrine of Christ. It is no longer the pure Gospel as brought by Me through Jesus to the people. His Words have been subjected to many changes, a lot is no longer understood properly, and much is also misinterpreted. Over a period of time the Word, which is described as 'My Word', has caused differences of opinions which resulted in divisions amongst those who campaigned for the truth of their own points of view. Words with a spiritual meaning were interpreted in a worldly sense, and people hold on to this tenaciously because they simply cannot understand the spiritual meaning any longer. The result is a structure of faith whose teachings completely diverge from what I Myself brought to the people when I lived on earth. As a result, many people are no longer spiritually approachable at all because their intellect refuses to accept teachings which they regard as obvious error, which has indeed crept into the truth, and which is now only upheld as truth by fanatics. Such a distorted doctrine has to be purified if it is to be of any benefit for people's souls.

Hence this intention is the basis for My new direct revelation, which can be recognized as divine revelation by every willing person. But only the willing person will accept and acquire the pure truth again, and he will be able to see how and where humanity was moved by misconception until now. However, even this process of transmitting the pure truth, of correcting misguided teachings, can only be accomplished in a completely normal way. No unusual signs may decisively or forcefully influence the faith of other human beings. Consequently, this task is not associated with strange phenomena, the transmission from above takes place in a most natural manner whereby a person hears with his spiritual ear what I Myself tell him and he transcribes My Word as he receives it from Me. Thus, there is available evidence now and the person cannot be wrongly accused of confusion, self-deception or a deliberate literary work with the intention of deceiving or startling other people. The process of receiving spiritual messages cannot be denied because there is written evidence for it. And yet every individual human being has the option to accept it as credible or to reject it in order to retain his religious liberty.

However, the misguided spiritual knowledge which has crept into people's thoughts urgently needs to be examined and exposed as wrong and useless or dangerous for the development of the soul. Because error can never lead to Me, the eternal truth. As a result, the majority of people are taking the path which leads away from Me, and these people shall receive clarification, providing they want it and are willing to accept it. And this task by the person I have chosen will be supported by Me in every way, because it is a necessary work to combat My adversary's activity, who will always fight the truth by seeking to contaminate it with error in order to prevent people from attaining the light of understanding. Therefore, I will indeed bless everyone who contributes to this important work by wanting to spread the spiritual knowledge, conveyed to earth by Me, among his fellow human beings. For truth is a light which should shine for all who want to take the right path to Me, to their Father of eternity, who can, however, never be

found by way of misguided teachings. For this reason, war has to be declared on error, as well as on the one who has brought error into the world. And yet, truth will only gain entry into human hearts where there is a desire for it. Because this desire proves that they also desire Me Myself and want to become free from the one who would like to keep them in spiritual darkness. They shall receive the pure truth, and therefore the teaching of Christ as it is currently preached to people shall be cleansed, and My uncontaminated Word shall be made accessible to people once again, so that they can become blessed, because only truth comes from Me and only truth leads back to Me again."

### ***The Word-recipient's Task***

BD No. 8726 of 01/15/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "You humans can come to Me with every problem, I will help you on a worldly and spiritual level so that you will never feel lonely and abandoned but always feel the care of My love which embraces everyone who endeavors to fulfill My will. *And you will feel My response in your heart, you will experience My advice as thoughts to which you inwardly agree, which you would like to and can implement because they are My inner instructions for you. And by the same token I will put the appropriate feeling of resistance into your heart if something does not comply with My will, always provided that you are inwardly connected to Me and request My guidance and help. Because I want to be asked for My blessing and assistance in all your undertakings, then it will also be granted to you.*

An unusual task was given to you in your earthly life: to receive the pure truth from Me and to pass it on truthfully, thereby exposing misconceptions which had crept in through My adversary's influence, and to do whatever it takes to contribute towards the purification of My already completely spoilt teaching. This task demands an ever ready will and steadfastness, because a servant who has voluntarily accepted such a task will be confronted by the greatest obstacles and difficulties, because it is an almost impossible undertaking to take action against the immense error which the bulk of the population is already subject to and which mighty quarters also protect and support as God's truth. Trust Me that the light has to shine brightly if it is to break through such darkness as is presently engulfing the earth. Hence the brightest light of substantial radiating strength has to come from Me, a light which will expose every error, and which shines so brightly that it cannot be extinguished. But the bearer of My light has to shield himself from all deceptive lights, from artificial external illuminations, he himself should not allow anything untrue to come close to him which could lessen the radiance of My eternal light of truth. He has to carefully protect the spiritual knowledge, which was radiated as a true light from above to earth, from every addition by another source.

Because you should know that time and again there have indeed been vessels of good will who endeavored to discover the truth and who subsequently proclaimed this as the truth to their fellow human beings, but by doing so they also used their intellect and did not allow for the pure working of the spirit, and thus new schools of thought were constantly formed, which can in fact all claim an ounce of truth and yet could not be referred to as pure truth. For this reason, I

constantly reveal Myself, because I know the darkness which covers the earth. Only by way of My direct revelations, only by way of the working of My spirit, can the pure truth be sent to you. However, you should also support it now and protect it from infiltration by another spiritual knowledge. But anyone receiving My Word from Me should also sincerely support it in the knowledge that he can only receive the purest spiritual knowledge from Me. *Then he should also eagerly work on My behalf by giving this unaltered spiritual knowledge to his fellow human beings and as far as possible without any comments, because his intellectual activity can result in changes again which are not in accordance with My revelation, unless the person speaks in My name for Me and My kingdom, in which case I put the words into his mouth. Then he need not fear that he might add his own thoughts which contradict My revelations.*

And thus, all My workers are given a task by Me which they are assigned to fulfill. I put everyone in the place where they can work for Me. Nevertheless, the degree of maturity of My servants on earth differs, hence My revelations are also of a diverse nature but in regard to their contents of truth they do not deviate from one another. Likewise, their state of maturity determines the activity of the various recipients as well. They will always be able to favorably influence their environment and even make use of their own spiritual knowledge to help other people, thus they will also 'radiate light'.

But in another way than is your task: to purify the presently existing teaching, which is known as 'the teaching of Christ,' from all lies and deception, from all errors that had crept in and caused immense spiritual hardship, which humanity is suffering in the last days. Because no proper light shines for people to find the path to Me anymore, they are walking on dark paths which lead towards the abyss, necessitating a brightly radiating light to shine into the darkness. This is an immense and formidable task which will receive My every support as long as My will is fulfilled, as long as the conditions, which I constantly expect, which guarantee the right kind of light, are observed: that My servant himself wants the pure truth. *And this also includes the condition that he protects it from any addition which has not emanated directly from Me to him.*

You humans have to understand that, although I can sharpen your power of judgment, you nevertheless cannot keep track of My adversary's conduct, who often approaches you in the disguise of an angel of light and offers you his spiritual values again, because he always seeks to undermine the truth and his power in the last days is particularly compelling. *And because you are not entirely safe from his assaults as long as you live on earth as human beings, resist all temptation to mix My pure spiritual knowledge with your own additions, be content with what I Myself offer you and do not join a community which aims to merge with other spiritual knowledge, even if you deem it not to be in opposition to the truth.*

And always remember that I Myself will give you everything you need, and that you don't need what I do not give to you. *Remember that it is easy for My adversary to cause confusion merely by adding a misguided word to the pure truth, because a fierce battle is being waged between the kingdom of light and that of darkness. However, the pure truth only comes from Me, and you should do your utmost keep it pure and give your will to Me alone, then you will do whatever corresponds to My Will."*

# Doubting God's Revelations

## *Is the Bible Completed*

BD No. 8054 of 12/03/1961 taken from book 85

God the Father is speaking: "How misguided you are to assume that with the Scriptures, the Book of the Fathers, My Word has come to an end, that I Myself have set a limit in so far as that I now do not communicate anymore, that I do not speak to people any longer. Who gives you the authority to make such an assumption? Who will deny Me to speak time and again as Father to My children? Who gives you the right to make the assertion that the Bible is sufficient on its own, that you humans need no other Word?

Those of you who reject every new revelation are still confined in the darkness of spirit. And in this darkness, you will not understand the Bible either, thus it is still a closed book for you because you do not understand the spiritual meaning of the letters, or you would also find the references concerning My continuous revelations in this book and the working of My spirit would be comprehensible to you. But as long as your spirit is still unenlightened you cannot grasp the meaning of the Word which I Myself spoke to My disciples while I lived on earth. You humans would be unfortunate if you had to content yourselves with a book which can no longer be checked by you yourselves for changes in its contents, if you were not repeatedly offered the pure truth from above as a guiding principle as to whether you yourselves are living in truth.

Those of you who only accept the Book of the Fathers have not yet penetrated 'the Word' yourselves, you have only read it intellectually but not allowed the spirit within you to speak, who instructs you and explains to you the spiritual meaning of the Word. You adhere to the letter and do not understand its meaning. And when I Myself want to guide you into truth you deny My activity, and you suspect My servants of associating with My adversary, you question My will and the power to speak to those who devoutly offer their service to Me and who are thus also able to hear My voice within themselves.

And you stubbornly hold on to your opinion that My Word is concluded with the Scriptures, which you acknowledge as the only book through which I have revealed Myself. And that is your loss, because by rejecting My Word from above you prove yourselves to be mere dead Christians, because living Christianity is an 'activity of love', and this would result in your spiritual enlightenment and thus also in an understanding for My exceptional help in times of spiritual hardship.

Then you would also comprehend the Bible words, the promises, which I Myself gave to you and which point out that I will reveal Myself to those who keep My commandments. So how do you intend to interpret My promises, if you deny every 'New Revelation'? Do you want to call Me a liar when I announce My 'comforter' to you who will 'guide you into every truth.' How do you understand these Words which have to come to pass, because every promise I gave to people during My life on earth fulfils itself. And why do you not want to believe? Because your spirit is arrogant, because you lack inner life, spiritual awakening, and thus you believe that you are able to determine and limit Me and My activity as it suits you. But you are mistaken, even if you believe that you have acquired knowledge through your studies which entitles you to reject My Word from above. You are

spiritually arrogant and therefore you can never receive a revelation from Me yourselves, because I only bestow My grace to the humble, and you are lacking this humility. And thus, you still walk in darkness, and you will not be able to penetrate it since you avoid the light which could give you insight if you wanted to step into its radiance.

My love for My living beings will never end, and hence I will never fail to speak to you humans wherever the conditions to do so are met. And My Word will always sound in those who are of good will, to whom the Father can speak like to His children and who have a living faith in Me. And to them I will give evidence of Myself, and My Own will recognize My voice because I can be present with them. I can reveal Myself to them as I have promised.”

### ***Doubting Divine Revelations***

BD No. 8251 of 08/25/1962 taken from book 87

God the Father is speaking: “Time and again people will doubt My divine revelations because they do not have enough living faith, otherwise they could easily understand My actions during the final time before the end. Living faith demands a life of love, which most people disregard because they only want to love themselves, and in this misguided love they cannot find Me, they cannot recognize Me as their God and Creator, who also wants to be their Father. Their faith is a mere formality, an acquired knowledge of faith, which could not yet become alive in them and therefore they cannot understand the 'outpouring of My spirit' either, which I have promised to all of those who 'believe in Me and keep My commandments' because it is to those whom I want to reveal Myself. And the more they adhere to this formal faith the more they reject My revelations which, however, I will continue to send to earth because I consider it necessary for people to be informed of the whole truth and not seek the purpose of life in distorted doctrines by believing what is far removed from the truth and not being able to recognize the plain, simple truth from Me any longer.

In fact, it is far easier to introduce the pure truth to a completely skeptical person than to convince those who overzealously study the Book of Books, who attempts to explain every letter intellectually and who reject My simple communication as the work of demons. My adversary has already spread dense darkness, and even uses this book to confuse people's logical thought and to prevent the people from gaining a clear understanding. He is succeeding because their bond with Me is not deep enough for My strength of love to flow into a human heart which would enable it to receive the light and to distinguish truth from error.

However, human beings would be in dire trouble if I did not have compassion on them and try to strengthen them remarkably, if I did not, by way of direct communication with them, give them proof of Me and My presence and even speak to My children like a Father. You humans are still seeking Me in the distance, even if you believe in Me you cannot believe that the Father speaks to His children, that He Himself bends down to persuade His children to submit themselves to Him trustingly, asking Him to guide them through their earthly lives. You forever think of Me as the strict God Who gives commandments, Who demands obedience and punishes those people who are disobedient. You should

know that I never 'punish' My living creations, but that they create every painful state for themselves, that they themselves also ventured towards the depth, that I do not condemn them but forever attempt to lead them back again, that I help them to ascend from the abyss and entice and call on them not to go astray or to fall prey to My adversary.

And how better can I show My love for My living creations than by My direct communication, by revelations which explain Me and My Being and which, being divine truth, can only be experienced by the human soul as extremely effective and strengthens it for its earthly pilgrimage. Because I Am motivated by My love towards My living creations who live on earth as human beings in order to return to Me and who can only reach that goal when I Myself give them the strength to do so, when I nourish them with the bread from heaven and the water of life with My Word.

And people refuse to understand this act of love and hence also decline My valuable gift of grace. They are not alive and also remain faithful to the lifeless form of Christianity, because they lack the strength of faith for as long as they lack love, which would provide them with the right concept of Me, of My Being, which is love, wisdom and power. And love will give itself time and again, and it will give to those who are weak but of good will everything they need to successfully complete their pilgrimage on earth. Time and again My love will show itself because it also wants to be loved by those who originated from My love and who have to unite with Me again forever."

## **Error due to False Teachers**

### ***True Disciples - Working of the Spirit***

BD No. 4842 of 02/18/1950 taken from book 55

God the Father is speaking: "My disciples were enlightened by My spirit and therefore taught correctly. When they preached for Me and My kingdom, they could not utter anything but the words I put into their mouths, the words that My spirit revealed to them. And they taught the same as I Myself had preached to people on earth; they instructed them in My name, they spoke on My behalf, and thus they proclaimed to people the true Gospel in accordance with My will. And their true followers will always be those who are likewise enlightened by My spirit, for only they will speak the truth, only they will be My true representatives on earth. However, anyone who is not enlightened by My spirit yet preaches all the same will not uphold the pure truth, because a person in whom My spirit cannot express itself will distort the truth, he will interpret My previously spoken Word incorrectly, he will teach errors even though he has acquired knowledge through study and deems himself capable of instructing other people as a teacher.

The simplest explanation for it is this: Where My spirit cannot work My adversary's spirit is at work, and he works in a truly truth-destroying manner. This explains the ease with which My pure teaching can be spoilt and then be offered to people in the form of a distorted representation. To understand the spiritual meaning of My spoken Word as I want it understood requires the working of My spirit within the person, it requires enlightenment of thought, and this in turn requires a way of life in accordance with My will. Nevertheless, the latter does not

consist of fulfilling commandments decreed by a church but solely of fulfilling My commandments, the commandments of love for God and other people. A life of love results in the person becoming a vessel for My spirit, and only such a person is enabled to instruct other people, only he knows the spiritual meaning of My every Word. And this knowledge is absolutely essential in order to recognize the blatant error into which people have turned My Word. This knowledge, which My spirit gives to a person who wants to serve Me, entitles him to teach, and after that every instruction is again aided by My spirit. Anyone working for Me will not utter anything but My will, because I want people to be told the truth.

But the spirit of falsehood dominates people because My spirit, the mediator of truth, can no longer express itself in those who believe themselves to be My disciples' successors, those who are holding the ministry but who have no contact with the giver of truth themselves. Although they interpret My Word they do not know the spiritual meaning of My Word at all, they teach what they were taught by the fathers. They thoughtlessly accepted these teachings and unreservedly passed them on, without thinking that sooner or later they will have to answer for every word. Being spiritually blind themselves they are blind leaders of their fellow human beings, instead of guiding them into truth they turn them away from it. I have never preached on earth what they claim to be Christ's teaching, because they only observe the letter and do not understand the true meaning, since My spirit cannot enlighten them. Believing to possess it, they do not search for truth, thus they do not seek Me and therefore I cannot guide them into truth. For if they sought Me they would live within love and then recognize Me, because I reveal Myself to everyone who believes in Me and keeps My commandments. Anyone who wants to be My disciple has to follow Me as My apostles did, he has to live a life of selfless love for his neighbor, awakening his spirit within him so that he unites with Me through love and subsequently can be taught by Me Myself, as it is written 'You all shall be taught by God.' My spirit will guide him into truth and only then can he be My representative on earth."

### ***False Christ's and Prophets***

BD No. 5778 of 09/28/1953 taken from book 63

God the Father is speaking: "In the last days the pure truth will be particularly attacked, which is the work of Satan who, being God's adversary, wants to undermine the truth by confusing people's thoughts so that they cannot recognize the truth as such any longer. And his methods and tactics are so well devised that even people whose will does not oppose Me often do not want to see the situation clearly, but who could see it if they sincerely only wanted the truth. Especially during the last days true and deceptive lights will flash at the same time, and a genuine will for truth is necessary in order to be able to differentiate between them, because it will be difficult to understand the matter. Because many false Christ's and prophets shall arise, as was foretold, which is also a sign of the end time, From this follows that they will fight in the same manner, that they will therefore present themselves as messengers from above, that they will speak the words of Christ and foretell the future to people, but that they are representatives of the one who fights against the truth, to lead people astray so that they cannot recognize the truth anymore. Thus you don't always have to search for these false

Christ's and prophets outside of spiritual life since even the representatives of misguided teachings within the ecclesiastical organizations are false Christ's and false prophets, everyone offering vague, misleading explanations has to be included, as well as all those who try to prevent the pure truth from being given to people, hence all those who adhere to distorted teachings and restrict people's freedom of thought by withholding from them what could have a clarifying effect.

Everything that is untrue is the work of false Christ's and prophets, and to make a distinction irrefutably requires the sincere will for truth, which also has to be willing to surrender what the person has always endorsed if it does not comply with the truth. Hence you humans can only protect yourselves from the actions of God's adversary during the last days before the end if you place yourselves into the safe hands of God, who is eternal truth, if you pray to Him with sincere will for truth that He should protect you from error and then open your eyes and ears. Then you will emotionally recognize what you should accept or reject. Then false Christ's and false prophets will not be able to dazzle you with a deceptive light. Then the rising of a soft glow in your heart will give you reassurance that you live in truth, and then you will also maintain this truth with conviction and support its cause during the last battle on this earth and you will be true defenders of Christ."

### ***Change of the True Gospel - followers?***

BD No. 5982 of 06/22/1954 taken from book 65

God the Father is speaking: "You are being taught the pure Gospel and are learning to recognize the difference between My pure Gospel and that which is now taught on earth as My Word. You are learning to recognize that My Word has been changed to the extent that it is interpreted and consequently observed differently that far too little attention is given to what is essential whilst the unessential is emphasized, and thus little spiritual progress will be achieved. I have shown people on earth the only feasible path by teaching and exemplifying My teaching Myself, by walking the path which all people should walk in order to reach Me. It is the path of love, only by taking it will the human being be guaranteed the kingdom of heaven, that is, after his physical death he will be able to enter the spheres of light where the soul will blissfully exist close to Me. My teaching has become a deviation, it can only still be found hidden in a structure of human additions, wrong interpretations and the observance of unimportant commandments, which were never given by Me to people, but which present the great danger that the only essential commandment will be disregarded and thus not acted upon.

It is of no use to you humans when you castigate yourselves, when you perform duty bound actions or confess Me with your mouth if you do not recognize the commandment of love first and foremost and act accordingly. You believe that you worship Me with your countless ceremonies, and yet you can only worship Me by doing what I ask of you. And I ask of you to love Me and your fellow human being. As long as you find that you lack love when you honestly look at yourselves, you are not yet on the right path, even if you go down on your knees daily and hourly and beat your chest. This is demanded by people and only serves people too, whom you want to convince of your piety.

Yet you are still far removed from true piety as long as you do not accept your fellow human beings with love, which also demonstrates your love for Me, as long as you let your fellow human beings next to you live in utmost hardship and distress, as long as you do not attempt to help them first before you flatter yourselves with outward gestures, before you pay homage to the world through mundane pomp, through everything that you call 'in honor of Me'. I do not want to be worshipped this way while there is still hardship crying out for Me, which you humans could certainly ease if you etched My commandments of love into your hearts. As long as I lived on earth I cared for the needy, the poor, the sick and the oppressed. You, who claim to be My followers on earth, what are you doing for these needy, poor, sick and oppressed people? As long as you can help but won't, you are not My true followers even if you call yourselves such.

I only value the fulfillment of My commandments of love, since everything else, profound faith, recognition of pure truth, unification with Me and, finally, eternal bliss, are the results of love and can never be gained without love. It is already evident from this as to why there is such great spiritual hardship on earth, why people are without faith and live in error. My pure teaching is the teaching of love, which I taught on earth. The moment this is taught as well as practiced you humans will live in truth and will have started on the path which follows Jesus. However, if you ignore these commandments, you could outdo each other with external deeds, you will not achieve any progress for your soul, you will continue to live in error and take this into the spiritual kingdom, since I only value the degree of love attained by your soul until the time of your death."

### ***Correct Proclamation of the Word - God's Presence***

BD No. 6559 of 05/31/1956 taken from book 70

God the Father is speaking: "The work for Me and My kingdom has to be carried out diligently since time is pressing and many shall still be won before the end. And world events also contribute to the fact that people could become reflective and listen to My Gospel, providing a living sermon is given by those who are spiritually awake. In fact, only such people can be successful during the last days, lifeless preachers are more likely to achieve a reduction in faith than an awakening of their listeners. Because they do not even preach on My behalf, but they have anointed themselves as 'servants of the Lord', which they cannot be as long as My spirit does not work in them, as long as they have not let My spirit awaken them, which, however, demands a life of love. Only the evidence of life can produce life again.

And My Word has to be given to people as a living sermon in order to revive them, it has to be offered to them such that they feel the strength of the Word and thus feel motivated to comply with it. They have to feel addressed by Me Myself and this is only possible if I Myself can speak to them through the mouth of an awakened servant. And this is incomprehensible and unknown to those who pretend to be My representatives on earth and yet proclaim a rigidly lifeless Gospel to people, who merely use the words which I once spoke to the people, but which are thoroughly without life because they are without the spirit which will bring them to life first. Only a few of them speak effectively when they live a true life of love and by doing so also achieve illumination of thought. And if

these people allowed themselves to be wholly embraced by Me they too could become true representatives of My teaching on earth. But they have problems finding the path to Me, which must lead directly from the heart to Me, and not through an elaborately devised structure which they call 'church'.

You humans don't want to hear the truth, but once you have sincerely and trustingly taken this direct path to Me you will never need to regret it. Yet I can only give this advice to those who have abundant love, because only then can I speak to them, because then My spirit will descend and then they can also be My true representatives. There is a lot of work still to be done, and I keep urging this vineyard labor to be done, time and again I seek to attract laborers willing to serve Me faithfully. And I will also tell them what qualities are required by those who are needed to work in this vineyard. They must have a living faith which was brought alive by love. For I Myself have to be able to work in them otherwise their work will be in vain. Speaking My Words is of no avail if the life reviving strength does not flow from them at the same time, and life can only be given by God, who is life Himself. Thus, every messenger of My Gospel has to allow and enable Me to speak through him Myself.

He has to unite with Me so sincerely though love so that I will then be present in him and speak through him when he opens his mouth to preach My Word. He should not assume that My presence is a matter of course if he merely uses My Words which, without My spirit, are just empty letters. He has to ask for My spirit beforehand by consciously uniting with Me and then facilitating My presence through unselfish works of love. And an inconceivable blessing will emanate to all who listen to him, because then they will hear Me Myself and can be touched by the strength of My Word so that they come alive themselves. And then they will no longer be in danger of getting lost, because whatever has become alive on this earth cannot lose its life again, whatever has escaped death has escaped the one who had once subjected it to death, but then it will live forever."

## **Conventional Faith outside the Church of Christ**

### ***Formalities - Fight against Schools of Thought Permitted***

BD No. 2292 of 04/08/1942 taken from book 32

God the Father is speaking: "That which you believe to own must first be acquired, because you cannot call something your own as long as you are satisfied with the formality. The teaching of Christ has been forced to become a formality, and this formality is now incorrectly called Christianity. Consequently, people who comply with this formality call themselves Christians. They presume to possess the teaching proclaimed by Christ, they believe to be followers of the church of Christ and yet they can be a long way from it if they do not live in accordance with the teaching of Christ. Now then, if you want to be true Christians you have to make an effort to delve deeply into the divine teaching of love which Jesus Christ has proclaimed on earth. Only then will it become your possession, then you will own something wonderful, and only then may you call yourselves Christians.

Today's Christendom is not widespread because there are only few people left on this earth who live in harmony with Christ's teaching, and they are found

everywhere, i.e. in every denomination and school of thought are people to whom the divine teaching of love has become the guiding principle for their earthly way of life. And these are the true Christians, they neither observe external appearances nor do they depend on specific organizations **created by people**, which claim to have been founded by God. Spiritual attachment is indeed very beneficial for the soul's development, whereas a formal unification is rather more a hindrance since it incorporates the danger that the formal unification will be more observed than the teaching, which should constitute the core of every spiritual endeavor. And for this reason, the very formality, i.e. the structure, which has developed as a shell to enclose the core, will become rotten and collapse.

*Everything built by people in the course of time will vanish, and then it remains to be seen who can claim the right knowledge, profound faith and the pure teaching of Christ as his own.* The human being now has to prove the depth of his Christianity and to what extent he has become dependent on the formalities which are mere human work and therefore cannot continue to exist either, because everything made by human beings does not last, and only what is of God will remain. But God through Jesus Christ gave the divine teaching of love in a pure and unaltered form to humanity, and it will also remain as such. However, anything which was added or changed by people is approaching its disintegration. And thus no school of thought which deviates from the teaching of Christ will continue to exist. For this reason, God permits the fight against the different schools of thought even though it is not His will that everything revealing spiritual endeavor on earth should be fought against. But His eternally true Word will be sent to earth with all the more clarity, it will be made accessible to people time and again as the pure teaching of Christ, so that they can make it their spiritual possession and then shape themselves into real Christians if they live in accordance with this teaching."

### ***Traditional Faith - Conventional Faith - Misguided Teachings***

BD No. 4707 of 08/07/1949 taken from book 54

God the Father is speaking: "It is extremely hard work to change people's traditional faith, the conventional faith, into a living faith, because they do not yet understand the word 'faith'. They have adopted the word traditionally without being aware of its actual deep meaning and rather adhere to external practices and customs than to the core which constitutes the teaching of Christ.

They may have indeed listened with their ears to everything in relation to Jesus Christ as the divine Redeemer and describe this knowledge with the word 'faith'. They only mean by this that they do not object to this knowledge or reject it as improbable. But they have neither explored the details of the Christian teaching nor are they at all aware of the significance of the act of Salvation. Hence, they refrain from forming an opinion of what they are being taught which, however, is necessary in order to gain a living faith, i.e. to gain an inner conviction for every religious doctrine, but only living faith can lead to eternal life, because all kinds of conventional faith are unsuitable to transform the soul.

And everything is a conventional faith as long as the person is not overcome by a deep desire for pure truth, because only this desire prompts him to think about the imparted spiritual knowledge which is then followed by inner

conviction or by conscious rejection if he cannot find inner conviction or living faith.

And this elimination of wrong from right has to take place. Error has to be separated from truth otherwise people cannot find a correct concept of God, whose essence is of such perfection that everything which testifies of Him also has to be perfect. However, false teachings will never reveal God's essence but forever mirror a distorted image of God, but as long as the people wanting to instruct other people, (08.08.1949) do not know the difference between conventional and living faith themselves, as long as these people have not gained the knowledge of truth themselves, precisely by forming an opinion with divine help thus having achieved a living faith, they will not convey the right faith to the learners either. This explains why countless people may well call themselves religious yet are far removed from it, why error is therefore widespread, and truth is only of little interest, why human beings accept much as truth which, with sincere will, they certainly could recognize as error. But they keep to tradition, for generations they thoughtlessly and unreservedly continue to adopt the same distorted teachings which initially were given by Jesus Christ in their purest form to the people and which only became clouded and distorted due to a lack of own thinking and thus deviations were ignored. Moreover, people became duty bound to accept religious dogma unconditionally, so that they did not feel responsible and thus their faith became increasingly inflexible, and a dead faith cannot result in spiritual progress.

People's attention should be drawn to their lifeless state, and thus living faith has to be preached all the time. They have to be advised that they may not call themselves believers as long as they only accept traditionally adopted spiritual knowledge without having made it their own, thus being able to uphold it with innermost conviction and not just with their mouth, and that this also necessitates intellectual contemplation. Then the veil will fall from their eyes, then heart and intellect will occasionally refuse to accept something, and only then will the truth be made known, which will then make the person joyful and turn him into a diligent supporter. And then the human being will be able to believe actively and have freed himself from formality, only then can his soul mature and only then can he be a member of the church which Jesus Christ founded on earth. "

### ***Message to the Formal Christians***

BD No. 7690 of 09/03/1960 taken from book 81

God the Father is speaking: "You humans only have one way to achieve maturity of soul on earth: you have to live in love. I repeatedly tell you that you can only become blessed through love. Time and again I have to present My commandments of love as a priority to you, because there is no substitute for a life of love, since nothing can help you achieve bliss if you do not live up to My commandments of love. Hence you can do what you like, you can zealously observe the laws decreed by people, you can comply with all regulations which are supposedly necessary, but your spiritual development will not progress one iota if you disregard love. Consequently, in all your undertakings you should consider carefully whether you are motivated to do something by the love within you or whether you merely comply with 'commandments' which were given to you by people and which are in no way related to a 'labor of love'.

You should always carefully think about the reasons of your thoughts and actions and attach no importance to anything devoid of 'love'. Particularly people who feel denominationally committed apply My commandments of love half-heartedly. They give their sole attention to traditional customs, they fulfill 'duties' which, they are told, are important, but by doing so they do not further the maturity of their soul, and yet they should know that the maturing of their souls is the only reason for living on earth. But I keep emphasizing that a life of love is absolutely necessary to achieve it, that nothing else will substitute unselfish works of love. Irrespective of how eagerly they perform the commandments decreed by people, they will not be able to accomplish the slightest progress for their souls. Therefore, everything you humans do is worthless if love is not the determining factor.

And when you say 'Everything in honor of God', how can you honor Me if you do not love Me? And how can you love Me if you ignore the hardship of your fellow human being who is, after all, your brother? How can God's love be in you if you lack compassionate love for other people by which alone you prove your love to Me? You live a wrong life if you feel committed to denominational customs and traditions, to ceremonies and implementations of duty, you are wasting the energy of life which is given to you by Me for gaining spiritual strength on earth, and this can only be acquired by deeds of love.

You humans, do take earthly life seriously, do not live so indifferently that you won't even consider whether your God and Father can be satisfied with your mere fulfillment of formalities. Consider what I Myself might ask of you if I stayed with you again as a human being, if I walked across your earth again as a human being. Do you think that I could feel pleased that you humans exist in a dead faith, that you only mechanically perform things which can never be of any value in My eyes? How do you humans imagine your God and Father to be? How can you humans reconcile My wisdom with what you have built, with what you believe to be the 'church of Christ'? How could I find pleasure in traditions and customs, in activities which are presented to you as 'My will'? I can and will only take pleasure in those carrying out works of love. I will only ever acknowledge things that have their basis in love, and souls can only mature fully when the human being transforms himself into love, when he fights the love of self and becomes absorbed in unselfish love for his fellow human being. Because you are lacking love and should acquire it again while you live on earth. You have to live a life of love or your life on earth will be in vain, and you will never reach you goal."

## Wrong Concept of Church

### ***'You are Peter, the Rock'***

BD No. 1516 of 07/11/1940 taken from book 24

God the Father is speaking: "Some gladness in receiving the following message is a prerequisite: the living faith is the rock upon which Jesus wanted to see His church built, a faith so profound and steadfast like that experienced by Peter while the Lord was close to him. Thus, Peter was an example for anyone who



wanted to belong to the church of Christ, because without this faith the teaching of Christ, i.e. His Gospel, could not be received. Only faith affirms Jesus Christ and accepts Him as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world. If people were to accept what the disciples were spreading across the world they first had to believe in a God of love, goodness and compassion, in a God of omnipotence and wisdom, in a God of justice. Only then could His teachings penetrate them as divine will, *hence profound faith was a prerequisite*. All His disciples were profoundly faithful, and therefore they accepted His teachings very quickly and endeavored to do justice to the divine will which He had revealed to them. And by doing so they penetrated the knowledge of divine truth ever more, and this also developed their ability to teach in accordance with God's will which would never have been possible if they had lacked faith. Thus the Lord says 'upon you I will build My church.' And His church is the community of those who want to follow Jesus Christ; His church is the small community of those who firmly and steadfastly believe everything the Lord has said and done on earth; who, for the sake of this faith, make an effort to fulfill God's commandments, who desire eternal life and thus live earthly life in accordance with God's will. The church is a community of believers.

And when people are profoundly faithful no power in hell could ever disturb this faith and exercise control over such utterly devout people who only seek God and acknowledge Him as their Lord and Creator. Profound faith in God will always overcome the power of the adversary, because anyone who lives in faith also lives in love, and love is the adversary's harshest opponent. Hence nothing is more understandable than the Lord using the most devout of His disciples as an example, that He makes firm faith a prerequisite of belonging to His church, that therefore Peter exemplified this faith and that Jesus Christ wants to count all those to His church who are also profoundly devout, It is so easy to understand these words, and how are they understood by the world."

### ***Go and Teach all Nations***

BD No. 1517 of 07/12/1940 taken from book 24

God the Father is speaking: "The adversary's greatest deception consists of clouding a person's thoughts and making them comply with his plans. If, however, the person humbly asks for the divine spirit, his thoughts will be right, and he will clearly recognize the meaning of these Words. He will also recognize that *the will to dominate had to disable the working of the divine spirit that his thinking was misguided and therefore a false doctrine had to develop, which seriously distorted the divine Word*. And God did not stop the human being; He did not interfere with the person's free will. He had taught the Gospel to His disciples and instructed them to pass it on by saying '*Go and teach all nations*.' His disciples' profound faith was the guarantee for the working of the Holy Spirit, and hence the disciples could not teach anything but the truth. Thus, the assurance of truth for a teaching servant of God will always be found in his profound, thus living, faith.

He will be a true follower of Peter and the church which Jesus Christ Himself founded but which was not ever supposed to represent a worldly power, instead it was meant to be spread only spiritually throughout all the nations on earth.

God has never given people the task to establish an institution on earth and then, within the context of humanly decreed commandments, to also include the pure divine teachings yet more or less demanding the compulsory fulfillment of the commandments, which is in opposition to divine will. The human being should accept Christ's teachings within himself and endeavor to carry out God's will with complete freedom of will. This doctrine should be offered to people by truly devout teachers wanting to serve God, who are then enlightened accordingly by God's spirit when they proclaim this teaching.

However, the spirit of God can never express itself where a structure of *worldly power has evolved and where the reinforcement of this power has been the sole purpose for the many regulations and commandments which were supposedly decreed with the help of the Holy Spirit, thus leading to the creation of the doctrine of the church leaders' infallibility.* The Holy Spirit is constantly at work to disprove these misguided teachings and to offer people clarification, but time and again human will is strong enough to reject the pure truth and to adhere to misguided teachings. And the human being's will cannot be compelled to accept the truth, nor can it be compelled to acknowledge God as the giver of the knowledge which is presented to him as truth. It has to be up to himself to recognize the truth; however, much help for this is at his disposal. Anyone with just a small desire for truth will be guided to it, and anyone willing, i.e. anyone seriously interested in walking the right path on earth, can at any time in his prayer ask for the strength of insight."

### ***The Only Beatifying Church***

BD No. 5456 of 08/04/1952 taken from book 60

God the Father is speaking: "There is no 'only beatifying church' if an organization is meant by this. Anyone belonging to the church founded by Me on earth will become blessed, because his eternal bliss is already guaranteed by the fact that he is a member of My church, that he therefore lives in a faith which has become a living faith through love. It is not the 'church' that ensures a person's beatitude but faith and love, *which might well be entirely missing in spite of belonging to a church supposedly founded by Me but established by people as the 'only beatifying' church (a church outside the Mother Church – the Catholic Church).* Indeed, true members of My church can emerge from every church or school of thought as this is solely determined by faith and love, but no human being can ever belong to this church of Mine who cannot demonstrate its characteristics, the working of My spirit, which is based on faith and love. My kingdom is not of this world and although My Words were undeniably spoken to the people of this world, they nevertheless had a spiritual meaning, because they were meant to help establish My spiritual kingdom, they referred to the kingdom outside of this world, which is everlasting. What I demanded of people was to guarantee their eternal life in the spiritual kingdom, My demands should in fact be fulfilled on earth but not with earthly actions in which the soul could stay detached, rather the soul has to comply with My will.

Only the soul has to change itself, and if it genuinely strives to do so it will already be a member of My church, because then the person also has faith and his inner impulse for willing pursuit is My spirit, My voice, to which he will listen and

strive to follow. And this working of spirit is proof of membership to My church, which will later result in blissfulness. I brought the pure Gospel to people; I enlightened people about everything required to enter My kingdom which is not of this world. I taught them to love and thus showed them the way which leads into the kingdom of bliss, I gathered around Me all those who so far had been taught wrongly, and thus I was their preacher representing His church and wanting to give its beatifying effect to the people who listened to Him. Therefore, I founded the true church while I lived on earth, and I admitted everyone into it. Jews, Gentiles, tax collectors and sinners, and to those who believed in Me, who accepted My teaching and lived accordingly, I sent My spirit after My death, the attribute of My church, which cannot be overcome by the gates of hell.

But where is the working of the spirit in the church which calls itself the 'only beatifying church'? My spirit can certainly express itself even there, as long as a connection with My church has been established first, because I alone pour out My spirit and only where the conditions are met which result in a working of My spirit. And that is where the true church of Christ can also be recognized, because no matter what is done to its people; they cannot be defeated or driven away even if hell itself takes action against them. My church is invincible because it is My work, it is the only spiritual church which leads to beatitude. No self-righteous Christians can be found in it because they exclude themselves from the community of believers and are therefore not true followers of Christ and neither are they devout representatives of My name when they are put to the test. And this test of faith will be demanded of them, it will be demanded of all who call themselves believers, and then it will be proven who belongs to the true church, the church which I founded Myself. Then the working of My spirit will be proven as well as the strength it can give to those who come under attack for My name's sake but who gladly acknowledge Me before the world when the decision is demanded.

And then it will also be proven how little the church, which calls itself the only beatifying church, lives up to its promises, how all its members will leave who did not belong to My church, who then recognize its weakness but not the spiritual value of the church which was built on faith as strong as Peter's. Because every one of My Words was and is to be understood spiritually and can only be understood as such when My spirit can work within a person. But then he has a living faith and he will only strive for the kingdom which is not of this world."

### ***St Peter the Roman Protects the Church***

Ref: Blessed Elizabeth Canori Mora revelations of 1814

" The Great Restoration Begins: However, all will not end in this death and destruction. After these purifying punishments, she saw Saint Peter return on a majestic papal throne together with Saint Paul, who went through the world shackling the devils and bringing them before Saint Peter, who cast them back into the dark caverns from where they had come. 'Then a beautiful splendor came over the earth, to announce the reconciliation of God with mankind.'

The small flock of faithful Catholics who had taken refuge under the trees will be brought before Saint Peter, who will 'choose a new pope.' All the Church will be reordered according to the true dictates of the holy Gospel. The religious

orders will be reestablished, and the homes of Christians will become homes imbued with religion.

So great will be the fervor and zeal for the glory of God that everything will promote love of God and neighbor. The triumph, glory and honor of the Catholic Church will be established in an instant. She will be acclaimed, venerated and esteemed by all. All will resolve to follow Her, recognizing the Vicar of Christ as the Supreme Pontiff."

### ***Ecclesiastical Organization outside Mother Church***

BD No. 8238 of 08/12/1962 taken from book 87

God the Father is speaking: "There is still a lot I have to tell you since much error has yet to be eliminated if you humans want to live in truth. But My spirit can only work to a limited extent, to the extent which corresponds to your state of maturity. In order to absorb knowledge, which is as yet entirely unfamiliar to you, the recipient's surrender to Me has to be so heartfelt that My spirit can flow into him unimpeded. You humans will ask why I allowed such considerable distortion of the truth which originated from Me to result in this great spiritual darkness of humanity. In reply to this I must repeat that man's free will resists any limitation if he belongs to My adversary whose will he fulfils on earth. Since it is My adversary's sole objective to prevent people on earth from recognizing their God and Creator, since he is only interested in extinguishing or darkening every light from Me, and since he has the same right to influence the human being's will, the truth will always be contaminated again. Because the adversary wants to distort My image, he wants to portray Me to people such that they shall not feel love for Me, and in order to achieve this he will use any means.

After I accomplished My act of Salvation on earth, My pure Gospel was spread across the world by My disciples. They had received the truth from Me in its purest form and passed it on equally as pure, since they were filled by My spirit. However, people's nature varied, their souls were still burdened by the original sin, and they were still a part of My adversary although he could not force them to surrender to him completely. But the hereditary evils, arrogance and thirst for power were still present in them to a substantial extent. And these were used by him to influence them and to sow the seeds of discord even among the followers of My teaching, of the pure Gospel. *And a few people became particularly prominent and founded organizations of their own accord, promoted themselves to administrators and thus developed an establishment with many earthly and worldly interests. And thus, My adversary, whose greatest objective was to undermine the truth of the Gospel, already played his part.*

Hence the light grew consistently dimmer and adverse influences established different teachings which were not recognized as misguided teachings but were ardently defended as allegedly having been conveyed by Me to these administrators, who subsequently also demanded faith in them by the members of that organization, which became extremely powerful in due course. *Every human being could and should have realized that an organization with people who want to dominate could never have been built by Me because I taught 'service with love,' whereas the adversary's action promotes thirst for power and hunger for*

*dominance*. And every person can still form his own opinion today as to where these characteristics can still be clearly detected. However, he has free will.

If I had used My power to destroy such organizations it would have interfered with the human being's free will, because the final maturing of the soul during earthly life has to be an act of complete free will if the person is to achieve perfection. My adversary has certainly erected a work of deception which has caused much harm to people's souls, but I gave the human being intellect and provided him with blessings in abundance. I gave him the blessing of prayer and have come so close to people that they could call to Me in prayer. And if only they had prayed for receiving the truth and protection from error, truly, their spirit would have become enlightened, and they would not have been deceived by lies and error. Every person should think carefully, because it is for this reason, he has intellect; if he fails to do so it is his own fault that he is far removed from the truth, that he has allowed himself to be captivated by misguided teachings. Because every human being is My living creation and is intended to reach maturity on earth. I long for his return to Me and will truly provide him with every opportunity to do so, but he has to use these opportunities of his own free will. For I do not force this free will, but My adversary cannot force it either.

In view of this you will also understand that I will repeatedly ensure that the pure truth is conveyed to people, that I will expose misguided teachings, prove them to be wrong and denounce them, so that it certainly will be possible for the truly willing human being to live in truth. But he will also have to make every effort to free himself from the structure of lies erected by the one who will always attempt to increase the darkness on earth and employ every possible means to extinguish the light. However, it is difficult for the truth to penetrate because people's thinking is already so distorted that it cannot free itself from traditional spiritual knowledge and thus every bearer of light commissioned by Me to spread My light will come under attack. But there cannot be clarity as long as people are not given a full explanation, and people will continue to fight each other as long as they do not approach Me with the genuine desire for truth. Not until then will they receive light and subsequently try to disassociate themselves from spiritual knowledge which they had upheld as truth, but which emerged from the adversary, who is an enemy of truth because he is in hostile opposition to Me."

## **Infallibility**

### ***Infallibility - Ecclesiastical Commandments***

BD No. 1514 of 07/11/1940 taken from book 24

God the Father is speaking: "You place too much significance on the infallibility of the head of your church, and yet you are hugely misguided. *It was not God's will that His church should be arbitrarily formed by people and in accordance with people's will.* Everything right and proper to maintain and spread His teaching was given by Jesus Christ Himself on earth to his disciples. He made the distribution of His teaching conditional on the individual's will to accept it or not. He gave precise guidelines which applied to everyone who wanted to accept His teaching. These consist of the promises which were made on condition that people comply with the requirements of the Lord's teachings.

He always respected the free will of the human being. The human being should make his decision voluntarily and without external pressure and thus fulfill God's will. And to these people He promised eternal life. Thus, He only requires faith in Him and His Word when He says 'I Am the way, the truth and the life. I Am the means, the law and the fulfillment, anyone who believes in Me will have eternal life.' His love wants to give something unimaginably wonderful, eternal life. And for this He only requires people's faith and their will. However, it is not His will to burden humanity, who is already living in a constrained state on earth, with new sins. The restraints of someone who truly believes in Jesus and His Word will be loosened; however, someone who does not believe is already punished enough by his constrained state because he has to remain in it for an eternity. Anyone who disregards the Ten Commandments given to people by God Himself, anyone who defies them, commits a sin, i.e. he disobeys God Who is love, because he disobeys the commandment of love. He does nothing to liberate himself from his state; instead, he does everything to make it worse. Fulfilling these commandments is the only means of release, while infringing against them is the very opposite.

The dogma of infallibility, however, became a new lawgiver for people in as much as the God-given Ten Commandments were increased by several more, so that the new ecclesiastical commandments more or less were added to God's commandments and failure to comply with these laws was considered to be as sinful as acting in opposition to the God-given commandments. And this error has an appalling effect because people now burden themselves with entirely irrelevant yet duty-bound actions which are quite unrelated to the commandment of love for God and their neighbor. And now they only focus their whole attention on keeping these ecclesiastical commandments and on releasing themselves from presumed sins. Thus, the sum total of their soul's task consists of complying with commandments decreed by people or to do penance for the guilt of the alleged infringement. And the soul's dreadful bondage, which can only be resolved by love, is ignored by them.

If these commandments had been necessary, truly, the Lord Himself would have given and preached the fulfillment of these to His disciples on earth first. Thus, people tried to improve Christ's teaching arbitrarily and did not hesitate to give themselves divine approval for it. By deeming themselves to be enlightened by the Holy Spirit while still in a state far removed from it, they now decreed laws which could not be in accordance with God's will. These laws considerably reduced people's sense of responsibility for the God-given commandments due to the fact that the newly decreed commandments were now given the greatest attention, to an extent that humanity now observes them purely automatically and believes that it follows Christ's teaching when it fulfils its imposed duty.

The truly enlightened human being is chosen by God to put a stop to this deplorable state of affairs, i.e. to reveal it. However, God can never have enlightened those who had decreed or approved such commandments. The infallibility of the head of the church is a distorted image of the outpouring of the Holy Spirit. Anyone inspired by the Holy Spirit will always have recognized the error of this set of laws, but worldly ecclesiastical power prevented them from correcting this momentous error. For these commandments did not come forth from the spirit of love. Lawmakers had little interest in reducing the work for the

struggling souls to achieve their final release. Rather, their motive for establishing these commandments was a craving for increased power and the will to lead people into a certain state of dependence, since at the same time the failure to observe the commandments was deemed to be a grave sin. True servants of God have always recognized this deplorable state and have wanted to confront it but the teaching of infallibility of the head of church is already too deep-rooted that it could be easily removed. And only someone looking for pure truth and asking God Himself for the truth and the spirit of inner enlightenment will be able to liberate himself from it."

### ***Infallibility of the Head of Church – Part 1***

BD No. 2383a of 06/25/1942 taken from book 32

God the Father is speaking: *"Every religious doctrine should be examined before it is accepted. God demands this from you in order to reduce the adversary's influence, because then you will also understand how he works yourselves.* His objective is to infiltrate the divine truth with inaccuracies, but the human being can certainly become aware of it if he seriously examines what he is offered with the desire only to accept the divine, the truth. The opponent uses human will, i.e. he influences people to arbitrarily add other teachings to the divine teaching and to pass them on as God-given teachings. But human work is not without error and consequently the pure divine teaching is spoilt too, and even more so the less people scrutinize and think for themselves. And once again it is the opponent's doing that human doctrines inherently prevent their scrutiny and contemplation, which people are therefore required to accept each religious doctrine unconditionally and scrutiny of it is made out to be wrong. This furthers the activity of the prince of lies very much indeed. But God requires people to have a living faith, i.e. a faith of heart, a faith which affirms with full conviction what it is taught. Anyone who seriously thinks about it will be able to affirm every divine truth wholeheartedly; however, he will never be able to accept the action of Satan. *He will soon recognize it as human work and, having found it to be worthless, thus abandon it with an easy heart. Examine everything and hold on to the best.*

And because scrutiny inevitably has to entail the recognition and rejection of every error, the adversary knew how to prevent the examination of religious dogma by establishing a teaching which was intended to eliminate human thought, and which thus has resulted in very nasty consequences. This concerns the teaching of infallibility of the head of church, which apparently relieves the human being of every responsibility yet leads him into deep spiritual darkness if it is accepted and regarded as divine truth. Because any misguided teaching could then be added as divine truth without permitting criticism or rejection. And thus, the door was opened to every error; a field had been made available to the adversary's activity on which he could scatter his seed widely."

### ***Infallibility of the Head of Church – Part 2***

BD No. 2383b of 06/25/1942 taken from book 32

God the Father is speaking: "People's obligation to believe the teaching of infallibility of the head of church means that every additional teaching or rule set up by the head of church has to be approved or accepted without criticism, and

thus the human being's thought and choice are eliminated, even though they are indispensable if the human being is to give account of his relationship to God one day. Every person has to answer for himself; consequently, he has to make his own decision with complete freedom of will. However, in order to make a decision he has to be able to examine and consider what he should decide on. It should not be the case that an individual person decides and this person then demands of thousands and thousands of people to follow his decision, subsequently expressing this demand in the form of a commandment (a doctrine) which is undeniably the case if every church commandment were to be acknowledged as in accordance with God's will, because its foundation is the (alleged) infallibility of the head of church. These teachings are now unreservedly accepted without the human being clarifying their meaning and purpose, resulting in routine actions which are unrelated to free decision, profound faith and deeply felt closeness to God.

A church service evolved which, in reality, is not a service to God. Customs were introduced which are more or less formalities. The adversary's actions succeeded in alienating people from the truth under the guise of piety, to stop them from using their own thoughts and thus their free decision too, since all this is suppressed by God's adversary due to the dogma of infallibility. Because once this teaching has been made plausible to a person, he will no longer need to have an opinion about it. Thus, he accepts without scrutiny, he need not make a decision because someone else has already made a decision on his behalf and free will is not utilized. Instead, the person has to believe what is given to him as religious dogma if he does not want to come into conflict with the particular religious dogma, which the church makes out to be so very important, that the head of church can never err or take wrong measures when he makes a decision concerning the church.

God only values free decision-making, but this has to be made by the person himself and thus the pros and cons of religious dogma have to be considered by him. Only what he can affirm in his heart can be called faith, and not what he finds himself compelled to affirm. *Because religious dogma intended by God will bear up to every scrutiny and will be even more convincingly accepted the more the human being delves into it. However, anything that is not of God does not stand up to scrutiny and will be rejected by every person who seriously struggles for knowledge.*

## Leaving the Church - Divisions of Faith

### ***Leaving the Mother Church***

BD No. 0400 of 05/05/1938 taken from book 9

God the Father is speaking: "The biggest foolishness in life takes place when people withdraw from the church they belong to. The circumstances the clergy find themselves in nowadays are not easy, they do everything possible to help the church keep its sheep and yet one after the other isolates



itself and often no longer finds its way back. It is then exceptionally difficult to influence the souls of such deserters even though this is and indeed should be every clergyman's task. Now the Lord puts the gift of teaching into the hands of His chosen servants, not to push the clergy out of office but to help them, so that people outside the church also receive the blessing of God's Word. But who listens to and accepts the Word.

It is indescribably difficult for someone having voluntarily separated himself from the church to submit to God's commandments. It is not as if he did not have the opportunity to walk the right path. If his heart dictates what is pleasing to the Lord and he follows this voice he will very soon reach a level which can lead him to much further ascent but usually people who have separated from their mother church are not at all interested in purely spiritual matters. They deny everything and are therefore in an extremely unsafe position by delivering themselves to evil powers, since they give up all support which the church had still provided to them and are far more likely to become entirely unbelieving, and their whole direction of thought only applies to the present, but they deny life after death, which is generally the reason why they have separated from their previous belief. If these people are confronted by great hardship one day they won't know where to turn, then they will look for their God and don't know where to look for Him.

The clergy will never again be able to keep up the old discipline; it has lost the strength which makes the task of the messengers of God's Word easier, because they themselves often lack true profound faith as well. They cannot any longer support with holy eagerness what they are teaching, and thus one thing explains the other. God's Word has to come to life in the messenger; anyone speaking to the people has to be permeated by true love for the Savior. Then every word flowing from his mouth will be spoken by the Lord Himself, then every word will also enter into the human beings' hearts, and the small flock of people on earth which follows the Savior and is willing to serve Him, will unite ever more closely. But anyone leaving the mother church surrenders himself to divine grace if he does not voluntarily bring himself in his heart to accept the divine doctrine. Such struggle of heart is of immense value at the present time if you do not want to perish. The soil is being prepared wherever a community congregates to hear God's Word, and if a person's love is active as well the earthly child will soon feel the blessing of God's Word by being able to penetrate the divine teaching ever more and by receiving the right understanding for God's Word.

And thus, the foundation of faith is laid in such a community, and if a faithful, God-serving shepherd is in charge of this community the Lord's Words will soon take root in the hearts of the believers, and they will be correctly guided onto the path of ascent. Therefore, remain faithful to your mother church and don't leave it, for every church can give you the foundation for your own progress of ascent if you don't just listen with your ears but also with your hearts to what your Heavenly Father is telling you through His servants. Therefore, when you hear God's Word you should know that the Lord Himself is speaking to you, you should know that everyone who serves the Lord has been chosen to proclaim the Word, that one day there shall be a great harvest, and respect all workers in the vineyard of the Lord. Any person proclaiming His Word has been given the task and strength by Him, thus listening to him and the blessing of God's Word will always come over you."

## ***Reformers***

BD No. 4773 of 11/05/1949 taken from book 54

God the Father is speaking: "There have always been people who desired truth and were close to Me in profound love, who very soon realized that the pure teaching which originated from Me has been spoiled, because those who wanted the truth also recognized the error and digression from the pure truth. A person who loves Me knows that My Word is divine, but he also recognizes all misguided teaching as human work because love for Me and desire for truth sharpen his intellect and perception. And therefore, error has constantly been fought against, i.e. time and again human beings have tried to correct what was wrong and consequently appeared as reformers, being met with hostility by those who could not detach themselves from error and defended it as God's Word. And I was always with them in as much as that I joined them in the fight against error, thus I Myself spoke through these humans to everyone who listened to them. And there were always people who avidly absorbed what the former conveyed to them, who acknowledged and eagerly supported it themselves.

Thus, every reformer found his followers which resulted in the 'division of the church,' i.e. the church which claimed to have been founded by Me experienced frequent changes because it insisted on holding on to doctrines which were recognized to be wrong and its parting members followed their own school of thought by forming another church, which again claimed to be My church. The founders of this church were indeed enlightened by My spirit since they looked for the truth for love of Me. However, their followers did not always seek or require the truth, instead their dislike of the first church made them follow the second. And now it is the same again: Only the human being who seriously seeks and requires the truth will find it, for I will reveal Myself to him and he will always know of My teaching which I preached to people during the time of My earthly life. My spirit will always enlighten people who, in their desire for pure truth, pray for the enlightenment of spirit."

## ***Different Schools of Thought - Where is Truth?***

BD No. 6627 of 08/21/1956 taken from book 71

God the Father is speaking: "All spiritual disagreements could be resolved if each supporter approached Me Myself with his opinion and awaited My explanations. Then there would truly be no conflicts, and then all people concerned would have to re-unite because they would all simply receive the same answer from Me. The fact that so many divisions have occurred, that so many schools of thought have been formed, is certain proof that this path to Me had not been taken, that people had only used their intellectual thought and this can never produce the same results, because My adversary can all too easily intervene and confuse the intellect where I Myself Am not called upon in order to enlighten it. A few advocates of their point of view have done this, and therefore their opinion will more likely correspond to the truth, but it is not accepted by those who have ignored Me.

And thus, the law, the truth, will repeatedly shine through but too little attention is given to its light and conflicts are not resolved. They will always surface because intellect is more highly rated, and intellect can alter the worst

distortions such that they are deemed to be wise and are then endorsed again. If you humans now considered the many different religious doctrines and schools of thought, this itself should make you doubt the truth of what everyone supports, since there can only be one truth. Thus, if the truth really was amongst the various schools of thought, all others would have to be wrong. But which one is true? Each one claims to have the truth and yet it cannot be recognized, or it could not be doubted and abandoned in favor of another. Do consider this, do consider that the truth belongs to Me, do consider that you are My children, whom I love. Thus, I will not withhold the truth from you, thus it will also have to be recognizable. Therefore, as long as you humans do not know but merely assume that you live in truth you will not possess it.

However, this does not apply to those of blind faith who have never formed an opinion of what they are expected to believe, rather I address the leaders, the representatives of individual denominations or schools of thought who in turn seek to convince their followers of the truth of what they represent. I speak to those who use their intellect and come forward in order that their still undecided fellow human beings should join them. I speak to those who certainly would be mentally capable of recognizing the pure truth if they let their heart speak at the same time if they offered the spirit within themselves the opportunity to express itself but have so far refrained from doing and are thus misguided in spite of having a highly developed intellect. All these would be surprised to get the same results if they followed the right path to Him Who is truth within Himself and can and will only ever give the truth.

The many denominations and different schools of thought provide alarming evidence that the 'working of the spirit' is alien to all those in charge at the top, who do not work together because they represent conflicting opinions. And if they were to permit the working of the spirit, they would soon realize that there is no need for an external organization, that the human being has to look for the truth within himself and that everyone will recognize the truth who allows himself to be taught by his spirit, who takes the path to Me, abides by My will and listens to Me. But then he can claim the right that his 'faith' has become 'certainty', and then he will also convincingly support the religious doctrines. And all those of the same spirit will also be taught the same by their spirit and thus know that pure truth can only be found in Me Myself, that it makes everyone indescribably happy who has found it and that all disagreements will be resolved when it is explained by the only One in authority to do so."

### ***The True Church – Sects - Working of the Spirit***

BD No. 7072 of 03/24/1958 taken from book 75

God the Father is speaking: "The fact that so many schools of thought or faith exist, and that people are usually admitted into them without their own will should make you humans think. The child's will does not determine the faith it is 'born into', and therefore it is similarly not a person's own merit or own fault to be educated in a particular school of faith. And if now either one church or the other would be the 'only beatifying', if only one or the other would be right before God or pleasing to Him, then people who were born into other schools of thought could rightfully feel disadvantaged by God that the 'true church' was withheld from them

due to their birth. But it is by no means the case that a human being can come to the truth without their own effort, and again it is completely unimportant into which school of thought he was born into, because every human being has to struggle for the light of truth himself. And it is equally certain that truth cannot be implanted through education unless the person has gathered the right foundation within himself on which the truth can take root in order to now become and to remain his possession. But this a forementioned fact should also make those people think who maintain their affiliation to a particular school of thought and deem themselves to be 'living in truth'.

It is a presumptuous idea to believe to possess the privilege for the kingdom of heaven. But many people have this presumptuous idea because all members of sects are utterly convinced to possess the exclusive truth. And yet they have mostly taken on board what they in turn were taught by those who equally fanatically deemed themselves infallible. And none of them have spent any thought on how God Himself regards those who do not belong to their school of thought.

As long as a school of thought is only based on love for God and other people and Jesus Christ's act of Salvation it can also produce true Christians to whom the light of truth will soon shine as well. For if God's commandments of love are fulfilled while believing in Jesus Christ the divine Redeemer, the human being is becoming active himself, and then he has voluntarily joined the 'community of believers', the church which Jesus Christ Himself founded on earth.

And every human being must make this personal decision for himself, or: the fundamental religion is the fulfillment of the commandments of love and as long as this is ignored the person stands outside the church of Christ, outside of the truth, in spite of belonging to a school of faith which pretends to be the 'only true' and 'beatifying' one.

No human being can acquire beatitude merely by belonging to a particular school of thought or through actions demanded by it. Only truly unselfish love for other people and thereby also demonstrated love for God leads to beatitude, and this can be practiced in every school of thought, which will then also lead to the knowledge of pure truth. However, as long as there are separate communities, as long as each one tries to win members for itself who have to prove their membership by accepting what they teach themselves, as long as these members' freedom of thought is restricted, they are mere supporters but not living (24.03.1958) Christians who can consider themselves to belong to the church of Christ.

But as soon as a person becomes 'alive', which thus only requires the condition of a life of love, he also realizes the extent of truth a school of thought can claim for itself. Then he will certainly be able to instruct his fellow human beings better than the leaders of the schools of thought but he will not be able to transfer his insight to his fellow human being either, instead his fellow human being has to fulfill the same conditions which will lead to the realization of the pure truth: He first has to become a 'living' Christian through a life of love because this results in a strong faith, and then he also belongs to the church of Christ, which He Himself has built on the rock of faith.

It should make sense to every thinking human being that God will never defend a person's beatitude on the school or community of faith he belongs to,

since the simple fact that people are born into and attached to such communities without volition should make them think, provided they still have enough faith to acknowledge a God and a purpose for the human being. For atheists such thoughts are not worth discussing anyway because they dismiss every school of faith. But to those who all too eagerly support their opinion and repeatedly try to prove their truth by quoting words from the scriptures which, however, they only interpret rationally, apply the words that only love alone activates the spirit within the human being. In that case, however, *the spirit will also instruct them in accordance with the truth, and therefore misguided teachings will also be highlighted from which the person has to liberate himself if he wants to be a living Christian, a follower of the true 'church of Christ', which does not exhibit any other outward characteristics than just the working of the divine spirit.*"

### ***Ecclesiastical Organization***

BD No. 8238 of 08/12/1962 taken from book 87

God the Father is speaking: "There is still a lot I have to tell you since much error has yet to be eliminated if you humans want to live in truth. But My spirit can only work to a limited extent, to the extent which corresponds to your state of maturity. In order to absorb knowledge, which is as yet entirely unfamiliar to you, the recipient's surrender to Me has to be so heartfelt that My spirit can flow into him unimpeded. You humans will ask why I allowed such considerable distortion of the truth which originated from Me to result in this great spiritual darkness of humanity. In reply to this I must repeat that man's free will resists any limitation if he belongs to My adversary whose will he fulfils on earth. Since it is My adversary's sole objective to prevent people on earth from recognizing their God and Creator, since he is only interested in extinguishing or darkening every light from Me, and since he has the same right to influence the human being's will, the truth will always be contaminated again. Because the adversary wants to distort My image, he wants to portray Me to people such that they shall not feel love for Me, and in order to achieve this he will use any means.

After I accomplished My act of Salvation on earth, My pure Gospel was spread across the world by My disciples.

They had received the truth from Me in its purest form and passed it on equally as pure, since they were filled by My spirit. However, people's nature varied, their souls were still burdened by the original sin, and they were still a part of My adversary although he could not force them to surrender to him completely. But the hereditary evils, arrogance and thirst for power, were still present in them to a substantial extent. And these were used by him to influence them and to sow the seeds of discord even among the followers of My teaching, of the pure Gospel. And a few people became particularly prominent and founded organizations of their own accord, promoted themselves to administrators and thus developed an establishment with many earthly and worldly interests. And thus, My adversary, whose greatest objective was to undermine the truth of the Gospel, already played his part.

Hence the light grew consistently dimmer and adverse influences established different teachings which were not recognized as misguided teachings but were ardently defended as allegedly having been conveyed by Me to these

administrators, who subsequently also demanded faith in them by the members of that organization, which became extremely powerful in due course. Every human being could and should have realized that an organization with people who want to dominate could never have been built by Me because I taught 'service with love', whereas the adversary's action promotes thirst for power and hunger for dominance. And every person can still form his own opinion today as to where these characteristics can still be clearly detected. However, he has free will.

If I had used My power to destroy such organizations it would have interfered with the human being's free will, because the final maturing of the soul during earthly life has to be an act of complete free will if the person is to achieve perfection. My adversary has certainly erected a work of deception which has caused much harm to people's souls, but I gave the human being intellect and provided him with blessings in abundance. I gave him the blessing of prayer and have come so close to people that they could call to Me in prayer. And if only they had prayed for receiving the truth and protection from error, truly, their spirit would have become enlightened, and they would not have been deceived by lies and error. Every person should think carefully, because it is for this reason, he has intellect; if he fails to do so it is his own fault that he is far removed from the truth, that he has allowed himself to be captivated by misguided teachings. Because every human being is My living creation and is intended to reach maturity on earth. I long for his return to Me and will truly provide him with every opportunity to do so, but he has to use these opportunities of his own free will. For I do not force this free will, but My adversary cannot force it either.

In view of this you will also understand that I will repeatedly ensure that the pure truth is conveyed to people, that I will expose misguided teachings, prove them to be wrong and denounce them, so that it certainly will be possible for the truly willing human being to live in truth. But he will also have to make every effort to free himself from the structure of lies erected by the one who will always attempt to increase the darkness on earth and employ every possible means to extinguish the light. However, it is difficult for the truth to penetrate because people's thinking is already so distorted that it cannot free itself from traditional spiritual knowledge and thus every bearer of light commissioned by Me to spread My light will come under attack. But there cannot be clarity as long as people are not given a full explanation, and people will continue to fight each other as long as they do not approach Me with the genuine desire for truth. Not until then will they receive light and subsequently try to disassociate themselves from spiritual knowledge which they had upheld as truth, but which emerged from the adversary, who is an enemy of truth because he is in hostile opposition to Me."

## ***Unity of Ecclesiastical Denominations***

BD No. 8212 of 07/12/1962 taken from book 86

God the Father is speaking: *“There is no chance that the ecclesiastical denominations will agree with each other because they hold on to their spoiled teachings and do not try to distance themselves from them.* They all concentrate on external practices; they represent a Christianity which does not correspond to what Jesus describes as the church founded by Him. Because this church is



a spiritual union, its members exemplify a living Christianity which transforms a person from within, it cannot be compared with the Christianity advocated by the churches, which mainly follow external customs, have adopted countless practices and ceremonies and thus attach more importance to those while neglecting the inner change of the human being's nature into love. As a result, it can never achieve the right relationship with God, the spiritual rebirth, which, however, is the essence of the church founded on earth by Jesus Himself. None of the denominations will relinquish their traditions, not one of them will, for the sake of another, renounce anything even though it is a mere human product and has no value before God.

The denominations' argument concerns those differences which were created by them in the course of time, but no thought is given to the actual misguided spiritual knowledge which had caused the confusion in the first place and which is eagerly defended as the original religion. This, however, can only be found in the truth taught by Jesus Himself on earth which has also been distorted by now and is no longer supported by any of the existing denominations, nor can it be supported because it needs the working of the spirit, which can only be attained by fulfilling the divine commandments of love. And particularly this commandment is in fact taught but observed least of all, because all later added man-made commandments are paid more attention, although they are of no value since they did not originate from God but are merely human work. Thus, they cannot last and have no influence on the further development of the human soul which has to mature here on earth. The divine Word of Jesus on earth which gave mankind the full truth has been interpreted so incorrectly that these interpretations have resulted in many wrong customs.

Here God's adversary has played his part by confusing the spirit of men, which became noticeable in the demands of these various denominations, which always separated when people argued over the spiritual meaning of Jesus' Words. And each denomination supported such controversial issues according to the degree of their understanding or the spiritual state of those who believed themselves to have a calling but who did not belong to the church of Christ themselves or their spirit would have been enlightened and they would have dissociated themselves from the existing creeds or schools of thought. Some eager representatives whose maturity of soul was already further advanced certainly did fight for the knowledge they had gained. But they could never prevail because their opponents were not willing to relinquish a structure which only

consisted of misguided human practices, which never correspond to divine will because they did not concur with the pure truth.

And even if the denominations intend to unify, they will still not give up these human institutions and endeavor to build the true church of Christ which expects of people an inner life in accordance with divine will not reliant upon any external practices, but solely upon a life of love. This will establish a connection with God and result in living faith as well as a full understanding of the pure truth which is gained through the working of the spirit within the human being, and which is the sole characteristic of the church which Jesus Christ established on earth. And as long as people do not abandon the formalities through which they deter many people's faith altogether, as long as they do not want to experience the inner awakening themselves, which results in the working of the spirit and enlightenment of thought, it will be a pointless beginning to achieve an agreement, for then they will not agree in truth but hold on to the misguided spiritual knowledge which, however, will be of no benefit for their souls."

### ***Unification of Ecclesiastical Organizations - spoiled teachings***

BD No. 8687 of 11/28/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "As long as people cannot decide to cleanse the Christian doctrine of all human additions, as long as every single denomination does not have the sincere will to embrace the fullest truth and to remove every error, no agreement of the churches will take place because the various denominations can only meet within pure truth and only then will they be united. However, no group is willing to renounce any of its spiritual knowledge and, above all, usually persists with the misguided teachings since they are unable to differentiate by themselves as long as they are merely governed by their intellect. And, remarkably, no school of thought endorses and solely accepts knowledge gained through the 'working of the spirit.' God's working within the human being; instead, they deem the product of human intellect more valuable and are unable to dissociate themselves from it. Hence the attribute of the church which I Myself founded on earth is rarely found as proof of credibility and truth of what is preached. The ecclesiastical organizations lack that very aspect which guarantees the truth, or they would all meet at the same truth and any disagreement would be eliminated.

And thus, it has to be stated to humanity's greatest regret that the pure truth can no longer be found where one would expect to receive spiritual knowledge. It has to be said that merely a thin thread connects everything when the commandments of love for God and one's neighbor are taught, although this faintly glowing teaching material could still suffice to make truth accessible to the people since compliance with these commandments of love also guarantees 'God's working in the human being', who is then taught from within, thus he is certainly able to differentiate between truth and error. But only the teaching of love has survived as divine teaching material, consequently every human being has the opportunity to live within truth as long as he complies with this teaching. Then he will also know that everything else is human work which only leads to wrong concepts that they are mere earthly expressions of what is spiritually demanded of

people by God. However, people do not have the will to thoroughly cleanse the structure which they themselves have erected in the state of spiritual blindness.

No school of thought desists from its doctrines and rules and each one remains a purely secular affair as long as they advocate external customs and practices which can only be regarded as symbols which lack the true interpretation. And yet they are all fully convinced of their own school of thought, and precisely this is the tragedy, because in doing so they show their heartless attitude which prevents them from recognizing the truth, as well as their indifference and their irresponsibility towards their souls. For every human being living within love will value truth too highly not to seriously ensure that he is living in truth. And merely a sincere question and request for it would result in enlightenment. But where can one find doubts concerning the truth among those who have made themselves leaders of people, who took on and are in charge of a teaching ministry themselves? Where, on the whole, is serious desire for truth still to be found? Why doesn't anyone raise the most important question 'What is truth? Do I possess it myself? Everyone upholds with certain obstinacy what he has adopted himself without forming his own opinion. He believes himself to be 'devout' by accepting everything without a word of protest about what was conveyed to him by other people. He shakes off all personal responsibility, he neither uses his own intellect nor his heart to examine the accuracy of what he in turn is supposed to endorse again. He himself sins against the spirit, because the spirit is within him and only wants to be awakened by love in order to be able to express itself. And this in a manner which will give him light and clarity so that he will become truly wise because he may receive the light from Me Myself which will give him brightest comprehension. But why do so few people experience this light of comprehension, why are so many upholding spiritual values which are so unconvincing when they are seriously examined?

Why are people satisfied with doctrines that have truly not come from Me and why don't they accept the precious spiritual knowledge from My hand which may be asked for and received by every person who earnestly searches for pure truth and who can, through a life of love in accordance with My will, also establish direct contact with Me in order to be taught by Me directly, because you humans lack the knowledge about the working of My spirit within the human being. And this in itself is proof that you were and are not correctly instructed, that even the teachers are lacking this knowledge and that consequently they were not given their teaching ministry by Me. For when I commission someone to become a teacher to his fellow human beings, I will certainly also equip him with the right knowledge.... But you, who deem yourselves appointed to be in charge of your school of thought or denomination and want to be looked upon as leader, lack this knowledge. You have not been appointed by Me, and you will never be able to lead your fellow human beings into truth because you do not possess it yourselves and do nothing to receive it.

And therefore, take notice of what I tell you: The true church, which I Myself founded on earth, can only be found where the working of My spirit in the human being is evident. And this is not outwardly recognizable, but it includes members from all the different religious communities, from different schools of thought, for they have won a living faith through a life of love. These will also know that My

church does not present itself outwardly, instead it guarantees the closest union with Me to which I then disclose the truth as, a clear spiritual perception.

This is missing in those who do not belong to My church, who cannot dissociate from misguided spiritual knowledge which cannot possibly have originated in Me but is a human addition, motivated by My adversary who will always oppose truth, but which will never be accepted by those who give themselves to Me in love and faith. And thus, you will also understand that there will never be a unification of Christian denominations because each one will insist on the doctrine it has represented so far, that the argument between the denominations always concerns misguided teachings which will be anxiously guarded by every one of them because they are unwilling to abandon them. However, only truth can lead to beatitude and only the person who genuinely wants it will also receive it if he takes the path to Me directly and asks Me for it in all sincerity."

## **New Schools of Mental Attitude**

### ***New School of Thought - Human Work***

BD No. 3366 of 12/13/1944 taken from book 44

God the Father is speaking: "It will be the object of those who no longer recognize God, due to their heartless way of life, to coerce people into a completely new school of thought. They reject the old belief and will try to replace it with new teachings; their intention will be to confuse people's thought by seeking to disprove everything and, through objections, will awaken their doubts in order to introduce them to the new school of thought, to recruit them for it with guile and force. Because they do not shy away from achieving their aim by unfair means, they will rigorously proceed against people who remain faithful to their old belief and honor those who do their will and promote the spreading of the new teaching. These teachings are the work of human beings, they incorporate neither wisdom nor love; the aim of these teachings is to de-spiritualize people, to make people get the wrong idea about the purpose of earthly life, they do not originate from the spiritual realm but deny all spiritual concepts and only accept worldly goals.

And these teachings are offered to people in such a way that no one may evade their influence that daily life will more or less depend on the acceptance of these teachings so that people will have to make the serious decision to accept or reject them. This school of thought will find approval everywhere because it takes people's worldly attitude into account, which is the key factor for most people, because humanity is becoming increasingly materialistic and has completely turned away from the spiritual kingdom. They accept what they are given by people but do not recognize spiritual gifts as such, they laugh at or mock God's Word and reject any truthful explanation. On the other hand, human structures and human ideas, which heartless people are trying to spread, meet the approval of most, and thus a school of thought will evolve which completely contradicts the pure truth. This is a school of thought which has nothing in common with Christ's teaching since Christ's teaching of love will be frowned upon. Since love is not taught first and foremost it will grow cold and wisdom, which is unthinkable

without love, will also come to an end. People's thoughts will be ever more misguided, fewer and fewer people will take refuge in God as the source of all wisdom and it won't be possible, therefore, to give the pure truth to them anymore either. Nor will the truth be recognized any longer while error will assert itself, since humanity will no longer be able to distinguish truth from error due to its heartlessness. And thus, it will allow itself to be encouraged and descend ever deeper into a state of ignorance. There will be spiritual darkness for humanity, and no one will want to see the light. And for this reason, the adversary will have an easy time. The battle against faith will be carried out on all levels of society since unkindness dominates everywhere and prevents people's perception. However, human work will not last. It will disintegrate, like everything that is not of God, after it has triggered an enormous chaos, because these things do not survive for long and will therefore be eliminated by God Himself when the time for the end has come."

### ***Unification of Different Schools of Thought - during the Battle of Faith***

BD No. 3947 of 12/29/1946 taken from book 49

God the Father is speaking: "The various schools of thought will, due to their deviation from each other, always quietly fight each other in as much as each will try to lay claim to the truth and will therefore not want to accept the other. Yet, in the last days, they will all walk together, provided Jesus Christ's teaching is their basic principle and they confess His name. Then, all other differences will disappear into the background because every spiritual aspiration will be fought, and every spiritual aspirant will therefore seek to meet other people of like mind. Thus, the teaching of Christ will emerge from every school of thought and their followers will belong to God's parish, to His church, which He Himself founded. They will belong to this church because of their faith in Jesus Christ in spite of belonging to different schools of thought. Each one will discard external practices and customs and only pursue the inner connection with Jesus Christ, and each one will foster love, teach love and practice love.

The battle against all schools of thought will be carried out particularly brutally so that half-hearted people of little faith will fall away if they do not have a profoundly living faith because they will not be able to offer resistance, they will falter under the burden imposed on them by the world. The cause of their failure will rest in the error which can be found in every school of thought, when serious action against them forces them to think about it. Any person who lives within truth due to his loving actions and correct instruction by God's chosen servants will also muster the strength of faith and not waver during any hardship, because the truth will give him strength as well as perception. Thus, he will know of the approaching end and the salvation from utmost adversity by God Himself. However, he will not be able to find this perception through misguided teachings and his faith will falter and desert him when he is confronted by the serious choice to either confess Jesus Christ before the world or to deny Him. Then the person, whose works of love have made him receptive to God's truth, will be strong, he will offer resistance and need not fear any worldly measures because he will

expect God's help which he will receive whenever his body or soul experiences hardship.

Then the church of Christ will only be small and followers of every school of thought will seek refuge in it, and every hatchet will be buried just as all outward appearances and ceremonial actions will fall by the wayside in view of the immense persecution which all followers will have to fear. For the individual's psychological development, it is also beneficial for him to only take notice of the core, to recognize the Christian teaching of love as the core and thus his faith will be strengthened the more he abides by this teaching. The group of believers will get smaller, it will only be a small flock but they will live in the truth, in the right knowledge, and they will survive the hardest trials of the last days and emerge as victors, because the church of Christ will be victorious and embrace all who live in love and faith, who acknowledge Him before the world and are filled by His spirit as a result of their continuous actions of love. The defenders of Christ will join together from all schools of thought and face up to their last battle, and God Himself will be their commander-in-chief. God Himself will protect them, the shield of faith will cover them and make them invincible, they will fight in the name of Christ and victory will be on their side."

### ***Different Schools of Thought - Christ's teaching***

BD No. 4395 of 08/05/1948 taken from book 51

God the Father is speaking: "The absolute truth cannot be represented by any school of thought as long as it cannot show that the origin of its dogma is based on the Word from above, although not everything taught by each spiritual movement can be called an error. Their followers will always be sincere people if they abandon ecclesiastical organizations and turn to such a school of thought. And therefore they are repeatedly offered the opportunity to come closer to the truth, because once they have recognized it as such they will hold on to it and hence be more faithful members of spiritual groups than the followers of the church which is officially made out to be My institution, but who are for the most part mere supporters or formal believers, never desiring to delve deeper into eternal truth, into My teaching of love, which I describe as the core of the church founded by Me. Only the Word from above is pure truth and this Word was received and spread by Jesus on earth, consequently His is the only true teaching and will remain so for all eternity. Hence the person who preaches Christ's teaching is My representative on earth and will be able to inform every school of thought to what extent they have the truth and which opinions are misguided. *However, during the last days the real advocates of My teaching need not concern themselves with other denominations or religious groups because they will all be fought against by earthly authorities and will lose their supporters with certainty, too. My servants shall merely gather the deserters and try to win them over for Me and My kingdom; they shall impart the pure truth to them and take every opportunity to enlighten misguided people.*

(05.08.1948) And I will provide them with the opportunity to do so; I will send them to those who can still be won over, who are still undecided and only need the truth in order to take the right path. The truth speaks for itself, and no one will be able to undermine it, but where misguided teachings have occurred people

can always be expected to leave when they are confronted by hardship, which they can avoid through devotion of faith. Because in the last days great hardship will only be suffered by those believers who want to remain faithful to Me and will thus be treated with hostility by the world. The world will demand the complete rejection of faith in a God and Creator of eternity who governs the fate of every human being, and the hardship of anyone relinquishing his faith will be resolved. People who endure will have to suffer in remarkable ways. But anyone who has true faith, who lives within the truth he has received from Me Myself, will also stay faithful to Me because he will know that such hardship won't last forever and will then give way to a joyful state of bliss. He will know that the earth is experiencing its end and so will the people who relinquish their faith for the sake of worldliness. The truth received from Me has given him the knowledge of things to come and this knowledge will give him the strength to endure to the end.

*Only truth gives strength, only the person who lives within truth will endure, and for this reason it is so urgently necessary to impart the truth to people because this alone will enable them to understand everything that will happen. Anyone who does not know the absolute truth will become unsure; he will doubt everything and prefer the world and its pleasures to his doubtful knowledge.* But I want to give people the pure truth in order to help them survive the final end by firmly believing in Me, in My wisdom and love which wants to prepare a paradise for My Own after the destruction of this earth. Anyone instructed by My Word of My eternal plan of Salvation will understand everything, always keeping his eyes on Me he will be able to glance into the spiritual realm and receive strength and grace to endure until the end."

### ***The Latter-day Saints***

BD No. 8849 of 09/02/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "How often have I revealed Myself to people before now and told them My will, if only people had kept to My Word all resulting misguided teachings would have been instantly recognized as being in opposition to My will. But each school of thought has its followers and thus whole communities developed who supported the truth of their teaching, who regard themselves as 'latter-day Saints' and defend their belief such that hardly anyone can stand up for themselves against them. But now I Am clearly manifesting Myself by denouncing all teachings which contradict My Word given to you from above, and there are quite a few of these. It is of such great significance to be spoken to directly from above and to hear My Word that, in view of it, any misguided teaching truly has to disappear into thin air, for it has no further right to continue as truth. Because I Myself Am the source of truth, the eternal truth, which cannot ever lead you into error, which will not impose a misguided doctrine on you, Which eternally is and remains pure and sincere. Consequently, there can only ever be one truth, and this may not contradict itself.

As long as you humans still abide by formalities, as long as you rely on these to achieve psychological maturity, you are lacking the foundation of truth. And as long as you do not know the reason for your embodiment on this earth you will not take the right path which leads you to the goal you are meant to reach. You humans should seriously consider to what extent each school of thought

supported by you corresponds to My Word sent to you from above. And try to find a person among you who has the grace and maturity from above to serve Me as a vessel. In that case you will hardly find one teaching which contradicts another, for they are all taught by the spirit, they are taught by Myself, and this in all truth indeed. And My Word will penetrate everywhere. even those still living in error will be spoken to but they have to voluntarily accept My gifts of grace, they cannot be forced to do so. Hence time and again there have to be people who, having been taught by My messengers, shall now labor in the vineyard by passing it on again.

However, nothing happens without a struggle, no one will be willing to abandon the error, you will have to speak as My laborers and request My grace for this. But be aware, bringing pure truth to people who are already too enslaved by error is not an easy undertaking. Because every school of thought insists on its spiritual knowledge and can only be convinced if the human being has much love. Then the spirit is awakened and enlightens him from within. Then he accepts whatever you tell him and is grateful to you for the light by which he can now recognize and understand all correlations. All schools of thought, no matter what they call themselves, need only ever be asked the question whether 'My spirit is working' in their group of people, which then expresses itself in a way that a person receives important knowledge without his own action, knowledge, which enlightens him about his origin and his final goal. That is where the pure truth from Me will be, because I can only ever say the same, since eternal truth never changes and thus continues to exist eternally. If only people took the right path, the path to Me and ask Me for clarification. Truly, they would all be filled by the spirit and no person could become enslaved by misguided teachings. But this is a matter of free will, and people do not utilize their will but rather listen to what equally unenlightened people tell them. And for that reason, the error grows immensely, for that reason it will not be recognized, and for that reason countless people support misguided teachings which, however, they could recognize as error if they applied their will to doing so. And that is the great spiritual hardship on account of which I need many workers in My vineyard. But only a few will let themselves be taught by them, only a few accept as truth what they are offered from above. But I will bless everyone who supports Me in My work, who informs people, thus helping to reduce the great spiritual hardship."

## **Dogma**

### ***If We Lose Dogma, We Lose Our Soul – Truth does not change!***

Ref: by Father Nicholas Gruner – The Fatima Crusader Summer 2003 #74

"As is shown by the book, *The Devil's Final Battle*, we are living today in the midst of the Great apostasy which was foretold in Sacred Scripture. This apostasy, Cardinal Ciappi tells us, begins at the top of the Church. Cardinal Oddi tells us that in the Third Secret Our Lady is warning us against apostasy.

One of the first and greatest bulwarks and defenses against apostasy is to have a firm grasp of and adherence to the dogmatic definitions of the Catholic Faith. It is precisely the dogma of Faith that Our Lady speaks explicitly about in the beginning of the Third Secret when She says: "In Portugal, the dogma of the Faith

will always be preserved etc.” The “etc” written down by Sister Lucy herself, clearly indicates that Our Lady said more.

Every Fatima scholar agreed that Our Lady went on to say that in other parts of the world, the dogma of the Faith will be attacked and not preserved as it should, it may even be lost altogether. We must save our souls and save our dogmatic truths.”

In our time many Catholics – Priest, Bishops, and Cardinals, as well as lay persons – are losing the sense of dogma. They are forgetting that if they do not safeguard their faith sufficiently, so that they culpably deny or even doubt one dogma – a doctrine of the Catholic faith that has been infallibly taught by Jesus Christ through His Catholic Church – then they commit a mortal sin. If they do not repent of this sin and make a worthy confession (or an act of Perfect Contrition on their deathbed) then they go to hell for all eternity. Saint Thomas Aquinas teaches that sins against Faith are among the greatest of sins.

Some people are losing the sense of dogma because they do not sufficiently guard their minds against false ideas, teachings and doctrines which seek to support or to suppress or to undermine their Catholic faith. Otherwise, by never trying to understand or not seeking to know what the real teachings of Jesus Christ and His Catholic Church are, do not even recognize that they have bought into the lies of the age which exclude them from accepting the teaching of the Gospel in one or many points.

We are in fact living through the age of Apostasy: the period of time foretold in Sacred Scripture by Jesus Christ Himself, as well as by St. Paul. The sin of heresy constitutes denying one or more dogmas of the Faith, and this is a mortal sin that sends souls to hell. Yet apostasy is much worse. The sin of apostasy is the rejection of (or much of) the Gospel. And this age of Apostasy is upon us.

We must recover the sense of dogmatic Truth. And if a priest, bishop, Cardinal or even a Pope were to say something or do something which explicitly or implicitly teaches some heretical doctrine, we must abhor and resist it. We must defend our own soul, and to the extent we can, we must defend the souls of others by resting the heretical statements from no matter what quarter. Even if it were the Pope to say such things.

Most Catholics are unaware that there have been instances in Church history when a Pope either taught heresy or failed in his duty to support heresy. And if it happened before, it could happen again.”

## ***Dogma***

BD No. 4294 of 05/09/1948 taken from book 51

God the Father is speaking: “It is not a spiritual violation if a person from a certain school of thought is introduced to another one, if he is offered information which contradicts his knowledge, as long as he is able to accept or reject it of his own free will. However, if he is forced into acceptance by law, if he is placed into a punishable state, i.e. if, through threat of punishment, his thoughts and actions become constrained, then it is a violation which can never have good results for his soul. Therefore, My Word should always be preached, but never forcefully imposed on people. For this reason, the transmission of pure truth from above is

an act of purest freedom of will which always allows an unenlightened person the option to look at it as human fabrication, if the listener's will of rejection is stronger. Every human being is able to recognize the divine origin if he is genuinely interested in the pure truth and the continued progress of his soul. In that case he will certainly also be given the ability by Me to recognize the truth as such, because it is My will that the human being's thoughts should be within the realm of truth, and I will provide him with every opportunity to recognize what is right.

But I, for My part, will never forcibly influence the will of a person, therefore I also disapprove of people being spiritually forced by other people by teachings which, in the form of dogma, oblige their acceptance or else they are regarded as sinful. The human being has to be answerable for every offence against My commandment of love, but I will never call him to account if his inner feeling prevents him from accepting a religious doctrine, even if it corresponds to the truth. Even then he will still not burden himself with sin, his longing for truth is just not sufficiently deep yet to allow him to recognize the truth as such. However, the acceptance of religious dogma without scrutiny and inner conviction is completely worthless for the development of the soul. *Dogma is always unfavorable for the soul because the human being is being stopped from forming an opinion about a religious doctrine, yet without deep thought no conviction of faith can ever be gained.*

People certainly need leaders if they do not endeavor their soul's spiritualization of their own accord; nevertheless, wise guides should only teach and thus try to stimulate the heart and intellect because the connection to Me, to the spiritual kingdom, has to be established by every individual person himself. And the path to this end should be shown by My representatives on earth by the spreading of My Word. They should always allow Me to speak and never add their own words, decree commandments or impose commitments on people as if they were demanded by Me. I allow every person to keep his freedom, and I Am only concerned with the uninterrupted transmission and spreading of truth. Anyone who is searching for it is searching for Me and, truly, I will let Myself be found by him; but anyone who does not sincerely strive for truth will not derive any benefit from the acceptance of religious doctrines either, which are presented to him as dogma and therefore he believes that he may not reject them.

*Every dogmatic instruction is a restriction of the freedom of will which was given by Me to people, hence it is a spiritual violation which does not correspond to My will and which My representatives on earth should fight against on My behalf.* And I will bless every bearer of truth; I will give him the opportunity to spread the truth even though it will meet with opposition. Yet anyone who seriously wants it will recognize it and become thoughtful, and I will help him, I will illuminate his spirit and bless his will."

### ***Spiritual Coercion - Fighting the Teaching of Christ***

BD No. 2412 of 07/17/1942 taken from book 32

God the Father is speaking: "All spiritual coercion has to be condemned because the human being's action resulting from it cannot be valued by God.

Only complete freedom of will determines the value of people's actions. Therefore, they should be informed of Christ's teaching, but they should not be duty bound to lead a specific lifestyle as a result of rules and regulations, which they will then dutifully and habitually observe. People should certainly be educated to think and behave correctly, but they should only ever be shown the rights or wrongs of their actions. They have to be advised to practice love, but they should never be urged into actions by rules which do not match their inner will. Only the commandment of love should be observed and therefore also taught, because anyone who fulfils the commandment of love shapes his heart such that it will want to carry out of its own accord those things which correspond to God's will. *However, commandments which oblige a person to conduct his life in a certain way, even though a failure to comply with them does not demonstrate heartlessness towards other people, are not given by God, i.e. they are outside of Christ's teaching, because this teaching only preaches love which, however, does not aim to achieve the fulfillment of divine commandments by means of external force.*

The human being has to be able to shape himself in utmost freedom of will if this transformation of thought is to be of value for eternity. Freedom of will, however, is restricted as soon as a dutiful transformation is demanded. Every good deed which does not arise from the heart, i.e. which is not accomplished by the inner urge to carry out an action of love, will only be valued for what it is in reality, an implementation of duty without warmth of heart. And there is great danger that the human being will give too little account to himself about his thoughts and actions because he believes to have done what he was meant to do on earth, and this belief has its foundation in the commandments which people had added to the teaching of Christ. Only the divine teaching of love is to be understood as the teaching of Christ, but never humanly decreed commandments which aim to achieve something else than just true actions of love.

Where love is taught love also has to be practiced, and actions of love should be understood to be everything that is beneficial to other people. Thus, the human being is merely expected to do good to his fellow human being, and therefore the divine teaching of love will only expect people to fulfill those requirements which protect their fellow human beings from damage or are of benefit to him. When the human being considers the wellbeing of his fellow human being he is living within love, because it is urging him to help other people. This is the true activity of love which is required from people by God, and which was constantly practiced by Jesus Christ on earth. However, if people are demanded to do something, even though failing to comply by no means damages or injures other people, then this is due to humanly decreed laws which should not be confused with the teaching of Christ.

Nevertheless, there is great danger that the commandments of love will be ignored in favor of these humanly added commandments and that the significance of Christ's teaching of love will not be recognized, which is evidenced by the fact that humanity, ignorant of its true value, wants to replace Christ's teaching of love completely. Because it pays more attention to commandments which more or less enslaves the human being because they represent spiritual coercion to him.

The world takes offence to this and is now attempting to fight against and replace everything, including the pure teaching of Christ, which is only preaching

love. *Everything added by people to the divine teaching of love was only done to infiltrate the pure teaching of Christ with error, because it is deviating from what Jesus Christ has left to people as His Work. However, only what is of God will remain, but human work will pass away.*"

## **Spiritual Coercion – Dogma Part 1**

BD No. 4993 of 11/02/1950 taken from book 56

God the Father is speaking: "*The greatest danger for a human being is spiritual coercion which prevents the recognition and free decision of his will's direction.* Every person is an individual being that has to perfect itself and, therefore, everyone is responsible for his own way of life on which depends the attainment of the degree of perfection. Hence everyone has to make a free decision and testify to Me of his will. I Am demanding this testimony and do not agree that one person should tell his fellow human beings how they must think, will or act. The freedom of will must not be violated, but it is violated when the objective of a person's will is determined by law and he is required either by promises or threats to move only in a particular direction. I will never accept such coercion although I will not openly oppose it so as not to use coercion Myself.

The human being is a thinking individual who received the ability of free will and thought from Me purely for the purpose of making a decision during the last stage of his spiritual development on earth, in accordance with which he will then be rewarded in eternity. It is indeed good and in accordance with My will when a person informs his fellow human beings of the consequences of using their will in a righteous or wrong way. It is also My will when all manner of clarification is given concerning his relationship with his Creator. However, a good instruction concerning the divine doctrine of love and the importance of practicing unselfish love for one's fellow human being is quite sufficient. But it should all be done *without* coercion; The human being should be educated but never forced into accepting a doctrine because he should use his own judgment and inclination in directing his will.

I gave the human being free will but if you take it away from him you will be using your own will wrongly, although you will believe that you work for Me on My behalf. I never gave My disciples the task to spread My teaching by way of religious coercion because an enforced faith would not benefit the soul's higher development. I only ever require people to believe in Me as a supremely perfect Being, I only ever require their belief in My omnipotence, wisdom and love and its strength. For if you believe in this you will experience the strength of love yourselves and will automatically recognize everything else you need to believe, because then you will be truthfully taught by My spirit within yourselves. However, enforced faith will not lead you to perfection. Enforced faith will rarely come alive, and I cannot look upon enforced faith as a decision of free will because your will has not yet become active, instead you will have acknowledged a school of thought as the result of your education without having properly evaluated it as to its worth or worthlessness.

I want you to believe that you can only attain beatitude through love, but you have to acquire this belief yourselves; you can certainly accept the teaching of it but then you will first have to practice love in order to gain the certainty that love

is spiritual strength, and only this inner certainty is assured faith which is life-giving because it was voluntarily gained. All coercion is a sign of imperfection because it violates the freedom which originally was the spiritual being's characteristic and which it has to regain in order to become blessed. How can coercive measures which deprive people of spiritual freedom be considered to be in accordance with My will, if a person is virtually duty-bound to believe something which, as far as I Am concerned, needs absolutely free deliberation and acceptance?

As supreme Lawgiver I gave people no other commandment than that of love, which also comprises the Ten Commandments of Moses, but which only will be fulfilled if love is voluntarily practiced, otherwise it would bear witness against Myself or it would question the human being's free will. However, people presume that they can establish laws without having the authority to do so. Thus they infringe upon the person's free will. Every law is coercion, and every kind of coercion is contrary to My will. *As soon as a person no longer has freedom of thought, as soon as he is forced to believe in a doctrine, his earthly test of volition comes to an end, for he has to make his own decision and not an enforced one. And every dogmatic doctrine is coercion, irrespective of whether it is true or not.*

*Every dogma is a violation of free will, which will not be free at the time of a spiritual decision, since the decision has already been dictated to him and can only be bypassed by committing a sin.* I gave every human being the right of free choice; I merely require that he should seriously consider what he is asked to believe. If, in spite of serious deliberation, he cannot accept it with full conviction, I will not regard it as a sin; however, he will commit a sin if he affirms a doctrine with his lips without having asked his heart. Every person is responsible for himself, and it is presumptuous when one person intends to determine the faith of thousands with an instruction which must always be considered a dogmatic doctrine.

Anything that violates a human being's freedom of will, can never find My approval, since not even I Myself determine people's acceptance of truth if their own will does not want it. I will certainly continue to teach people and transmit the pure truth to them, but everyone is at liberty to accept or reject it. And thus, you should simply teach your fellow human beings with love but allow them spiritual freedom for their decision, because an enforced faith has no merit before Me."

## ***Spiritual Coercion – Dogma Part 2***

BD No. 6967 of 11/13/1957 taken from book 74

God the Father is speaking: "You are in spiritual bondage as long as your fellow human beings force your will, as long as you are not given the right to make your own free decisions. Consequently, it cannot ever be My intention for you to be under threat of eternal punishment or be obliged to accept or reject what is prescribed to you. You should make an entirely free decision, because your free will should decide, hence each individual person should make his own decision because this determines the soul's fate after death. I Myself will not force you, neither have I given you any commandments which could restrict your free will. Because even My commandment of love requires your free will, since love may not be compelled, which should be self-evident to every person. But only love will

develop the knowledge of truth. And thus, you humans cannot benefit when it is specified what you should believe, what you should accept as truth, because only a person living with love will be able to assess whether the doctrines given to you will correspond to the truth. And this assessment has to be undertaken by every person himself, he may not be prevented from doing so by prohibition or commandments, because the latter is 'spiritual coercion'. The consequence of such coercion is that people are living by a variety of misguided teachings and will not make their own effort to find their way out for fear of threatened 'punishment.'

Every human being is entitled to his freedom of thought, and only his own assessment can result in happiness. Every dogmatic set of guidelines is spiritual coercion, irrespective of whether it is true or not. I constantly offer you humans the pure truth, but I do not force you to accept it, precisely because you should make your own free decision during your earthly life. And coercive measures are always an admission of weakness, of inability, to make people achieve an objective by other means. Anyone who genuinely wants to serve Me should, with much love, try to draw other people's attention to the benefit of thinking and acting correctly. Time and again he should preach to them My Gospel of love, he should urge them to conduct themselves with love but refrain from all coercive measures. He can ask his fellow human beings to repeatedly listen to the proclamation of the divine Word, he should remind them to do so kind-heartedly, but he should not make them do so under threat of divine punishment or use the commandments to force them, because this is not in accordance with My will. For this reason, I cannot agree with humanly decreed ecclesiastical laws which all merely impel a performance of duty but frequently undermine the voluntary dedication to Me. And I can even less approve the prevention of inspecting the spiritual literature of other schools of thought. Because every person should also be allowed to consider its truth, and he will also be able to do so if he is sincere in his desire for truth and asks Me Myself for assistance.

Freedom of thought and free will are decisive for a successful earthly life of a person, because I only value the results of free will, whereas anything that was imposed as a duty or fulfillment of a commandment is worthless before My eyes. Anyone who is making an effort to live a life of love will also clearly recognize that love alone is the crucial factor for the human being to live in truth. Then he will also realize that all commandments have become null and void because a loving person will act in accordance with My will by himself. He will also know that every person has to struggle with himself so as to be able to make a decision based on free will. Because love alone is the bond with Me, who is love itself and as soon as he walks the earthly path with Me, due to his life of love, his will is also directed such that he will no longer require any human commandments. As far as I Am concerned you are free at all times, but My adversary will forcefully try to gain you for himself. And since he is unable to force you himself, he will attempt to achieve it through people who belong to him. *Therefore, reject all coercion because it is always a sign of he who intends to corrupt you."*

## ***Personal Responsibility – Dogma***

BD No. 3329 of 11/14/1944 taken from book 43

God the Father is speaking: "Every human being is personally responsible for his soul, and thus he has to justify himself for every bad deed as well as for every omission of a good deed. He can neither blame other people for his guilt nor can he have it compensated by others, but he has to make amends himself on earth or in the beyond. And likewise, he alone is able to raise his state of maturity, it cannot be given to him as a gift, but he has to make an effort to live his life in accordance with God's will. Thus, he has to accept the care for his soul's salvation himself, because no other human being can relieve him of this. Subsequently, he also has to inform himself of God's will and accept His Word, which reveals the divine will to him. And then he has to let God's Word take effect on him. *He therefore should not blindly believe what people want to present to him but first has to compare it with God's Word, and only if it completely corresponds to the latter may he submit himself to its influence.*

If the human being is responsible for himself, he is also responsible for his own mental concepts. Consequently, he is duty-bound to scrutinize whatever is offered to him, because this is precisely what he is answerable for. He cannot excuse himself with having been offered errors and thus he became unable to find the truth, but he has to make his own effort to discover the truth, which will also be offered to him if he asks for it. Since God will hold him to account one day, He will first give him every opportunity to be able to recognize and live up to what is right. However, when the human being relies on what is given to him by other people, he is bypassing all personal responsibility; he tries to unload it on the other person who has educated him. Yet God has given him intellect and the gift of thought, and by using this gift he can chose for himself what is right and wanted by God and act accordingly, consequently he can also be held to account.

Therefore, academically imparted spiritual knowledge, thus including teachings accepted by the person in the form of formal education, cannot suffice to gain complete knowledge of God's will as long as it does not, by way of his own reflection, awaken and increase a sense of responsibility in the human being. And on serious reflection the human being will realize which teachings were given by God to people and which teachings have been added to them by people. Thus, in order to be answerable in the future, the human being first has to deal with the received knowledge and in doing so, providing he has a desire for truth, he will also be able to distinguish between truth and error. Whereas a dogmatic teaching will stifle his sense of responsibility in him, indeed it will have to stifle it, because the faith in it or the fulfillment of what is demanded will become a purely mechanical matter and the person no longer feels responsible for what he believes to do conscientiously. Because whatever he does is done by him with a certain amount of obligation since it is demanded of him. It is not an act of free will, albeit he is also able to refuse or ignore the demand, but the inner urge is missing which should be the reason for every action, for everything demanded by God from people.

The human being should be conscious of the fact that God only values what he does for love, that his thinking and actions should therefore only be governed by love and that every lack of love is a sin against God, who is love Himself, and

that the human being has to be answerable for this. Thus, whatever he is ordered to do, whatever he is duty-bound to do, negates free thought and action. And the human being effectively only gives account to the world, i.e. to those who have imposed a duty on him. For this reason, the soul cannot benefit greatly if the human being does not act and think from within. Consequently, since no person can ever assume responsibility for another person's soul, but the human being has to accept this for himself, he is also obliged to scrutinize whether his thoughts and actions coincide with God's will, and therefore he has to know God's will, which is imparted to him through His Word. And thus, God's Word has to be the foundation and not human interpretations and additions; and in order to examine this, in order to be accountable one day, a deeply felt relationship with God is necessary, Who will then mentally reveal His will to the person who has the desire for truth."

### ***Fulfillment of Humanly Decreed Commandments***

BD No. 6813 of 04/23/1957 taken from book 73

God the Father is speaking: "You humans have to understand that there is no substitute for loving actions, that you will not be able to acquire eternal bliss by other means as long as you ignore My commandments of love, as long as you do not act with unselfish love for your neighbor. Whatever else is recommended to you, apart from this active love, as being beneficial or promising happiness is worthless and will not lead you one step forward in your perfection. And you will be offered much that will supposedly result in happiness. Thus, you often disregard the only helpful means to bliss. I required nothing else from you humans apart from complying with My commandments of love. I gave you no other commandments but those which only ever necessitate your love for your neighbor, I only preached those guiding principles which intended to improve the relationship between yourselves and your fellow human beings, because I wanted to kindle the love in you which you were lacking, and which had caused your wretched situation. And thus, My continued concern simply relates to increasing your willingness to love, because the ability to love is inherent in all of you but your will to put it into practice is extremely poor. Consequently, only a person who, like Me, will simply preach love can be My true representative on earth, because he alone will show people the right path which leads to Me, to blissfulness.

However, you should not believe that you can replace your deeds of love with other actions or customs; you should not believe that I will be content with the compliance of commandments which were not decreed by Me and whose implementation without love is completely worthless. You won't receive any 'blessings' for it because I will not take notice of such actions and customs and neither will it save souls, because these are just human promises which I will never be able to sanction. Only love will save you from regressing into the abyss, only love will guide you into perfection, and love will always express itself with actions, because love will urge a person from within to work in divine order.

But you humans are seized by a certain amount of indifference regarding My commandments of love because you were led into thinking wrongly. Because you were urged to comply with *ecclesiastical commandments which people added to My commandments as their own work*. You now fearfully attempt to meet these

*ecclesiastical commandments*, but rarely or never pay attention to My requirements yet nevertheless believe to live a just and Christian life. *This is a serious error which was also brought into the world by My adversary. Because your only purpose of earthly life is to kindle love and let it flare into the brightest light because this denotes the unification with Me from whom you once separated.* However, only love will be able to achieve this unification, and not the means which were given to you as 'commandments' for the attainment of eternal life, such as formal prayers, indulgences, actions and the conferring of blessings which are known as 'sacraments', which must only be regarded as ceremonies and formalities and will not provide you with any spiritual success, neither on earth nor in the kingdom of the beyond.

My adversary tried to prevent what the compliance with My commandments of love will achieve by distracting people's attention from them with external formalities and false teachings and presenting his arrangements as their priority. Because he knew that he would find many victims, because love required people to make an effort and they are not gladly willing to make sacrifices. Thus time and again love has to be emphasized to be the first and most important, time and again I have to remind people of My commandments of love for God and other people, time and again I have to instruct them that everything else is useless without love and that actions of love cannot be replaced by anything else. But this teaching is not taken seriously, people prefer to follow those *humanly added* commandments more readily because My adversary still has great influence over such people and is trying to prevent their return to Me by all means. Nevertheless, My teaching of love, which I preached on earth, is known to people and everyone with genuine aspiration will also recognize it as a priority and not be content with pointless outward appearances, with everything that did not originate from Me."

## **Sacraments**

### ***Sacramental Effect***

BD No. 6732 of 01/10/1957 taken from book 72

God the Father is speaking: "It is surely not to your credit if you humans allow your thoughts, actions and will to be determined solely by traditionally accepted views, if you do not seriously form your own opinion whether and to what extent such views are justified and to what extent they must only be regarded as the result of human thoughts. People are expected to attain perfection on earth, and this is such a serious matter that everyone should earnestly investigate it. In that case, however, he will also have misgivings as to whether the demands made upon him are justified, and he will begin to question whether those traditions actually originated from Me, whether they are based on pure truth or on a truth that became spoilt in due course. Because a serious will to attain perfection on earth will certainly raise such doubts, especially when it relates to very spoilt doctrines, for then I would place such doubts into a person's heart Myself in order to guide him from a state of darkness into the light. It cannot be denied that so-called 'traditions' contain much spoilt information, since so many customs and bad habits, as well as wrong doctrines, have been derived from My

doctrine, which I Myself preached on earth, so that the pure Gospel of love, *the essence of My doctrine, has been pushed into the background whilst human additions are claiming foremost attention.*

And people allow themselves to be captivated by it, they make every effort to comply with the demands and dare not change old traditions and customs which are, however, of no benefit whatsoever for the development of their souls. Nevertheless, they cannot be excused since every human being is able to think and thus also has the duty to reflect on the doctrines which determine his fate in eternity. *He should take his life on earth more seriously and not believe that I will be content with completely worthless performances, which also include the 'receiving of sacraments', which are not sacraments at all, because only what a faith awakened by love may receive from Me directly can have a sanctifying effect, thus when a union with Me has been established through love.* Then a person will be so abundantly blessed by Me that he will be able to reach perfection on this earth. Then all sacramental blessings will manifest themselves in the person. He will receive the baptism of the spirit, in turn he will be a teacher and messenger to his fellow human beings; he will always be allowed to partake of the bread from heaven, of My flesh and My blood. Closely united with Me he will be alive with wisdom and love since he will no longer be burdened by the guilt of sin which was forgiven him for the sake of Jesus Christ, Whom his loving heart recognized and now acknowledges before the world. He will be filled with My spirit, because he has come alive through his love and his faith. However, he cannot receive these blessings by performing traditional duties.

It is certainly good to guide the thoughts of a child towards the purpose of its life on earth and its task, but it should never be taught to perform lifeless rites, instead it should always be taught to love. And a person's spiritual development entirely depends on his attitude to this doctrine of love. He can only attain perfection through a life of love and only this will yield the sacramental blessings. Because every human being has to strive for his perfection entirely voluntarily, but he will be prevented from doing so by demands and commandments which are *supposedly* My will. Since he should attain life, he also has to be alive in his thinking, his will and actions. Every kind of formality, however, will destroy this life and something purely external cannot achieve an inner change. But every person is responsible for his soul himself, and he will have no excuse in the future that he had been wrongly informed, for every person who earnestly strives for perfection will also be given the opportunity to receive the pure truth from Me, providing he has the desire to gain Me and My kingdom and always wants to live in accordance with My will."

### ***Ceremonies - Childship to God - Part 1***

BD No. 1376 of 04/08/1940 taken from book 23

God the Father is speaking: "Thus God's will was ignored and this resulted in a dire state of affairs which is seriously endangering the faith. Only few people understand the most important point, and these few certainly comply with the specified commandments but at the same time they are so in touch with the Lord that they are drawing strength from this bond which, however, is attributed by them to the fulfillment of those commandments. This misguided notion will not, in

fact, harm their souls, but this strength can also flow to a person without outwardly recognizable ceremonies providing the heart seeks and initiates a union with God. *Ceremonies without a heartfelt union to God will not result in any kind of blessing.*

It is also important to raise the question of childship to God. In accordance with dogma only a member of the Catholic Church can lay claim to calling himself a child of God. This is a completely wrong point of view which cannot be justified. *Anyone who tirelessly works to improve himself and thus strives for perfection, anyone who is always strictly examining himself and his actions, who is always trying to fulfill divine will, takes the childship to God seriously and will be regarded by the Father as His child. But obligations and their fulfillment will never be as valuable as a voluntary joyful service to God. Coercion will never activate one's own will.*

Fulfilling the commandments in a state of duress is not particularly commendable before God, but the least voluntary surrender to his Creator is an extraordinary step forward for a person's soul. And thus, God has in fact always made His will known to humanity, but He has never commanded that His will should be fulfilled as a duty, because it is only of value to Him if the human being rises above himself and for the love of God accepts a certain amount. Because only then, will the human will bend down, and consciously strive to bond with the Father in heaven, only then will the child's relationship with his Father be initiated. The human being, like a child, will endeavor to be obedient to his Father in heaven, the child will love its Father and try to please Him and shape himself in a manner that the Father will affectionately draw him close to His heart, and thus the person is consciously striving for childship to God."

## **Ceremonies - Childship to God - Part 2**

BD No. 1377 of 04/09/1940 taken from book 23

God the Father is speaking: "Think of the people who are always trying to be righteous and just but who do not belong to any particular school of thought. Their will is directed towards God, thus towards good, they merely lack the correct understanding, but this has to arise from deep within their hearts, and as with them, so also with every member of a particular school of thought. And this inner understanding is absolutely necessary for every human being, an outwardly manifested faith is of no use to him without it, alternatively however, inner understanding without such faith will also establish the person's correct relationship with God, the child's relationship with the Father. And this has to be striven for first. Although this requirement can probably be more easily understood and fulfilled due to the religious dogma of a church, non-affiliation to a particular church will not exclude it. Thus, it should also be understandable that this relationship to the Father has to be established first in order to speak of a childship to God, that the latter is not ensured by an affiliation to this or that church, but that the deep inner feeling of heart is always the crucial factor.

The concept of 'affiliation' can be very flexible, but it cannot depend on mere appearances, such as the fulfillment of commandments which were added by people to the divine commandments, the regular church visit, the stereotyped prayer, and the attendance of an act which can only have symbolic value unless it

is brought to life by the most profound unity with the Father. However, it is considerably more valuable if the human being has a longing for God without being impressed by such formalities, because it will be easier for him to come closer to the Father. Trustingly, like a child, he will hand himself over to Him. He will not need to remove as many barriers as rigid teachings and mystical actions establish before a person's spiritual eye, which give rise to the sense of distance from God in the first place, that God can only be reached in a roundabout way, which is not easily overcome, when, in fact, a heartfelt thought of and the desire for Him will already give the earthly child the blessing of His loving affection. And besides, innermost emotion alone will reduce or increase the separation from the Father and not external actions which could also lack personal feeling."

### **Communal Church Service - Tradition**

BD No. 1814 of 02/16/1941 taken from book 27

God the Father is speaking: "Communal service to God can indeed correspond to God's will if all people are simultaneously moved by the deep desire to contact the divine Lord and Savior, and thus every person is also willing to serve God. But people are usually just observing a custom, a habit, which has been preserved over generations; consequently, it is scarcely a heartfelt need. An action, which really should be tremendously significant for people, has become routine. People just prepare themselves intellectually to make contact with God, i.e. they try to raise their thoughts to Him, and yet their heart need not be involved. *However, the contact with God has to come from the heart. To enter into union with God is the state which should be the human being's only goal in earthly life, because then he has awakened in himself the feeling of belonging to God, whom he originated from.* He had never been separated from the elementary power but had not realized it and thus felt far removed from it, whereas the conscious union with God will bridge the apparent separation and the being will recognize himself as eternally linked with its Creator. When true believers gather for a communal service, their united prayer will reach the heavenly Father and God will be well pleased.

*But when people come together without profound religious faith and only for the fulfillment of traditional requirements, their thoughts will frequently wander and a deeply felt closeness to God is out of the question.* People will certainly make an effort to receive the Word of God, but this, too, will be heard more with the ear than the heart and will only have a spiritually beneficial effect if the person endeavors to put it into practice. But usually, people are satisfied with this brief period of communal church service and believe to have done their duty by attending, i.e. by having acknowledged God publicly. But God does not attach any importance to outward acts; He evaluates the heart's longing for Him. And a heart longing to be with Him takes no notice of time and formalities; it will establish contact with Him as and when it feels urged to do so. It will seek God because of its inner desire and not in order to provide the world with evidence of its faith. And thus, the only importance rests in the sincerity of contact between the human being and his Creator, and the communal service to God will be a congregation of completely devout people who are harboring the will of unification with Him in their hearts."

## **Formalities, Ceremonies - True Church Service - Part 1**

BD No. 5571a of 01/06/1953 taken from book 61

God the Father is speaking: "Search for the core and take no pleasure in the shell. I urge you to remember that no external formality will bring you humans one step forward that only your inner life needs to come to life that only spiritual aspiration will result in spiritual success. As long as you still value formalities, as long as you still allow yourselves to be captivated by ceremonies, you are still not looking inwardly, for as soon as your spiritual eye turns inwards everything outside of you will seem like a shadow to you. You close your eyes and turn away from external splendors and ceremonial acts because then you will see the true light in yourselves, which is emanating from Me, which I will ignite in every person who is truly striving to establish the right bond with Me, who is working to improve himself, who genuinely and truly is looking for Me. I will let Myself be found by him, and then he will also understand why I want to be called upon in spirit and in truth. Just consider that My kingdom is not of this world. Consequently, everything of this world is a barrier to the spiritual world, to My kingdom, where material things no longer exist. Consider that all matter is still controlled by him who rules the world, and that it is his work which offers you eye dazzling material brilliance and splendor in order to darken Me inside of you, in order to keep you from true spiritual endeavor. Consider that he will use everything which still belongs to him in order to endanger you. *Anyone who genuinely seeks to contact Me should go into his closet and call for Me there, i.e. he should withdraw into silence and turn his thoughts inwards, and he will surely find Me. But a person will hardly be able to collect his thoughts where the world confronts him so visibly, where his eyes can only ever behold without true inner prayer.*

I cannot be found where I Am proclaimed in a manner which is mere idolatry, because homage is being paid to the idol which is still animating matter. My kingdom is not of this world. My Words are so clear, and everyone should be able to understand them, and anyone who sincerely strives for Me and My kingdom will understand them too. But you will not find My kingdom in this world, which still belongs to My adversary. Let go of all external things if you want to be of real service to Me, just hold on to My teaching of love, follow it willingly and you will serve Me in a way that will truly please Me."

## **Formalities, Ceremonies - True Church Service - Part 2**

BD No. 5571b of 01/07/1953 taken from book 61

God the Father is speaking: "In every church where I Am proclaimed you will learn the basic doctrines which can guide you into eternal bliss. If you only hear them and let them fade away, they will be of little use to you; but if you allow them to penetrate your heart the seed will be fertilized and grow, soon covering the whole field, your heart, with abundant vegetation. Life will be awakened in you and Christ's doctrine, My Word, which was made known to you, will yield glorious fruit. Your soul will mature, and you will move towards perfection. Therefore, every church which makes My Word accessible to you can help you to achieve maturity. However, the prerequisite is your acceptance of My Word, and you are offered this Word when the teaching of Christ is imparted to you, which also

informs you of Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Savior of the world. You humans are only able to achieve beatitude through Jesus Christ; consequently, you also have to know of Him and His act of Salvation. And since you can only gain perfection by fulfilling His commandments of love, you also need to be instructed in His doctrine.

As to where and how this doctrine will be imparted to you is irrelevant, but it is very important that you receive it. Therefore, I will bless everyone who proclaims My Word, who tries to bring Me closer to people, who bears witness of Me, who lived on earth as the man Jesus and brought salvation to humanity. Thus, everything that will help to acquaint people with My suffering and death on the cross, with My human manifestation and act of Salvation, that will help to encourage them to follow Jesus, to live a life of selfless love for other people, is in accordance with My will and blessed by Me, irrespective of which school of thought aims to achieve this. *However, anything exceeding this, anything not in accordance with My teaching of love, anything which is a burden to people because it interferes with human free will, anything which contradicts My simple way of life on earth, anything which was added to My divine commandments of love at a later time, will incur My displeasure and is not right for the development of true members of the church, which I Myself established on earth.* Because where love is taught it also has to be applied by the teachers themselves, i.e. where there is suffering it should also be alleviated. And whoever receives material wealth from Me should also use it in the service of neighborly love, he should ease suffering to the best of his ability.

If this first commandment is disregarded, no blessing can be expected either, even if My teaching of love is proclaimed. For then they are nothing but idle words which have not yet achieved a change of disposition, thus My Word has not yet penetrated the heart, the person's heart has not yet come alive, My Word will have fallen on stony ground and therefore not be able grow. Nothing other than a life of love will enable you to acquire an eternal life of bliss, and My Gospel will only be truthfully proclaimed to people where this doctrine is preached quite firmly. And the true church service takes place where My teaching of love is given full expression, which is pleasing to Me and which will result in inconceivable blessings for you."

### ***True Prayer and Church Service***

BD No. 6280 of 06/09/1955 taken from book 67

God the Father is speaking: "A child's trusting prayer will rise to heaven and be heard by Me, and his prayer will be answered. And yet so few people take advantage of this privilege because they have become accustomed to external formalities and no longer experience the strength of prayer in spirit and in truth. Only great hardship can persuade them to voice words from their hearts which will reach My ear, because great hardship will let them turn to Me for help. And I will bless them when they then let go of all superficial formalities and speak to Me like a child speaks to its father. However, I will not take notice of thoughtless prayers, and yet they are so very frequently spoken, just as I will not take notice of what a devout attitude should express but which lacks all deeper thought.

Therefore, I asked you to call upon Me in spirit and in truth, because all pretense and external formality is abominable to Me. You humans might well be able to deceive each other but you will never be able to deceive Me. And you believe that you pay homage to Me with empty displays of splendor, with ceremonial acts, with a superficial service. But I take no notice of it, whereas *a simple, devout prayer to Me will sound lovely and is pleasing to Me. And this kind of prayer can be sent to Me anywhere and at any time, it will always be received and heard by Me. It is so easy to honor Me when you build an altar in your heart on which you bring your love to Me, when you enter into a silent but heartfelt dialogue with Me, when you commend yourselves to Me, ask for My mercy and always long for My presence. Then you will be praying 'in spirit and in truth.'*

Besides, you are misjudging your God and Father if you believe that I, like you humans, would want to be honored with external splendor and glamour. All splendor and glory are at My disposal, and I want to give it all to you if only you offer Me your love in return. For I Am only asking for your love which, however, you cannot show Me with external formalities, instead I want to discover it in the human being's heart, which is selflessly turned towards his neighbor and therefore also proves your love for Me. *A loving heart is the greatest honor for Me, a loving heart only speaks words in spirit and in truth, and I will look upon a loving heart as My child which has all My love too, but then it may also ask Me for everything and never get disappointed due to its faith in Me, and I will not allow its faith to be destroyed."*

### ***Pretended Worship***

BD No. 8829 of 07/14/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "The importance of enlightening you regarding the contamination of the doctrine which is supposed to come from Me is shown by the fact that people who mainly observe human additions are ignoring My teaching. Time and again I have to stress that only the doctrine of love is the essence of My Gospel. As soon as you realize that the sole purpose of your earthly life is your transformation to love, you will understand the significance of My teaching of love and liberate yourselves from all ceremony which, in My eyes, is nothing but ceremony, worthless formality. How much time people spend with pretended worship, performing everything from habit, displaying their undeniable spiritual decline, not making the least effort to practice love; the only commandment I taught humanity as I walked across the earth. And the reason for this is that love has grown cold amongst people.

What, then, is the use of such 'divine service' where you fulfill duties which I cannot value? And you believe you can make up for all your heartless actions by more eager church going and fulfillment of performances invented by men. You believe that you think and act righteously, and yet you are mistaken, for there is no one among you who listens to the voice of the spirit. This is the case because you are exposed to adverse influences causing you to refrain from forming your own

opinion, thus preventing you from finding the truth, and thus you, who describe yourselves as leaders of people, are preventing them from allowing the spirit to work within them. For what the spirit would teach a person is quite contrary to your system, and you call him a heretic whilst, in fact, he is My disciple, called to bring the truth to people and chosen by Me as a vessel for the reception of My spirit in order to reveal this truth to you.

You humans should only turn towards love, you should fight the love of self and always just practice the love for your neighbor. Then you will experience a blessing that is supreme. Your thinking will be right, your spirit will teach you from within and you will free yourselves from all wrong doctrines. You will seek solitude more often and receive a richer blessing than by the 'divine service' in which you now participate. However, he who has love will also recognize the error as human work, except he believes in it so profoundly and lively that I shall not destroy such faith, which will bring him so close to Me that he will want to do everything he believes to be good before My eyes. But then I will judge such people according to the degree of their love and will give them sudden enlightenment as they depart from this earth.

However, such people are scarce; most merely observe customs while their faith is dead, It cannot come alive because they lack love, which quickens faith. Although I keep preaching love from above, humanity has become so unspiritual that they do not listen to what I have to say to them. And thus, they will perish on Judgment Day, for no one can attain beatitude without love."

### ***True Church Service requires a Father-child relationship***

BD No. 8673 of 11/14/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "Many people believe that they think and act religiously, but they lack the right attitude towards Me. They certainly think of Me as their God and Creator, but not as their Father, and thus they do not establish the relationship of a child to its father. As a result, they will not confide in Me in prayer either, they only see the distant almighty God in Me to Whom they are subjected as human beings, and Whom they rather fear than love, because they are still unable to recognize My true nature.

And again, it has to be explained that the degree of a person's love determines his correct attitude towards Me, that love will recognize the Father, who is love Himself, and that the human being will then strive for Me with love and call to Me as My child. Only then can one speak of a person's 'religious' way of life, because this way of life will lead back to Me for sure. But as long I Am still a person's distant God and Creator Who, due to His might, will have to be feared, there is little prospect that the person will approach Me with love. He will merely fulfill, as a matter of formality, things which are demanded of him by his church. He is only motivated by his upbringing to conduct himself accordingly, but this will not guarantee a change of his inner being, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life.

Consequently, if you humans experience heavy strokes of fate they are only intended to make you come alive, to forego mere formality and start thinking more about God, Who created you, to start pondering why you are living on earth, and then voluntarily surrender yourselves to the power to Which you owe your life:

because your indifferent attitude about Me will not result in your spiritual advancement. However, if you seriously want to know what your God and Creator requires of you during your earthly life you are certain to find out. First of all, you should ponder the nature of your God and Creator, and the urge to act with love will be aroused in you, because this is My voice with which I Am speaking to your conscience and initially making Myself known to you.

By following the voice of your conscience, you will come closer to Me, and then you will also establish the kind of connection with Me which corresponds to the relationship between a child and its father. My gentle voice will always direct you towards actions of love which will bring you the light of knowledge and with it an understanding of My nature, which is Love Itself. Then you will leave 'empty formalities' behind and become alive in your essence and actions. You will no longer perform formal acts but begin to lead a second life next to your earthly life. You will have set out on the spiritual path, since due to your new life of love you will be inwardly driven towards Me.

And thus, you know that everything which tends towards love, is taught by love and is the activity of love, is good and acceptable to Me. For love is the indicator of truth and also the indicator of a person's spiritual maturity who, as My representative, wants to lead his fellow human beings to Me. As long as he has no love himself, his 'preaching' will be without strength too; it will be a formal, lifeless service without benefit to anyone because I Myself Am distant from him, since only idle words are spoken which can never reach My ear. Only the close relationship with Me established through love will make your thinking, willing and actions come alive. Only then will you come to life yourselves, because as long as you are without love you are still dead.

And thus, taking part in a 'church service' is always just an external formality, and there can be no question of My presence as long as you humans only believe in a God and Creator but do not find the right attitude towards Me. First you have to come to the Father as children and trustingly talk to Me, only then can you be sure that I Am close to you. And then your faith will also have come alive, because a 'child' will always endeavor to fulfill its Father's will. It will no longer just comply with external formalities but desire My presence with all its heart, which it will certainly also receive.

I only want you to come alive, to abandon useless habits and customs which you were taught to observe, but which are and remain completely worthless for your soul. You will only be able to love Me when you recognize Me as a Father, and only then will you fulfill the purpose of your life on earth. Only then can you mature, which is always achieved by love alone."

# The Last Supper

## *Last Supper*

BD No. 0764 of 01/29/1939 taken from book 16

God the Father is speaking: "The motto of your life should be 'To serve the Lord in all things will be my constant endeavor,' and His blessing will be with you wherever you go. Now hear what is intended for you from the Father: The most holy sacrament of the altar was given by God, but its meaning *will have to be understood wisely*. You are now surrounded by a protective shield of spiritual friends who will keep everything that is wrong and misguided at bay, so that people may receive clarification through you about a question which has become a frequent matter of dispute. Over a period of time people's correct thinking had been infiltrated by an entirely wrong point of view which caused further conflicts and divided opinions. Without first having asked for consent from the divine Lord and Savior a directive was issued *which contradicts the divine teaching*.



The living portrayal of the Holy Communion is always the acceptance of God's Word in one's heart. Whoso eats My flesh i.e. who receives My Word with a hungry heart. and drinks My blood i.e. who receives the truth with My Word and lives by My Word entirely truthfully he receives Me. And My Words 'This is My flesh, this is My blood' should be understood in this sense: Just as the human being needs bread for the well-being of his body, so the pure Word of God is needed for the preservation of eternal life. And just as wine will give strength to the weak, so shall the truth from God strengthen the soul, providing it accepts it. And when it is said that the bread and wine are transformed into My flesh and blood then the correct understanding of this should be that My Word will bring Me Myself close to the person at the same time, if it is complied with, i.e. if it is eaten and drunk, and that, therefore, the human being accepts Me Myself with My Word, because My Word teaches love, and I Myself Am love.

He who loves Me will sincerely accept Me in his heart and thus will be filled at My table by My bread and My wine, by the Word of truth and life. The meaning was in fact understood correctly. However, it was decided to ceremonially intensify the impression of My Words but then greater significance was given to the ceremony, so anyone not complying with it was declared to have lost all blessing. And thus, the formality was observed first, but the deeper meaning became lost, Communion increasingly became a formality, divine truth could no longer enter into people's hearts. In contrast, the ceremony has been preserved to this day, and the human being believes to have fulfilled his obligation sufficiently by approaching the Lord's altar with faith.

But how can I take abode in a human being who has not changed himself to love first, who will not comply with My Word and keep My commandments? *Anyone who wants to receive Me physically and spiritually and carry Me in his heart has to eat My bread and drink My wine, he has to desire the bread of life as*

*nourishment, which comes from heaven, and he has to drink the wine, the living truth, which flows to him who is thirsty. Only then will he eat My flesh and drink My blood and he will live eternally, because then he is in Me and I Am in him.*

Only in this and no other way should the Communion be understood which I inaugurated with the said Words, but which you humans have interpreted at your own discretion without recognizing the *deeper meaning* of My Words. The more eagerly you try to observe only the ceremony and the more often you merely externally receive My bread and My wine, the less I will be present Myself, and thus you will not receive Me Myself, but you will only be close to Me in your imagination. Because I Am only present where profound love for Me expresses itself by fulfilling My commandments and living in accordance with My Word. For he eats My flesh and drinks My blood who complies with My will and serves Me, who bears witness to Me before the word, he will truly be My disciple with whom I will take communion and whom I will fill, to whom I will give his share, he will be nourished by Me and receive the bread from heaven in all eternity."

### ***Last Supper - spiritual meaning - flesh - blood***

BD No. 4379 of 07/18/1948 taken from book 51

God the Father is speaking: "The constant desire for nourishment at the table of the Lord assures you, His love. And thus, I repeatedly invite you to take communion with Me, as often as you desire it. My table is always set for all who are hungry and thirsty and want to be refreshed, and they will be able to satisfy themselves with the bread of life, with the manna that comes from heaven. Every nourishment at My table is communion, it is the unification with Me without which the offering of My flesh and My blood, of My Word and its strength, cannot take place. Thus you, who receive My Word directly or through My messengers, are communing when you desire to accept My Word in your heart. Then My spirit will unite with the spiritual spark within you, then marriage will take place, the union, the spiritual communion. Then I will give you the bread of heaven Myself, I will give you food and drink, I will take supper with you, you will experience the same event as My disciples, for whom I broke the bread and offered the wine with the Words: Take and eat, this is my body, take and drink, this is my blood.

Do you now understand the meaning I attached to these Words? How immensely important it is that you take communion at My table, because My flesh and My blood will give you the strength to reach eternal life. You have to be nourished with food for the soul so that it matures, so that it safeguards its eternal life, it constantly has to receive strength which it can only receive from Me directly and which I will give every time it unites with Me. Then I will break the bread and offer it to the soul, and when it thus eats My flesh, My Word, it is permeated by strength, the blood, with which I have blessed My Word. No one who longs for food for the soul, who wants to be My guest, need ever starve and go without. *I will come to him Myself and invite him, I will stand before his door and knock and if he opens it for Me I will enter and take supper with him. I will feed him at My table, and he will be truly satisfied and never need to go without.*

And thus, everything I said on earth should be understood in a spiritual sense. I taught My disciples, and they understood Me and carried My Word into the world. And since people were taught correctly, they understood and lived in

accordance with My will, in accordance with My Word in complete understanding of it. Consequently, My church, the community of believers, was established entirely in My spirit at first.

But later this was no longer enough for the overzealous representatives of My Word, they wanted to excel before the world. And thus events, which were only intended for the soul, were visually presented to people and associated with external actions, which at first could not be condemned since they were carried by the spirit, since people took My will and its fulfillment seriously. But people changed and with them changed the characteristics of My church. *What was meant to be a profound inner experience became an external action which was placed at the fore and the deeper spiritual meaning became lost, until the simple process of spiritual communion, of union with Me and the direct acceptance of My Word, was no longer understood by people.* So now they no longer believe that a direct transmission of My Word is possible, although I Myself clearly and comprehensively promised them My direct working through My spirit, although I Myself, the Word that had become flesh, referred to the sustenance with the bread of life, with the manna from heaven. People no longer understand the simple meaning of My Word and in their blindness don't want to accept the simple explanation either. But anyone who wants to hear and understand will realize it, and the truth will be plausible to him, he will strive to establish a connection with Me Myself, he will be My guest, and I will take supper with him and he with Me."

## ***Spiritual Communion***

BD No. 5384 of 05/06/1952 taken from book 59

God the Father is speaking: "The spiritual communion, the link of the spiritual spark in yourselves with the eternal Father-Spirit, can only be established through love. You can certainly associate with Me in thought through heartfelt prayer, in which case you call Me and I draw close to you, but it remains a call from afar as long as you are without love; no heartfelt relationship has yet been established which, however, will instantly happen through actions of love. Then you will be closely connected with Me at the same time and in this state, you will be able to take supper with Me, i.e. I Myself can provide the nourishment for your soul, I can give you the bread of heaven, My Word, which you can only hear when you allow Me to be present in you, thus when you entered into communion with Me. To commune therefore means to accept flesh and blood. My Word and its strength, from My hand, for which it is absolutely essential that a human heart is alive with love, or My presence is unthinkable. No human being will ever be able to speak of My presence who does not prove his love to Me through unselfish neighborly love. No human being will ever be able to unite with his eternal Father who does not regard his fellow human being as his brother, who is without love for him and therefore can never love the Father either, whose child is the fellow human being.

You should realize that only love unites the child with the Father, that the human being only enters the child relationship through love, and that the child will then receive the gift of food and drink at the Father's table and need never again suffer hardship. And the most delectable gift a human being can receive is My Word, it is truly refreshing and strengthening, and where My Word is spoken My

presence is proven, whereas, alternatively, My presence is unthinkable without an expression of strength. And since I Am strength and light Myself I also reveal Myself to people as light and strength, by being present in anyone whose actions of love allow My presence in him. But light and strength flow from My Word, light and strength are needed by the souls for higher development, thus light and strength are the nourishment I offer to the soul when the human being takes supper with Me, when he is My guest and in closest relationship with Me finds a response to his love.

This alone is to be understood as Communion, only in this way do I want the Last Supper to be understood to which I invite you all, which I instituted with the Words: 'Take and eat, take and drink, this is my body, this is my blood.' You should take the nourishment for your soul from My hand, and this necessitates the close relationship with Me which cannot be established in any other way but through love."

### ***"Instituted Words" for the Lords Supper***

BD No. 6717 of 12/18/1956 taken from book 72

God the Father is speaking: "You will often be asked questions which you should answer truthfully, and then you always have to ask Me to instruct you through My spirit, to give you the right thoughts, so that you say the right words when it is requested of you. But since I want people to receive the truth, I will always enlighten My bearers of light, *I will not allow them to accept misguided mental concepts, I will always support their strength and will of resistance and increase their feeling for the pure truth and thus they will also always be ready to solve problems which can lead to differences of opinion and spiritual debates.* Everything is known to Me and every doubting or questioning thought is obvious to Me, for this reason I repeatedly give people on earth and even the souls in the beyond the opportunity to voice every question of doubt in order to answer them truthfully. Because far more questions of that nature are posed in the spiritual kingdom than on earth, where people are still too distracted by earthly thoughts and objectives and frequently do not allow such thoughts to bother them.

But at the same time, they are also frequently the cause of the immense spiritual decline, because error is rejected by thinking people and thereby every religious doctrine is also frequently rejected.... thus, error can lead to total disbelief. Yet truth can make such doubters thoughtful, they can even regain their faith if they are of good will. Hence it is of particular importance to keep explaining the 'instituted words for the Lord's Supper', which are used by you humans as a reason to portray a publicly visible ceremony as My will, the disregard of which you denounce as a punishable omission, and now have completely lost the meaning of My Words. So now one person eagerly follows the humanly decreed instructions and customs while the other realizes that they are worthless and then completely repeals My Words, who's meaning nevertheless are, were and will remain very meaningful, because I used these Words to remind you humans to establish the heartfelt union with Me, which is the meaning and purpose of your earthly life. Because only by way of this intimate union will you enable yourselves to receive light and strength in the form of My Word from Me, which help you towards perfection. You humans believe that you can form a close relationship

with Me by a purely external process, by the acceptance of bread and wine which you regard as 'My flesh and My blood'. Thus, time and again this wrong idea has to be corrected.

I cannot enter into unity with you **until** you have shaped yourselves into love. Only love establishes the union with Me, and only then can I take supper with you, I can satisfy you with the bread of heaven, with My Word, with My flesh and My blood. My instituted Words 'This do in remembrance of Me' were a request that My disciples should give in the same way as I had given them, because what I gave them, bread and wine, they had received abundantly from Me, for I taught them and gave them knowledge. I had offered them My Word in all fullness and now they were meant to spread My Gospel throughout the world. They were to pass on My Word so that people would receive knowledge of Me, so that they would not forget about Me, because humanity had to be informed of Me and My act of Salvation as it could only attain beatitude through its faith in Me. Hence by way of these instituted Words 'This do in remembrance of Me' I gave My disciples the direct task of offering their fellow human beings My Word, the bread of life, the manna, which comes from heaven. And as a sign of the urgently required spiritual food by people I offered them earthly bread and earthly wine.

*My disciples, however, understood Me because I often spoke in parables to them since My spirit enabled them to understand it. I handed the bread to them with the Words 'This is My flesh', and I let them drink the wine with the Words 'This is My blood,' and meant by this My Word with its strength, because I Myself Am the Word that became flesh for you humans.*

The significance of taking supper with Me, of being nourished by Me Myself with My Word which alone is the right food for the soul, which helps the soul to come alive, has been completely misinterpreted by people who were satisfied by merely walking to the table of the Lord figuratively. *With such external actions they can never induce Me to unite with them if the first requirement, that the person shapes himself into love, has not been met. Secondly, the human being has to desire with all his heart to hear My Word, only then will he desire to be fed, and only then can he be offered nourishment for his soul. Then you 'eat My flesh and drink My blood.'* The Word that became flesh gives itself to him, and then food for his soul will flow to him in abundance, because his hunger and thirst will then be satisfied at My table, he will be My guest, and I Myself will take supper with him, as I have promised.

When I descended to earth 'the Word Itself' came to earth. I brought to people what they urgently needed, and because I only lived on earth for a limited time, I trained My disciples Myself by revealing Myself to them through the Word and giving them the office to convey My Word to people on My behalf. By living in accordance with My Word people would get into a position to enter into closest contact with Me and desire from Me the bread from heaven, flesh and blood are something alive, and only something alive can awaken your dead souls. Even My Word can be mere dead letters to you, and then it will not be able to bring you to life. Only when you enjoy My flesh and blood, only when you allow yourselves to be refreshed by Me at My table, will you feel the life and the strength of what I offer you Myself, and then you will eat My flesh and drink My blood, and you will recover and live eternally.

But the significance you humans have ascribed to My Words cannot satisfy any thoughtful person who is seriously striving for truth, for it causes confusion and darkness, it gives no light. The compliance with external formalities will not result in spiritual progress. *But where heartfelt love for Me and other people has created the conditions, the connection with Me will be established and the process of communion need not be an empty formality any longer, because then I Myself will give nourishment to the soul, and because it will now be revitalized by My Word which will give it consciousness of life, because My flesh and My blood will be enjoyed in truth by the person with whom I can take true Communion.*"

## **Eucharistic Miracle**

**On May 6, 2005, Fr. Pete Marcial found the two Sacred Hosts visibly bleeding and began crying loudly.**

Throughout Christian history, our Lord has shown us that he is really present in the Blessed Sacrament. Interestingly, many Eucharistic miracles have occurred during times of weakened Faith, for instance, the miracle of Lanciano that took place in Italy as a result of a priest doubting the Real Presence.



Most Eucharistic miracles involve incidences in which the Host has "turned into human flesh and blood". Of course, we as Catholics believe that the consecrated Host is the Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity of our Lord, under the appearances of bread and wine. Therefore, Jesus, through these miracles, merely manifests His Presence in a more tangible way.

"Then he said to Thomas, 'Put your finger here, and see my hands; and put out your hand and place it in my side; do not be faithless but believing.' Thomas answered him, 'My Lord and my God!' Jesus said to him, 'Have you believed because you have seen me? Blessed are those who have not seen and yet believe.'" (Jn 20:27-29)

## **Lanciano, Italy 8th Century A.D.**

This miracle has full approval by the Catholic Church:

Ancient Anxanum, the city of the Frentanese, has contained for over twelve centuries the first and greatest Eucharistic Miracle of the Catholic Church. This wondrous Event took place in the 8th century A.D. in the little Church of St. Legontian, as a divine response to a Basilian monk's doubt about Jesus' Real Presence in the Eucharist.



During Holy Mass, after the two-fold consecration, the host was changed into live Flesh and the wine was changed into live Blood, which coagulated into five globules, irregular and differing in shape and size.

The Host-Flesh, as can be very distinctly observed today, has the same dimensions as the large host used today in the Latin Church; it is light brown and appears rose-colored when lighted from the back.

The Blood is coagulated and has an earthy color resembling the yellow of ochre.

Various ecclesiastical investigation ("Recognitions") were conducted since 1574.

In 1970-'71 and taken up again partly in 1981 there took place a scientific investigation by the most illustrious scientist Prof. Odoardo Linoli, eminent Professor in Anatomy and Pathological Histology and in Chemistry and Clinical Microscopy. He was assisted by Prof. Ruggero Bertelli of the University of Siena.

The analyses were conducted with absolute and unquestionable scientific precision, and they were documented with a series of microscopic photographs. These analyses sustained the following conclusions:

- The Flesh is real Flesh. The Blood is real Blood.
- The Flesh and the Blood belong to the human species.
- The Flesh consists of the muscular tissue of the heart.
- In the Flesh we see present in section: the myocardium, the endocardium, the vagus nerve and also the left ventricle of the heart for the large thickness of the myocardium.
- The Flesh is a "HEART" complete in its essential structure.
- The Flesh and the Blood have the same blood-type: AB (Blood-type identical to that which Prof. Baima Bollone uncovered in the Holy Shroud of Turin).
- In the Blood there were found proteins in the same normal proportions (percentage-wise) as are found in the sero-proteic make-up of the fresh normal blood.
- In the Blood there were also found these minerals: chlorides, phosphorus, magnesium, potassium, sodium and calcium.
- The preservation of the Flesh and of the Blood, which were left in their natural state for twelve centuries and exposed to the action of atmospheric and biological agents, remains an extraordinary phenomenon.

### **"And the Word became Flesh"**

God the Father is speaking: "How often has the significance of Holy Communion been explained to you already, how often has the offering of My flesh and My blood been described to you as the offering of My Word. How often have I told you that I Myself Am the Word of eternity, that I offer Myself to you, that you eat My flesh and drink My blood when you accept My Word in your heart.

I Am not satisfied with the fact that you perform external rituals and acts in the belief that I Myself will then be within you, that you unite yourselves with Me when you take part in the ceremonies which you understand as the Lord's Supper, as Holy Communion. They will only ever remain mere external acts and rituals if you do not wholeheartedly desire to hear My Word, to be addressed by Me, if your soul does not hunger and thirst for the bread of heaven and the water of life: for My Word."

Only the person who hears My Word and allows the strength of My Word to affect him can attain eternal life, for his soul will heal, it will mature fully, through My Word it will know My will, and My Word will provide it with the strength to live in accordance with My will, hence it will not just hear My Word but also live it and gain the true life, which it will never be able to lose again. And because I know how urgently you humans need nourishment for your soul, I send My messengers into the world and invite everyone to come as guests to My table and take Communion with Me. And no-one will need to leave My table hungry, for it is richly laden for all those who come to Me with the desire to receive food and drink from Me. I have wholesome food and a health-giving drink waiting for all of you, but you must come to Me yourselves, hunger and thirst must drive you to Me, then your soul will receive refreshment; time and again it will fortify itself anew for its pilgrimage on this earth, it will not exhaustedly fall by the wayside, for time and again it will be offered nourishment as soon as it desires it, as soon as it closely unites with Me and requests to be fed by Me. I Myself will come to you, I will knock at the door of your heart and with anyone who willingly lets Me in I will indeed take Holy Communion and he with Me. However, do not believe that you can find Me where only outward formalities are being observed, where you close your ears to My Word which comes to you from above, for anyone who does not listen to My Word does not listen to Me Myself either; anyone who rejects My Word rejects Me Myself and his soul will remain without nourishment. It will have to starve and enter the spiritual kingdom in an immature and poor state when the hour of death arrives." BD No. 7909 of 06/03/1961 taken from book 82

### ***Explanation of 'Blessing'***

BD No. 8728 of 01/17/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "Everything leads to the salvation of your soul as soon as you entrust yourselves to Me and My grace. Then you will also clearly feel My grace since I will always walk by your side as your guide, and you will be relieved from your own responsibility. As long as you are not perfect, as long as you are still living on earth, you will be weak and need support in order to reach your goal, you will need the One Who walks by your side at all times, who watches your every step and protects you from falling when the path is narrow and perilous. Thus, you should always commend yourselves to Him, you should ask Him to help and protect you. You should ask Him to bless you and all your thoughts, intentions and actions, you should ask Him to be your aide, to whom you can entrust yourselves in order to safely walk your earthly path.

*You should never forget this request for My blessing, you should not start your day without first having commended yourselves to Me and My care, but then you can be sure that every path is right and every deed you do is good.* Then your life will also guarantee the maturing of your soul because you will completely entrust yourselves to Me, because you will have handed yourselves over to Me and no longer want to live your life without Me. Thus, My blessing is a very important factor which should not be disregarded, since a way of life blessed by Me can only lead to the right goal, to the final union with Me. And I will not withhold My blessing from anyone who asks for it, who consciously asks Me for My blessing. Because My blessing means the flow of My strength of love, it means

the Father's guidance, who wants to guide His child to the right goal. And truly, you cannot ask for anything better than My blessing, no matter what you undertake. I will grant you this request spiritually and earthly, I will guide your thoughts in the right direction spiritually and earthly, and spiritually and earthly you may experience My obvious help. For then you will prove to Me that you desire Me and My love and that you love Me too or you would not desire My presence, which you are always guaranteed by My blessing.

But you should know that a true blessing can only be given by Me, because a blessing is a ray of grace which Love wants to give to the object of its love, and this ray of grace can only originate from Me, thus only I Myself can bestow a blessing. You humans can indeed pray and petition Me to send this ray of grace to another person, but you yourselves are unable to give a 'blessing', because you are not yet able to radiate strength since you have too little yourselves. *You can only pray on behalf of someone who is weak and powerless that I should send him strength. You can appeal to Me to give him a 'blessing', i.e., to touch him with My ray of grace. And thus, a silent prayer will always suffice if you want to help a fellow human being, then you entrust his weaknesses and faults to Me at the same time, and you implore Me to send a flow of grace to this person, which I will surely do if love urges you to such a prayer and if the will of the weakened person does not openly resist Me. It always depends on your love which takes pity on those who are weak, vulnerable and sinful in your surroundings, and such a silent prayer will not fail to have the desired effect.* But large-scale blessing events lose their significance as soon as they are turned into an externally visible formality by people who believe they are bestowing My blessing and yet only make gestures. A heartfelt relationship and a sincere prayer for My blessing is out of the question in view of the many people who expect much benefit for their soul's salvation and yet feel neither an influx of divine strength of love nor an inner beatification since My presence cannot be expected to be where thoughts are merely earthly orientated, where only external customs are observed and a profound inner union with Me is impossible during such mass meetings.

A most profound inner union with Me ensures a person's right to bestow My flow of grace on his fellow human being, if the person sincerely asks Me for it. Yet this inner union is largely non-existent in those who carry out acts of blessing and thereby believe themselves to be of service to Me or to be helping their fellow human beings. Render genuine intercession on behalf of your fellow human beings and support them with kind thoughts but do not believe that you can give them My emanation of grace yourselves by making a gesture of blessing. Even the word 'blessing' has, to a greater extent, already become a concept of formality, yet it means nothing else than to kindly intercede on behalf of a fellow human being, and this has to arise from deep within the heart and should not become a visual gesture. For you know that I have no pleasure in any external formality, that every outward action soon loses its deeper spiritual meaning, but that I Am very pleased with every heartfelt thought, and that an appeal to provide a fellow human being with strength always fills My heart with joy. But this can be the case everywhere and without being externally recognizable when loving people endeavor to ease spiritual and earthly adversity.

However, all people need a supply of grace and every will to help is already a thought of blessing which I gladly fulfill, and I grant My protection and My grace

to everyone who is entrusted to Me by the love of a fellow human being. Because no person can reach his goal without My help.

And you should request this help for yourselves, but also pray for those who have too little strength of their own to make direct contact with Me, who still need a lot of strength and grace before they are so closely attached to Me that I can permeate them with My eternal love's emanation of grace. You need My blessing and should request it every day anew by asking Me to always take care of you, to permeate you with strength and to give you, My grace. And you should request the same from Me in loving intercession for your neighbor. Then you are also asking Me for My 'blessing' on his behalf. And you should say all such prayers in the privacy of your closet; no-one needs to see the external characteristics that you are contacting Me. For everything that is outwardly recognizable can easily turn into a formality and increasingly lose its real meaning. Your prayer should be heartfelt and short, so that it does not turn into a mechanical action which soon loses its value and distracts you from true effort which alone helps you to mature."

## Baptism

### *About 'Baptism' of the Spirit*

BD No. 6611 of 08/02/1956 taken from book 71

God the Father is speaking: "You cannot appreciate the immense grace of receiving My Word, since all your questions are answered by Me and any doubts are expelled whenever you turn to Me for an explanation. I answer such questions mentally, too, but you are frequently unsure as to whether you have received these thoughts from Me and thus your



doubts are not dispelled, whereas the Word you receive makes you happy as soon as you make use of the grace bestowed upon you by receiving it. Many more questions are on your mind and simply a trusting prayer to Me would suffice in order to receive an explanation from Me, but you turn to Me far too seldom with such requests and thus you are not yet fully aware of the immense grace at your disposal.

Every human soul requires a thorough cleansing, a bath to remove all its impurities which refreshes and revives it and makes it suitable for the work it has to carry out on earth. And every human soul has to be willing to undertake this purification or to submit to it in the knowledge that prior to this it is not as I want it to be, as it has to be in order to approach Me and to stay with Me eternally. But such a purifying bath is not to be understood purely externally, it is an act which

has to take place internally, which only becomes outwardly recognizable by a change in a person's character, thus giving the person himself the certainty to have worked himself out of a morass (something that overwhelms, confuses, or impedes), to have had a refreshing bath and to then leave it completely cleansed. However, clear water with a refreshing effect cannot be stagnant, it has to be a flowing, living stream, the kind of water that has the strength to purify and revive. Hence you require 'living water' and you also know what is to be understood by 'living water.'

Time and again I invite you to come to the source from whence the living water flows, time and again I want you to enter into the sea of My love, to immerse yourselves, to allow yourselves to be 'baptized' by Me Myself with My Word, which alone has the strength to effect a change in you, which purifies and revives your soul and gives it true life.

Thus when I said to My disciples 'Baptize them in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost', it is meant that they were to bring My Word to people in My name, the living water which originates from Me, that people have to go to the source. Love Itself, the Father, offers you humans the Word which enables you to reach profound wisdom if you live accordingly and thereby awaken the spirit within you which will give you complete enlightenment. Your soul needs this Word which alone has the same effect as pure water on your body: that it leaves the bath strengthened and suitable for every task it will be required to do. And thus My disciples were supposed to carry My Word to all people who were meant to receive something precious with love which was to kindle their love in turn and bring the spirit within them to life. Living water, however, only originates from Me. *I Myself Am the source from whence living water flows and every human being must have descended into the well of My love in order to receive divine wisdom and to recognize it through his spirit.*

This is the baptism which every person must have received in order to become a member of the church of Christ, the church I Myself founded on earth. Consequently, your will is required first, which has to make the free decision to descend into the stream of My love, to accept My living Word and thereby purge its soul, which will then make My presence possible. My Words are only ever to be understood in a spiritual sense, and no outward process will ever achieve the inner transformation of a being, the purification of a soul. Therefore, you should always endeavor to discover the spiritual meaning of My Words which, however, will become quite clear to you when you ask Me Myself in your heart for clarification, because if you genuinely desire it you cannot do anything else but think correctly. But then you will also accept My Word without resistance when it is given to you by My disciples, and then you will enter into My divine abundance of love, you will receive baptism. My love will permeate you with My spirit and guide you into truth, love, wisdom and strength will then be the soul's share. The Father, Son and Holy Spirit will then be constant companions of the souls who let themselves be baptized with the water of life and love."

## **About Baptism - Baptism for Adults**

BD No. 6769 of 02/24/1957 taken from book 72

God the Father is speaking: "You have received the baptism of the spirit when you accept the living water from Me, when you refresh yourselves at the source of life and thereby receive strength for your soul. You have to be baptized with spiritual water. Then you are also members of My church which I founded on earth. You cannot acquire this membership through mere formality, this is why the baptism you



perform is no guarantee that it will shape a person into a true Christian, it is at best considered the evidence of good will to guide a person to Me. But the return to Me has to be started and carried out by the person himself. And likewise, he only submerges himself in the spring of living water when My spirit has made the source accessible to him. *Then he will have received baptism because he has joined My church consciously, and then he is reborn in spirit.*

The purpose of your earthly life is your return to Me, and the act of return has to take place completely consciously, it can never be replaced by a formality. Your will has to turn to Me of its own accord, you have to seek the inner relationship with Me and request help from Me on your path of ascent. Thus, all this can certainly be taught to a child, it can be encouraged to communicate with Me in prayer. But only when the human being spontaneously does what he was taught, only when he chooses Me voluntarily will he start to immerse himself in the source to receive the baptism of spirit. For then My living water can flow to him, he can hear My Word and draw strength from it. Only then can he pray to Me in spirit and in truth, but then he will also be enlightened by My spirit and at the same time start a new life.

Thus, the act of baptism is carried out the instant it is possible for Me to affect a person directly when he gives himself to Me. For then he belongs to Me even if his path is still fraught with battles, with all kinds of temptations, but I now have a right to him and I will not allow My adversary to seize him again. *He is protected from this by the baptism of spirit which will have already helped him to establish his living bond with Me, since the living bond with Me through a prayer in spirit and in truth will have proved his willingness to immerse himself in the well to be embraced by My purifying and curative living water.*

Until this inner act of baptism has taken place, external actions of baptism cannot result in a person's spiritual baptism; they will always remain a formality and cannot bring any benefit to the soul. Hence an act of baptism performed on adult people can equally be a mere formality and does not ensure the spiritual baptism yet, whilst the inner, living bond with Me and the pouring out of My spirit can even come about without any outer formality.

I only ever evaluate the human being's will to join Me and his conscious endeavor to detach himself from My adversary. And corresponding to this will the source, which provides living water for the person, can be made accessible to him. That is the consummation of the spiritual baptism, because from then on living

water flows incessantly. Then every Word of Mine bestows light and strength to the soul, then every shell that still surrounds the soul will dissolve.... the ailing soul will heal, the weak soul will become strong, the baptism will result in a transformation, in a change of the spiritual sphere the soul now occupies. It will consciously leave My adversary's realm and enter My kingdom, where it can now be enlightened by My spirit because its will accepts it, it has come to life and is thus also a suitable vessel into which I can pour My spirit. And with increased desire it will strive towards Me, it looks for unity with Me because it has recognized Me and the return to Me will be completed, it is and remains eternally Mine."

### ***Explanation about Baptism with Water***

BD No. 8643 of 10/13/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "You still do not understand the spiritual meaning of My Word, you interpret the letters intellectually and therefore cannot get the correct results. You cannot understand what I wanted to say when I told My disciples 'Baptize them in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost.' By 'baptism' you only ever understand the immersion in water, an external formality performed by people to demonstrate their obedience to the commandment of baptism, which, however, is and always was merely an accompanying formality but it does not affect the real core of My commandment. Baptism with water as such does not actually effect a transformation of the person, as you humans will have to admit. Only the contribution of what emanates from the Father, the Son and the spirit, which proves the Father's love, the Son's wisdom and the spirit's strength, can cause a change in the human being and is the true baptism, which every person must have received in order to reach his goal on earth: to perfect himself in order to be eternally united with Me.

The Father, love, is an eternal fire which emanates the light of wisdom, the Son, and the strength of the spirit has to express itself as a result. The human being, as a weak creature has to be so permeated by love and wisdom that he in turn attains strength and freedom himself once again. He has to be permeated by My spirit, hence love, wisdom and spiritual strength have to characterize him as a divine living being which has returned to perfection. The human being has to immerse himself in the sea of My love, he has to be guided into truth, which will always come about by way of My will, My strength and My greater than great love.

Baptize them in the name of the Father, be kind when you give them My Word which is wisdom, and thereby enable the working of the spirit in the human being, which presumes an activity of love, because the manifestation of My spirit is the gift of My love which expresses itself in the conveyance of wisdom, of truthful knowledge. Love, wisdom and strength, they have to be truthfully clarified to you humans, and this clarification is a true baptism of spirit which cannot be replaced by an immersion in water.

Try to understand that you humans should not adhere to external formalities, try to understand that I truly do not demand outward appearances from you but only ever evaluate what is done in spirit and in truth. And if you now, as evidence of your correct thinking, refer to My baptism by John in the river Jordan, then remember that people knew very little about Me in those days, that

outward actions meant a lot to them then, and that every person needed a certain degree of maturity first in order to explain to him the spiritual meaning of baptism. Besides, by their willingness to be baptized by John people proved their desire to come closer to their God and Creator, and in those days, this was indeed a substantial spiritual gain. And thus I, too, submitted Myself to this formality in order to legitimize the actions of My forerunner John. It would have been futile to explain the unimportance of this external action to people because they would have been unable to comprehend the pure spiritual truth. The baptism with water caused them no harm but would only be beneficial to them when they also accepted the Word of God, which John passed on to them.

And therefore, the human being today will also receive 'baptism' when he accepts My Word, which is conveyed to him by My infinite Fatherly love, and lives accordingly and thereby finds wisdom, as a result of love, which awakens and activates My spirit of light and strength inside of him. However, all this cannot be replaced by baptism with water, the latter will always remain a symbol, an external formality from which people do not want to part because they try to demonstrate everything outwardly and are not content with the value of purely spiritual experiences.

I can only ever repeat that all external actions and customs are of no benefit, that I will never judge a person by his outward action but solely by his inner attitude towards Me and My Word. As soon as a human being accepts My Word, acknowledges it and lives accordingly he will perfect himself while still on earth, because My Word is the water of life which comes forth from the source of all being. And in this water you should immerse yourselves, *this water will flow from your body and you will experience the spiritual baptism when the spirit within you awakens to life, when you are permeated by love, wisdom and strength and you once again become the original being you once were, when by the water of life you achieve eternal life which you will never lose again.*"

### **'Act of Baptism on a Dead Person' - 1 Corinthians 15, 29**

BD No. 8941 of 02/22/1965 taken from book 94

God the Father is speaking: "Let Me explain what you desire to know: You can only be taught by My spirit, if you are unable to intellectually grasp the meaning of the words, because your intellect moves in the wrong direction, especially when it concerns a word which has not originated from Me. Then it is necessary to ask for My spirit which can and will provide clarification. *There has never been an 'act of baptism on a dead person'*, however, there has been an 'act of baptism of a dead person' and you can only accept this as a symbol when someone takes pity on his fellow human being and wants to bring a 'spiritually dead person' to life and offers him the water of life and thus 'baptizes' him by presenting My Word to him with love, which is the meaning of 'baptism' after all.

Time and again I have spoken of 'the dead', and time and again those dead in spirit were what I meant by that. When I said to you 'Let the dead bury their dead' it was, after all, the most comprehensible word which had to make you all realize that I was speaking of the dead in spirit. And this is how the words spoken by My disciple should be understood, which more than clearly meant that every person should take pity on the spiritually dead. But that a person should let

himself be baptized over a dead person is a distortion of the word, it did not even originate from Me and could not have been adopted by My disciples either. People have included purely worldly concepts which betrayed their low spiritual state. However, such concepts could have been recognized as wrong by every spiritually awakened person and may not be passed on as 'My Word' since such words cause immense confusion.

Anyone who understands the spiritual meaning of baptism will not let himself become confused by such words; he will recognize them as wrong and as not having originated from Me, who will only ever give you explanations which will never contradict each other. And if I explained the significance of baptism to you comprehensibly then the distorted word cannot possibly be true because it would completely contradict My Word. Thus, you have to believe what is conveyed to you through revelations because I do not want to leave you in your wrong thinking when you desire the pure truth."

## **Repentance**

### ***Wrong Interpretation of Jesus' Words***

BD No. 8688 of 11/29/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "Human thought has an earthly tendency, consequently people also interpret everything in an earthly way that had a profoundly spiritual meaning, that was conveyed to them as spiritual guidance by Me, who has always spoken to humanity either directly or through messengers. My teachings, however, were always intended for the salvation of the soul and whenever I speak to humanity, be it in ancient or more recent times, My Word has always had a spiritual meaning. This was quite correctly understood at the time, but soon the spiritual meaning was interspersed with worldly ideas and, eventually, interpreted in a purely worldly sense. And thus, My Word never remained unspoiled, performances and customs evolved from it which no longer correspond to its spiritual meaning, and My Word has lost its healing power, since it is no longer My pure Word.

That which was demanded of you spiritually because I expected its fulfillment to be a blessing for your souls has been turned into earthly performances by you humans. For every one of My requirements on your souls you invented and instituted an earthly activity which you called 'sacraments', attaching too much importance to them. As a result, many people conscientiously comply with the regulations in their belief that they are accumulating a treasure of grace by fulfilling *humanly decreed commandments*. However, it is all a mere matter of formality and appearance and completely unnecessary for the maturing of the souls. Yet you stick with great tenacity to the formalities you created for yourselves but which I never demanded of you.

Everything I said during My life on earth as a human being had a profound spiritual meaning and can never be substituted by external acts. But you do not understand the profound meaning and are satisfied with external customs which can never benefit your soul. Just think of the affects you attribute to 'baptism'! You perform a simple external act and are then convinced of its spiritual success be it the deliverance from the 'hereditary sin', or the admission into My church, the

admission into a religious community. But all this has to be gained by the human being himself during his earthly life, he has to voluntarily let himself be delivered from sin through Jesus Christ. Consequently, it requires more than just the act of baptism performed on a child. And again, he will only be able to join 'My church' voluntarily by consciously living his life as My follower, in order to gain a living faith through love, the characteristic of the church founded by Me.

Think of the Sacraments of Confession and the Altar. What you made of them and by what formalities you expect your 'forgiveness of sins'. Think of how I want you to understand the Words, that you should invite Me in so that I may hold communion with you and you with Me, and how you turned My Words 'This do in remembrance of Me,' into a process which, again, cannot have any effect on your soul unless you live a life of such profound love that I Myself can be present within you.

All spiritual requirements your soul was meant to cope with by itself were combined with earthly concepts by you humans and thus you created your own structure, so that you eagerly comply with what is demanded of you, what is claimed to be My will. Time and again you have to be given clarification about this, yet you do not accept such clarification but keep fulfilling *the humanly decreed commandments* with ever growing zeal whilst My commandments of love for God and your neighbor are being ignored. As a result, your spirit is growing consistently darker until, in the end, you will become quite unable to recognize the error of your thoughts and actions. Besides, you have placed yourselves into bondage by submissively accepting everything as truth that is presented to you as 'My Word'.

*You ascribe a purely earthly meaning to My Words and ignore their spiritual meaning.* And this is why errors have arisen which can only be rectified if you are filled with love, for then you will become enlightened and notice when you are confronted by error. Then you will know that all humanly decreed commandments and sacramental acts are a deception, which could only have been alleged to be divine will by a dark spirit, and you will endeavor to free yourselves from error in the recognition of pure truth which alone can benefit the soul, and which can only be recognized as truth by someone who dwells in love, and who thus will fulfill My commandment of love first and then, as a result, also think correctly."

## **The Absolution of Sins**

Ref: Earth and Moon by Jacob Lorber:118

Jesus is speaking: "Some modern philosophers consider Me merely another philosopher, and maintain that every human being has the right, in accordance with Christian teachings, to absolve sins because I, as the Originator of these teachings, forgave also the sins of people who personally never offended Me.

My answer to those philosophers is the one I made to those Jews who confronted Me with the adulteress: 'He that is without sin among you, let him cast a stone at her, and his deed shall be granted in all the heavens!'

I, as a man, could forgive anyone's sins, since I was without sin. But he who is not without sin is not allowed to do so. To be without sin means to be in the highest degree in humility and love. The laws of God must have become such a

human being's own nature. In order that the power of God may dwell in him fully, all desires, even to the lowest level, from childhood on, must be removed from his flesh. Only then may such a human being say to any person, 'Your sins are forgiven!' and they will be forgiven. But in this instance the person himself does not forgive sins, but the divine power alone. It is possible only for the divine power to reconcile the hearts of those that have sinned against one another and become enemies; that means to make their hearts red hot with the divine fire.

This suffocates all anger, all haughtiness and all envy. It is obvious that only God's power, and not man's, has that ability. And that is why a human being may say only to God: 'Lord, forgive me my sins which I committed against many, even those brethren from whom I may no longer ask forgiveness. But for Thy power, O Lord, it is reserved for eternity to effect what I myself wish to accomplish, if only I could.'

Behold, only in this manner can the power of God absolve sins when human beings can no longer forgive each other, whether as a result of being too far apart as far as distance is concerned, or when physical death has drawn an impenetrable wall between those two individuals. In such instances only God may forgive the sins.

I have nothing against it if a human being tells a soul friend in confidence all about his mistakes and infirmities, in order to receive comfort from such a friend. A true soul friend should advise thus: In order to be absolved of your sins, you should turn to the Lord with serious intent never to commit these sins again, and to make up for the sins you have committed against your brother, through sincere repentance and kind-hearted satisfaction. Such a confessor is at all times dear and valuable to Me.

Certainly, this does not require a clergyman, especially if such a clergyman believes that he alone has the exclusive power and authority to absolve and withhold absolution of sins, to judge the sinner, and to have himself addressed as the representative of God in the confessional; he is a perpetrator of evil and a slayer of souls, since he arbitrarily stands before Heaven's Gate.

### ***Forgiveness of Sins – Infallibility***

BD No. 1482 of 06/20/1940 taken from book 24

God the Father is speaking: "The alleged act of forgiveness of sins is only the symbol of what the Lord taught on earth. It is not at all necessary to fulfill a formality because the forgiveness of sin depends entirely on how guilty the human being feels before God and on confessing this to Him in heartfelt prayer by appealing for His mercy and forgiveness of his guilt. Formality is once again only a danger to the soul because an act will be mechanized which is, or should be, far too intimate to be made outwardly identifiable. The act of public confession of sins can lead to superficiality, in as much as the person more or less follows a routine act without being so internally united with God that he has a



need to confess his guilt of sin to Him. Everything you do for the sake of your soul's salvation should be alive, and a ceremony like that can easily result in a lifeless act because not all people are infused by God at the same time in order to reveal themselves to Him in all their weakness and guilt of sin. But this is a prerequisite for the forgiveness of sin, all external acts are mere symbols of what corresponds to God's will but not the accomplishment of divine will.

When the spirit of God draws your attention to the danger you place yourselves in, you should not oppose it but be grateful to your Heavenly Father with all your heart for guiding you correctly, because you waste a lot of strength by fulfilling external formalities, which you should use for your inner progress. A heartfelt thought of devoted love will bring you infinitely more blessings than the eager fulfillment of ecclesiastical commandments, which were given to people without God's approval. The representatives of these teachings once again took refuge behind a humanly evolved doctrine about the infallibility of the head of the Church in regards to spiritual laws.

Everything given to people from above is purest truth; however, through His messages from above, God is only expressing His will, but He will never want to control or use coercive measures to make people obey. Because this would be in complete contradiction to divine love and wisdom's emanated law of the beings' voluntary deliverance. A humanly decreed commandment is an interference with divine ordinances, commandments which impel people to commit actions, although officially their own will is prerequisite, will never be considered right by God. The human being's will cannot routinely carry out its activity, in that case it is no longer free but already bound by the will of the person who, as a result of such commandments, allocates a specific time for people to perform their duty.

This is an immense human error which threatens to stifle the developing delicate seed of inner longing for God, unless a human being's loving actions become particularly dynamic and spiritual enlightenment suddenly makes him realize God's true will. Only then will he be able to liberate himself from a teaching which, due to human contribution, already deviates considerably from the teaching given to people by Jesus Himself on earth. The human being usually strives to fulfill his obligation, and this is the greatest danger for the soul. For it does not consciously strive for perfection since it is effectively given a plan which it aims to implement, and by following the groundwork done by other people it is neglecting its own psychological task but is convinced that it is living a life which is pleasing to God, the Lord."

### ***"Whose so-ever sins ye remit" - Part 1***

BD No. 6709 of 12/08/1956 taken from book 72

God the Father is speaking: "If you read the words of the Scriptures only in their literal meaning there is much you will not understand or will interpret incorrectly, for 'the letter kills, but the spirit gives life.' And so it requires an enlightened spirit to comprehend and interpret the meaning of the Words I spoke when I walked on earth. My disciples understood Me since My spirit revealed to them every Word I spoke. I had to help them this way because prior to My death on the cross My spirit could not work the way it did after the act of Salvation was

completed. Now, however, every human being can allow the working of My spirit in himself if he consciously uses the blessings of the act of Salvation and shapes himself through love such that he becomes a vessel for My spirit, which then educates him and 'guides him into truth' as I have promised. And he will also understand the meaning of the Words 'who's so-ever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and who's so-ever sins ye retain, they are retained.'

I spoke these Words to My disciples knowing that after the outpouring of the spirit they would clearly recognize the nature of the people who would come to them with all kind of diseases due to their burden of guilt, I knew that they would come to My disciples to be healed, and I also knew which one of them felt this guilt and which one just wanted to be healed of his ailments. And My disciples knew it too, for their spirit was enlightened and they had completely submitted to My will, wanting to live and act only in accordance with My will. And thus, My spirit also gave them the instructions when, after My death, they attended to their ministry to spread My Word throughout the world. They, too, now recognized who was worthy of forgiveness of sins, of healing the sick, and who was still so steeped in sin that he did not want to be without sin but only be cured of his diseases. Thus, I merely assured the disciples with these Words that they would indeed recognize people's inner state and act correctly by following My spirit's directions. Hence a true disciple, a person who becomes a vessel for My spirit due to his life of love, a person in whom I can work Myself by means of My spirit, will also be enlightened and interpret these Words of Mine correctly.

My Word retained its validity too, in as much as time and again people can be cured from their afflictions who remorsefully confess their sins to Me, who believe and thus confide in Me Myself or in one of My enlightened servants. However, the same servant will also recognize through My spirit's inner direction where this remorseful inner confession of guilt is absent and then a healing cannot take place. I spoke these Words to My disciples, to those whose hearts I knew and whose willingness to receive My spirit made them suitable to go into the world as My apostles and preach My Gospel to all nations. And the same Words also applied to their successors.

However, by 'successors' I mean those who, through their way of life, through changing themselves into love and through their spiritual maturity, have created the prerequisite to make the working of My spirit in them possible. I never meant those who merely occupied the same place but never experienced the 'outpouring of the spirit' themselves. The latter cannot assume that My Words were addressed to them and consequently will not be able 'to forgive or to retain sins' either.

Consider the senseless distortion of My Words that was caused by a doctrine as it is offered to people today, that people feel destined to forgive or not to forgive their fellow human beings' sins, people, who lack all spiritual maturity, which would reveal itself in the obvious 'working of the spirit.' My spirit can only seldom express itself obviously because it requires profound love and a living faith to do so. But thousands and thousands are 'forgiving sins,' and believe that they received the authorization for it from Me. Yet where My spirit is working, they try to prevent it, where pure truth is attempting to bring clarification, the working of Satan is insinuated, which proves again that spiritual blindness rules where humanity is looking for salvation. *But the darkness is already too dense for a light*

*to be accepted, and thus only love can be preached to people, for only love will kindle a light, and only a person aglow with love recognizes the truth and recoils from such misguided teachings.*

Without love every Word is futile, it is not understood, and its meaning is only ever twisted. Only love results in the enlightenment of spirit and understanding of My Word. And only when you become true disciples through love can you consider yourselves the successors of those disciples, then your spirit will be enlightened and you can assure truly remorseful sinners that their sins are forgiven, because then you know that I Myself will take care of every sinner and forgive everyone who comes to the cross repentantly and in awareness of his guilt. And truly, I will also heal their physical afflictions, I will give the spiritually awakened servants great strength and thus My Word will fulfill itself 'Whose so-ever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose so-ever sins ye retain, they are retained.' For it is My spirit that works in them."

### **'Whose so-ever sins ye remit' - Part 2**

BD No. 8373 of 01/06/1963 taken from book 88

God the Father is speaking: "Many mistakes have already resulted from the wrong interpretation of My Word and were spread, and it is difficult to remove such mistakes and replace them with the pure truth because people rather accept an error and spread it as truth than allow themselves to be educated and accept the pure truth. And this could always happen when My Word was interpreted literally, because the spiritual meaning of the Word was never understood. That people are burdened by sins is the result of their former apostasy from Me, the result of the original sin which engulfed the once fully aware and completely enlightened beings in darkness. Hence people are still subject to this sin if they are not delivered from it by Jesus Christ. And for the sake of these wretched people, I descended to earth Myself and as the man Jesus made the sacrifice on the cross for the redemption of this immense guilt. However, since people are at liberty to regard Jesus as the divine Redeemer, in Whom I Myself became a human being, they also have to be introduced to the knowledge of Him, to the reason why they are human beings and to the act of Salvation. For this purpose, I sent My disciples into the world, whom I Myself had instructed prior to this and who therefore could also proclaim the Gospel as My representatives to all the nations. It is now very easy to understand that people who accepted the blessings of the act of Salvation were freed from their immense guilt of sin, which their sins were taken from them when they confessed their sinfulness and turned to the cross, to the divine Redeemer, for refuge.

So, My disciples bore witness of Me and My act of Salvation to people and anyone accepting their teaching was also assured by them that their sins were forgiven, because I had given them the task to explain to people why they were wretched and burdened. Hence, they could also assure them on My behalf that they would be liberated from all guilt if they acknowledged Me and asked Me for forgiveness. For they went into the world to preach the Word of the cross on My behalf, thus they could also forgive people's sins on My behalf. As long as they brought the Gospel to people as My representatives they were enlightened by My spirit and recognized people's sinful state. They also recognized the people's

willingness to repent which gave them the right to absolve them from all guilt on My behalf. They only did what I would have done Myself when I lived on earth. Thus the Word 'Whose so-ever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them,' was justified and also has to be understood in this context.

But the question is: who is acting as My true representative on earth since it depends on this alone whether it is possible for a person to forgive sins, i.e. whether it is sanctioned by My will. Because not everyone who calls himself My representative is enlightened by My spirit and is able to recognize the person's state of soul whose 'sins' he wants to 'forgive'. Not everyone who calls himself My representative can preach My Gospel to his fellow human beings. Only people enlightened by My spirit know of Jesus' act of Salvation, of its spiritual reason and the immense original sin. Hence the 'working of My spirit' must definitely be possible, but it is not noticeable in those who all profess to be My servants, My representatives on earth. Consequently, they are neither entitled nor able to judge their fellow human beings' state of soul and to remit their sins. And if they do it, the person is nevertheless not delivered from his immense guilt unless he himself takes the path to Jesus Christ and asks Him directly for forgiveness of his guilt.

For this reason, people should not rely on assurances by those who themselves are incapable to forgive sins because I have not assigned them to this office. Hence a misguided teaching like this can have a very damaging effect on souls which believe to have been delivered from their sins through specific customs and then fail to hand themselves over to Jesus Christ sincerely appealing to Him for forgiveness of their guilt. For the redemption of the original sin can only be given to people by Jesus Christ, and this requires knowledge which, in turn, can only be gained through the pure truth. But as long as people, who themselves were not appointed by Me, feel entitled to remit sins it will merely result in a half-hearted attitude, since the human being then believes to have been relieved from his responsibility as soon as his fellow human being assures him the forgiveness of his sins, even with reference to the fact that I Myself gave this promise.

I spoke these Words to My disciples 'Who's so-ever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them.' And these Words will always be justified with those whom I Myself choose as My true disciples. But the same Words can never be applied to those who declared themselves, or who were declared by their fellow human beings, as My successors. Only I know who serves Me in the right way and who has the necessary qualifications for it. And thus, once again I choose My true representatives on earth who shall proclaim My Gospel in all truthfulness and also clearly expose and fight against error. For only truth can be the right light for people by which they find the path of ascent, home to Me into their Father's house."

## **Marriage**

### ***The right, lawful marriage before God***

BD No. 4834 of 02/10/1950 taken from book 55

God the Father is speaking: "Marital togetherness absolutely necessitates God's blessing otherwise the marriage may well be lawful on earth but



not in heaven. Anyone joining together on earth without believing in the Creator and Provider of all things, in the God and Father of eternity, will not be able to claim God's blessing. He does not acknowledge God, and thus God will not acknowledge a bond either, even though it was legally joined on earth, i.e. all required formalities for a marriage ceremony were complied with. Only when both step before God with the plea to bless their bond, when both acknowledge God as their Lord, to whom they will be striving in love, can they be assured of His blessing, for God is present where He is desired. He is effectively witness to a marriage which is based on love for one another. And thus, it is quite understandable that only few marriages are able to make the claim to be joined before God, since not even a ceremony in church will replace the fulfillment of God's required terms. Because a church ceremony can also be performed by people who marry without love for the sake of earthly advantages, which will not ever be blessed by God.

Marriage is a sacred institution which was set up by God for the procreation of the human race as well as for the mutual maturing of souls who are attracted to each other by love. However, marriage should not be seen as a businesslike union which is to be entered into only to indulge in sensuality or to attain earthly advantages. Marriage is not a state which can be arbitrarily finished or changed either. Anyone who is lawfully joined before God, i.e. who had begged for God's blessing with mutually agreeing will, remains eternally joined before God and can only be detached by death and experience a temporary separation. But for the most part such marriage partners also unite with each other in the spiritual kingdom and jointly strive towards ascent. The unification of spiritually like-minded souls on earth as well as in the beyond is the greatest joy and goal, and anyone having joined together through love will remain joined for all eternity. But there are only few such right, lawful marriages, before God. And for this reason, profound happiness and spiritual agreement is rarely to be found on earth, because due to their sensuality people do not attach any importance to it but are content with purely physical sympathy which, however, can never be called deep love and will never last either. Only those who sincerely request God's blessing will enter into a right, lawful marriage before God, and they will live in harmony of souls until their physical death and also in eternity."

### ***God's Blessing for every action – Marriages***

BD No. 6940 of 10/09/1957 taken from book 74

God the Father is speaking: "All blessings have to come from God Himself in order to take effect. A human being's blessing will only ever be a 'blessing' for another person when God is called upon, that is to say when this blessing is given in His name. And therefore, you humans may also contact Him yourselves if you want to receive His blessing because your plea that God should sanction your planned action will also gain you His caring help in every situation of life. God has indeed chosen His servants on earth who shall impart on His behalf the gift He Himself wants to give to people, who speak to people on His behalf since He cannot speak to them Himself due to their freedom of will. And His representatives are also able to implore God to bless his fellow human being, to direct the results of his actions such that they will benefit the person. But this is entirely under God's

control, hence only God alone can give His blessing and the human being can only do so on His behalf, with other words in the name of God. This is why every human being is also able to request God's blessing for his undertaking without those whose office makes them feel entitled to give blessings. Because much of it is a mere formality, and the inner state of mind is not greatly observed anymore. A person with an inner connection to God will no longer do anything without first having prayed for God's blessing, and God's blessing will also be assured to him.

However, the conferring of blessings which has become a formality, which is mechanically carried out, which is tied to customs, will always just remain a formality and have little effect on people, or many things which will never correspond to God's will, would have to find God's approval. For instance, formal marriage ceremonies are also blessed, for which God would not give His approval and which He would prevent if He did not observe the free will of people. Marriages take place for worldly, materialistic reasons which do not deserve the description of 'marriage'. Unions are entered into which do not show the prerequisites required for a good marriage before God. However, the blessing of the church is not denied to such unions, but whether God Himself will bless such a marriage remains to be seen even though an ecclesiastical blessing need not always be ineffective, when both the person conferring the blessing as well as the recipient have established sincere contact with God, thus when God Himself is petitioned for His blessing by all participants. Hence only this sincere contact with God is decisive as it proves the human being's willingness to be blessed by Him. God will always be ready to direct everything for the benefit of a person's soul, and He will also know how to direct worldly events such that they result in a blessing for him, if the person prays for God's blessing himself.

But people's entirely unblessed beginnings will not result in much benefit, just as the purely formal blessing cannot be considered a divine privilege, a 'blessing of God'. Only what is prayed for spiritually and in truth and carried out can be of value, that is why every heartfelt prayer for God's blessing will be granted because it is God's will that the person should enter into heartfelt union with Him and his blessing will only evolve from this bond."

## **Ordination to the Priesthood - Anointing the sick**

### ***Sacraments - (Ordination to the priesthood - Anointing the sick)***

BD No. 8692 of 12/04/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "I shall further teach you that you should free yourselves from error when it is explained to you that you have interpreted My Word in an earthly, rather than spiritual, way. You should know that external ceremonies do not suffice for My spirit to express itself, and that likewise a person cannot be appointed into a teaching ministry or become a leader or principal of a community by way of external ceremonies. Many are called but only few are chosen, and the few are instructed by Myself; I Myself put them into the place where they can work for Me and My kingdom. But the person is also subject to conditions in order to make him a capable teacher and leader of his fellow human beings. My spirit has to be able to work in him so that he himself lives in truth and

thus is My representative on earth who administers his office in My name, in accordance with My will and guided by Me Myself.

It cannot be denied that amongst those who call themselves My representatives on earth there are also people who live entirely within My will and serve Me conscientiously. But they were appointed to their ministry by Me Myself and did not become My servants through external ceremonies, performed by their fellow human beings, because their appointment is a personal matter of free will which surrenders to Me completely, so that a human being is closely united with Me by love, so that I Myself can then give him the task he is to administer.



But this heartfelt commitment and their life of love also assure the awakening of their spirit and then they will delve deeper into the truth too. They resist any kind of inaccuracy; they resist the distortion of everything that originated from Me and will also disassociate themselves from error. So now you understand that you won't find My true representatives where people expect and acknowledge them to be, for these exclude themselves by representing error and not genuinely looking for truth. They cannot be My servants and representatives because they accept erroneous beliefs and do nothing to acquire the pure truth.

Thus, you will also know what to make of the 'Sacrament of ordination to the priesthood', for even if a person is of good will he has to prove it by declaring to Me his willingness to completely submit to My will. And that means that he must investigate every doubt arising in himself which I put into his heart Myself to enable him to draw close to Me and the truth. And if he shies away from contemplating such doubt, he will keep himself forcibly blind. He could receive the light, yet he closes his eyes, and thus his heart is not open to Me so that I could send a ray of light into it.

You humans should not say that it is not possible for a person who genuinely longs for Me to detach himself from error, for you all know of My power and love which truly helps everyone who strives towards Me, the eternal truth. But you have to let yourselves be taught first, you have to take notice of the pure truth, of My adversary's activity, of the misguided belief with which he has entrapped you, and you have to have the sincere will to free yourselves from him and request Me to help you.

Don't you think that I would help you, since I only ever want to deliver you humans from the darkness of spirit and give you light? You only need to use your intellect with good will and you would recognize the flaws in what you are expected to believe. But you were given intellect otherwise you would not differ from an animal which cannot be held responsible for its actions. You, however, will one day have to give an account of whether and how you used your intellect since it can help you to become enlightened, providing you are of good will and desire a true light. As I keep emphasizing doubts about the truth are appropriate wherever external ceremonies are to vouch for a spiritual achievement. Your soul will never be able to gain such an achievement, neither on earth nor in the beyond, if such external acts are performed on a person before his passing away, they are nothing but ceremonies and customs and are of no benefit for the soul. However, I

Myself know every single soul and judge it by its degree of love, for only this determines the degree of light the soul enters into after its physical death, providing it does not enter the realm of darkness because it is completely without love and therefore belongs to My adversary who governs the kingdom of darkness."

### ***God Demands Deliberation***

BD No. 7448 of 11/06/1959 taken from book 78

God the Father is speaking: "Don't close your hearts when you hear My call but listen to what I want to say to you: Take account of yourselves and you will know what you are lacking if you have not yet come alive, so that My spirit can teach you from within. You all could be imbued by My spirit because the spark of My divine Father-Spirit rests within you, within every human being, irrespective of whether it is kindled or left to die down, it is within you and only requires a small glimmer of love to ignite and become a bright flame. Have you already given this spark in you the opportunity to ignite? Then it should also spread a small light, and in this faint gleam of light you would recognize things which would not have been visible to you before.

I speak to those who are still living in spiritual darkness, who do not know the correlations which motivate your God and Father to give you knowledge through His spirit. I speak to those who do not think. For serious deliberation would have to give rise to doubts and questions in you, since your spirit is still dark and you have not yet kindled the light within yourselves. But do you reflect on this?

Consider the inadequate spiritual state of those who, without doubt, believe themselves to be at the top and yet are so blind that they cannot be 'leaders'. Consider whether a God and Creator, who is love, wisdom and omnipotence in Himself, would disregard that everything which should testify of Him reveals love, wisdom and omnipotence. And where do you find love, wisdom and omnipotence in the religious doctrines offered to you which are spoilt or purely human teachings? You need only think about it more deeply and you would come to the sudden realization that the Great Spirit of eternity, the God of love and wisdom, will not make such demands on you which ecclesiastical commandments (outside the church) specify. He solely requires you humans to fulfill the commandments of love for God and your neighbor. And just by meeting this requirement you will already receive light because you will then awaken the spiritual spark within you which will guide you into every truth. (John 14, 15-26) But where are you looking for truth, in distorted spiritual knowledge, in misguided teachings and in doctrines which distinctly demonstrate spiritual coercion, even though I only ever take notice of people's free will, because the human being can only attain perfection through free will. Have you ever considered that all these doctrines and humanly decreed commandments prevent people from attaining beatitude? That they usually defer the only divine commandments of love towards God and other people for the sake of these humanly decreed laws and still believe in living in accordance with divine will on earth? Have you ever thought about the spiritual decline that can occur and has already occurred in people who do not think for themselves and do not form their own relationship with their God and Father so that He may instruct and guide

them? Why do you always make a human establishment more important which cannot claim to be the church founded by Jesus Christ?

There are, in fact, people with a living faith amongst you, whose spirits have been awakened and who thus belong to His church, but the church founded by Jesus Himself does not consist of an organization which is a distinctly human establishment. It is the 'community of true believers', who can indeed be found in all organizations but whose premises are entirely different than you believe. And if you live with love then the spirit within you will also instruct you, and clear-sightedly and quick of hearing you will observe everything which you still defend and adhere to while you are still 'unenlightened'. I, however, as your God and Father, only judge a person by his inner state, by his life of love, by his realization; but the human being himself should not oppose the light when it is given to him. He should be pleased and willing to ignite the flame of life for his soul himself, since My love always approaches you in the form of a light because only light beatifies, and because truth alone is the light of eternity, and truth only ever originates from Me Myself, who is truth since eternity."

### ***Consequences of Knowledge***

BD No. 8796 of 04/02/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "Remember that I do not care for superficiality, that I only value what comes from the bottom of your heart. As soon as you believe that you honor Me with formal actions, you perform a kind of idolatry from which, however, you should detach yourselves in order to be even more sincerely affiliated with Me, in order to allow My presence into your hearts, which is completely independent from external formalities and customs and can only take place when the heart alone is speaking.

I keep telling you that you have distorted Jesus' pure teaching, that you intertwined it with *human concepts* and now attach greater importance to this human work than to My Gospel, which only embraces the two commandments of love. For anyone who lives with love vouches for My teaching. But irrespective of how conscientiously you comply with all the human requirements you added to My Gospel. if the love I taught you is not in you such practices are completely worthless, they do not provide the least bit of benefit to your soul, they only confuse you humans such that you believe to have done your duty sufficiently. Yet every dutiful action is already utterly worthless because it excludes the human will. And even if human requirements are voluntarily observed, they nevertheless cannot comprise the blessing which a single act of love incorporates. But anyone who feels sincere love for Me brings all his thoughts to Me, he enters into a heartfelt dialogue with Me when he is on his own, he will not need an atmosphere, which is more likely to stop him from truly thinking of Me.

An ignorant person acts accordingly and thus can also be forgiven for his lack of knowledge, but someone who is in possession of truth, who knows that external practices and customs are worthless before Me, especially if they serve to deceive people's thoughts, will also endeavor to free himself from them. He will evaluate every inner experience and all knowledge as activity of love, and his bond with Me, which can only be established in his heart, will become ever more intimate.

I Myself certainly founded My church on earth, which is built on the rock of faith, but I founded no organization. This is already clear from that fact that they are outwardly recognizable and gain greater external acceptance, but they can leave the inner person untouched if he does not sincerely strive for Me and the truth. Only My Word itself shall be the substance of a community, and by way of the Word people should fulfill the commandments of love, by way of love attain a living faith, and thereby also an innermost bond with Me. Then they will be members of the church I Myself founded on earth.

Now I try to give the truth to all people but only few accept it. But anyone who accepts it will soon acquire profound knowledge, and from this knowledge he should also accept the consequences because, no one can serve two masters. However, when a structure is built which opposes this knowledge then it is obviously the result of My adversary's influence, which is proven by every external process that serves to give a completely false idea of My actual will. And then the enlightened human being also has to detach himself from My adversary's fabrications. Anyone who cannot accept the truth sent to Him by Me due to his own lack of love or his low degree of maturity will understandably not want to relinquish his error either. To the one who knows, however, falsehood is recognizable and remains as such, thus the work of My adversary, and then he (who knows) only complies with worldly requirements. But then it is not a religious service, it is a mere worldly matter, a consideration for other people who, however, should also be guided into truth and not be strengthened in their wrong belief.

It is certainly difficult to proceed against a tradition, and it will not be successful anymore either. Only a few will free themselves because their desire for truth is remarkably strong. I Myself, however, cannot make any compromises, I can only clearly inform you about error and truth, and then you have to decide for yourselves and demonstrate your decision.

Always remember that it is an exceptional gift of grace to guide you into pure truth, that every human being can certainly use this gift of grace but that, on the other hand, it is an immense deed of love on My part when My spirit speaks so audibly inside a person that he can identify it, so that I can transmit the truth to him in accordance with his will for truth. And this gift of grace shall also be utilized such that a person accepts the truth and even supports it against those who are still tied to traditional or organizational regulations. Only someone detached from these is also freed from My adversary, otherwise there is still a risk that my adversary will try to win him back, that he will weaken his will."

### ***Draw Attention to Error***

BD No. 8553 of 07/09/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "Everything motivated by love is pleasing to Me. And thus, when you live with love everything you do or don't do will be in accordance with My will. However, you must consider the motives of your actions, whatever they may be. Do you want to help a person or the world at large, do you want to help and protect your neighbor from all manner of harm? Do you want to give light and understanding? In short, do you want to give, or do you want to take, destroy, cause confusion and burden your fellow human beings, or do you

want to take action against error and bring truth to your fellow human beings instead? You have to consider all this in the light of love; thus, it has to permeate you if your every action is to correspond to My will.

But I also want to draw your attention to the fact that I want erroneous belief to be corrected, that I expect you to spread the truth and that this task has priority. For I transmit pure truth to earth so that its light should shine into the darkness. And spiritual knowledge which originates from Me will never contradict itself, or I would not be the source of the flow of spirit.

Erroneous spiritual knowledge cannot originate from Me and thus you, who receive the pure truth from Me, have the right and the duty to fight it, but always beware not to offend against the law of love, that you are messengers of truth when you approach those who live in error. As soon as you, with My Word from above, can refute the doctrine they believe to have received from Me, they can, with good will, recognize who speaks to them through you. For I will always use reason to expose the error so that it can be recognized as such, and I will be able to do so through a vessel which is suitable to receive My flow of spirit.

It is true, though, that everyone will claim to be a 'vessel of God' but the genuine investigator will recognize My voice and will not find it difficult to come to the right conclusion, because error will be exposed in a manner that demonstrates knowledge. Nevertheless, people also have to employ their will in order to recognize My voice. If this will is not present then even the most lucid reasons will not be understood, and the person will hold on to his misguided belief in spite of clarifications and appropriate references. But this is certain, every spiritual instruction by Me also reveals Me Myself as the Provider, in so far as its wording and content give evidence of a perfect Provider, who clearly and understandably solves the kind of problems which cannot be solved intellectually. Imperfection and ignorance are eliminated, for by the latter you humans recognize the influence of powers which are not yet perfect, not yet enlightened, to carry out My instruction of transmitting spiritual knowledge to earth.

If the human being himself in his arrogance fails to recognize such imperfection, then the pure truth given to him by My messengers will not give him clarity either, because he lacks the inner humility which would also guarantee his understanding of eternal truth. Hence time and again you will meet with resistance where the adversary has already established himself by giving false information and people are not willing to let go of him in the firm belief to have received the information from Me Myself. However, I allow every human being's freedom of will, I will merely contact him now and again and try to make him take notice, but only his will makes the choice."

## **Monastic Life**

### ***Seclusion from the World - Monastery***

BD No. 0391 of 04/29/1938 taken from book 9

God the Father is speaking: "Cast all your cares onto the Lord. Behold, if you follow Me I will know how to take your suffering from you, and during days of inner contemplation you will



receive the constant flow of strength that I always have at your disposal, and thus you will know that the Father is close to you if only you ask for Him, because I want to give to you what you desire. Behold, My daughter. The suffering of the world is the result of the sin of the world. If you strive for God's reward you will be far less exposed to suffering on earth, then you will only have to bear what you voluntarily except for the sake of other people in order to alleviate their suffering, and so I will doubly bless this suffering. If you believe that you will enter into God's glory without having acquired your final maturity of soul, thus, if you strive for the perfection of your soul but prefer to withdraw from all earthly suffering, you will hardly be able to enter the state which will elevate you to Godlike beings.

Anyone who participates in Christ's act of Salvation, who carries the cross imposed on him, who sacrifices all his suffering to the divine Savior without grumbling and complaining, will thereby constantly move in divine grace and his departure from this world will be a glorious one. For this reason, I did not instruct you to withdraw from the world, which is indeed perilous everywhere, rather, you should willingly accept your cross, let its dangers make you stronger, rise above them and as conqueror of this world become an example to others. You should try to gain the Lord's loving kindness and His mercy which will equip you with the necessary strength and grace to cope with all worldly demands while nevertheless enabling you to free yourselves from your restraints. As I grant My grace to everyone, because every child may draw from My love's fountain of blessings without limitation, you are also given the power to resist the world.

Behold, My child, nature is governed by many different forces, the Lord uses them all so as to give people the opportunity to mature. The purpose of these natural forces is to awaken and to shape the concept of good and evil within the human being. The same applies to the dangers of the world which are also permitted for the sake of a final choice of direction, either for good or for evil. This detachment of the soul from the constraints of darkness needs to be aspired to and done entirely voluntarily. For this purpose, however, evil must be able to exercise its influence too, for if a soul does not know evil, the state of perfection without a fight would be valued far less than if it were achieved by constant struggle. Although there is sufficient opportunity in every situation in life to fight evil, the power of darkness will certainly predominate in the commotion of the world. It will try to approach the human child from all angles, and the merit of such soul will be far greater. The earthly children's love for Me, their Creator and Savior, is indeed a fine testimony for all those who want to serve Me, but a life in seclusion without this love would be a mere escape from an environment especially created for the purpose of humanity's perfection, which then would not result in any blessing for the person because the criteria and stages of temptation would not be overcome but avoided. And to maintain one's love for the divine Savior amidst the commotion of the world is very enjoyable indeed. To renounce earthly joys and cravings due to this love will result in a child who is pleasing to God on earth already, who will also be carefully looked after by the Father and lovingly and paternally guided past all obstacles in life. You humans on earth should also consider that you yourselves chose this state of embodiment on earth and that you were willing to accept every burden on earth in order to achieve the degree of childship to God, which is meant to shape you into Godlike beings.

Although it is up to your free will to then withdraw from your designated fate, and your good intention to serve Me is not to be condemned either but you are depriving yourselves of the opportunity to achieve a degree of perfection, since you consciously abandoned this opportunity after all. The human being matures and shapes himself the more willingly he accepts the suffering of the world, thereby becoming a bearer of the cross and voluntarily walking the narrow path, which has no boundary and can be easily exchanged again for the broad road, the earthly joys and pleasures, in contrast to the broad road which makes a crossing on to the narrow path impossible. And thus, the former is indeed significantly more commendable for your soul, which is in need of deliverance and light.”

### ***Monastic Life - 1***

BD No. 1027 of 07/29/1939 taken from book 19

God the Father is speaking: “As soon as the change begins in the life of a woman's soul her ability for spiritual acceptance will increase; and during this time all worldly experiences can have a retrospective effect on the state of the soul. For a period of years certain laws of nature are influencing the human body such that it cannot counteract them without damaging



itself. This compulsion is effectively necessary in order to preserve the human being's sexuality which, in turn, is absolutely essential for procreation. As long as this instinct is clearly expressing itself, as long as the person is always trying to accommodate it, the soul's desire for spiritual nourishment will not voice itself.

This becomes more understandable as the human being's desire for physical fulfillment of the natural instinct decreases. This very desire automatically ties the human being to earth as if he was chained, he is unable to ascend spiritually, and therefore the development of his soul becomes doubtful. Consequently, no pure, God-pleasing relationship can ever be established from earth to the spiritual world as long as the body's desire still aims to fulfill its natural instinct, because these two worlds do not harmonies with each other. Although God Himself has placed this natural instinct into the human being he also has the option to resist it voluntarily. However, when people indulge in it without hesitation the soul's ascent will be obstructed, whereas every resistance to this desire will also loosen the soul's chains. And therefore, it is extraordinary beneficial when the human being fights his craving during that time. Giving way to this instinct is only intended by God for the purpose of creating a new human being, otherwise every person should make an effort to live a pure life since he will provide the soul with undreamt of spiritual advantages.

Once this physical impulse is overcome, i.e. once it has been successfully resisted and thus the fulfillment of bodily lust is no longer banishing the soul in a state of constraint, it is free for its flight of ascent, and it will then be able to make uninhibited contact with the spiritual world. The human being was provided with

every opposition in order to overcome it in life, and it is far more commendable to have resisted and defied the world with all its oppositions than to have deliberately avoided it. The Father in heaven knows of everyone's desire and the degree of love for Him, consequently He will also provide His children with trials in order to test their will of resistance, and this should be sufficient for you...."

## ***Monastic Life - 2***

BD No. 1028 of 07/29/1939 taken from book 19

God the Father is speaking: "A natural limit has been set when the strength of resistance is threatening to wane, and then the soul can expect help if it is too weak to stand firm by itself. A woman's purpose in life mainly involves caring and supportive work, and she receives her strength to do so in the same proportion as she is expressing her love, and thus a sphere of activity exists especially for the woman on earth which offers the soul ample opportunity to mature. There is no need to tightly limit her duties in order to live for the Lord's pleasure in seclusion on earth. Anyone who wants to work to a greater extent in the service of neighborly love will also be offered adequate opportunity for it in the outside world. It is therefore not especially beneficial for the soul if a field of duty is imposed on the person which is in fact conscientiously carried out but only as a kind of personal obligation under conditions which exclude a refusal or non-compliance of this fulfillment of duty, and therefore the work of loving service does not always correspond to the person's free will. The will of the person who puts himself into such an obligatory situation may doubtlessly be good and his intention may well be to dedicate his life entirely to the Lord and Savior, but he does not consider that everyone can utilize and develop his earthly life in the midst of worldly commotion and that he will be offered more than enough opportunities for active neighborly love."

## **Other Religions' attitude towards Jesus Christ**

### ***Other Religions' attitude towards Jesus Christ***

BD No. 8824 of 07/02/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "Time and again you will ask yourselves why I don't convey the knowledge of Jesus and His act of Salvation to those who seriously strive for perfection but belong to other schools of thought? Why they don't accept the belief in His mission and yet their striving to achieve perfection in this life already cannot be denied. They recognize a supremely wise, loving and powerful entity above themselves and seek to gain its favor through self-denial, through asceticism and labors of love for their fellow human beings; they are also willing to accept a most arduous earthly life for the sake of their perfection, yet they generally isolate themselves from people. They, too, have knowledge of Jesus, if only at first of the man Jesus, who had to sacrifice His life on the cross, therefore it is not a matter of lack of knowledge. It should be their duty to investigate Him, especially if they want to present themselves as teachers of other people when they, due to their knowledge, occupy a position of superiority. For they also know the process the man Jesus Christ had to endure purely as a human being.

When a being of light without original sin incarnates on earth, for the purpose of a mission, it will also know of Him. People who are interested in self-redemption should give serious thought to this problem as well. I will always support them in this since they have already relinquished all opposition to Me. Their original sin can only be redeemed by Jesus Christ, but anyone with a genuine desire for Me will not find it difficult to come to this realization, since I Am, after all, solely concerned with conveying the purest truth to people.

Thus, I speak of those with a reputation of wisdom and whom people should use as an example, who can be clairvoyant at will and who have the gift to move about outside their body, but who could also recognize the mission of the man Jesus Christ if they wanted to, for I will always let them become aware of the truth. But in spite of their desire to achieve utmost perfection they do not want to know this particular truth. Consequently, Christianity will find little support even there and My human manifestation in Jesus will not be acknowledged either: However, beings of light are also embodied everywhere, especially during the last days before the end. And they can be informed by My spirit about the significance of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation. For they bring the Gospel to people and make them aware of the strength of love, the true succession of Jesus, who had to go through love and suffering before He accomplished the act of Salvation. And corresponding to their love people will be assessed. And people who live in love will easily awake to the truth, and they will acknowledge Me in the kingdom of the beyond, when they have left the valley of earth and then appeal to Me for forgiveness of their original sin."

### ***Reply to a Question about 'Yogis'***

BD No. 8800 of 04/06/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "Your appeal to Me will never be in vain when you come to Me in spiritual distress and you are in spiritual distress when you are moved by questions which you cannot answer yourselves, and when answers are demanded of you who work as My messengers on earth. There is no question I could not answer since no other being exists but Me Who knows everything and can therefore also instruct you appropriately. However, it also necessitates a certain degree of maturity to understand what I want to explain to you, because you need a small amount of spiritual knowledge already, you need to know the reason and purpose of your existence as human beings on this earth. Thus, you must have received the first piece of information already, and then you will also understand what follows.



You know that beings of light, non-fallen beings also live on earth at all times. They have the constant mission to inform their fellow human beings of a God and Creator and let them know of His will. Because the same happens everywhere on earth, people indeed have a spiritual concept, but they rarely live in truth and will always obey human laws because they have a certain amount of fear of the Power which is figuratively presented to them. They are hardly ever taught

the pure truth because error is predominant in all places on earth. And therefore, spiritual mentors will arise among humanity everywhere, people who were given the task by Me of conveying the belief in a God to their fellow human beings and of informing them of My will, so that every human being will be able to lead a way of life which will help his soul to achieve full maturity. And the more primitive people are, the stronger are the beings of light which embody themselves amongst them. But these beings' live life on earth as human beings, they, too, have to struggle for comprehension first, they have to live a life of love, since love is the only strength, they need to become true leaders of their fellow human beings. This concerns the question: do people receive supernatural strength, which they unfold to perform remarkable actions, from Me or from My adversary? Love assures their flow of strength from Me, for as soon as they live with love, they are also closely united with Me and will then be able to accomplish whatever they want. But they can also acquire strength from below; they are equally supported by My adversary who will provide them with strength if they are not pure spirits of love, thus originated from Me to accomplish their mission on earth.

If, however, they have love then they will also be enlightened, they will be aware of their fellow human beings' state of suffering, but they will also know of the relationship between the human being and the whole of creation with Me, the God and Creator of eternity. They can now make His strength their own and I will not withhold it from them, because I see a sincere effort for perfection in these people, and because they are no longer burdened by the original sin and therefore need no longer fear a restriction of power on My part either. Consequently, they themselves, as already enlightened beings do not need salvation through Jesus. But all their fellow human beings are in need of it, and they have to inform them as well of the One, in whom I manifested Myself as a human being in order to atone the original sin of all beings. *They don't lack this knowledge but they themselves, being the representatives of other religions, spread a veil across one of the most important problems, they do not enlighten their fellow human beings because they do not want to acknowledge Jesus' special position. They regard Him as one of their own and not as the One, who was the external cover for the eternal Deity Himself, and Who is and will eternally remain a visible Lord and God to all beings.*

It is barely understandable that people, who are in heartfelt contact with their God and Creator, ignore this problem, that they, on earth and later from the spiritual kingdom as well, teach innumerable people and always introduce themselves as beings of superior and exalted standing and yet do not emphasize the One, who actually and absolutely is God: 'Jesus'. These spirits of light also walked the path through the abyss once, they recognized and acknowledged Me and passed their test of will, but they did not achieve the highest degree of childship to God. This requires complete acceptance of My will, but they stop short of completely submitting themselves to Jesus. Who is and remains God eternally. They undeniably achieved the highest degree of maturity on earth, they have utilized My strength and are able to work (although they now make use of My strength on earth) and accomplish miracles with it, but Jesus' sacrifice on the cross was not the decisive factor for them. Consequently, they only ever portrayed Jesus to their fellow human beings as a most perfect human being, as a master like many of themselves, and not as someone in whom I wholly manifested and

worked Myself, in Whom I Myself atoned the guilt of sin by way of the death on the cross. But when any of the exalted spiritual leaders on earth recognized and acknowledged the Redeemer Jesus Christ, he also sought to guide his fellow human beings into the belief.

And thus, many people belonging to completely different religions will not find Jesus until they are in the beyond and will only then be delivered from the original sin, because this sin cannot be atoned by any other human being on their behalf. The original sin can only be redeemed by Jesus Christ, by God Himself, and therefore He also has to be acknowledged as divine Redeemer. And no-one will ever attain beatitude without first having been delivered from his original sin, which can only happen through the One, Jesus Christ, who was the external shell of the Eternal Deity Himself. There are certainly many people who live a saintly life, who aspire to attain the highest perfection on earth. And yet there is a difference between them and Jesus, because He had known of His mission since the beginning of eternity, He also knew of the agonizing death He would have to suffer, but, furthermore, He knew of the original sin which burdened humanity. His soul descended to earth and traveled the path as a human being in order to atone the original sin. And He invited all people to follow Him, He bridged the vast gulf which then could be entered by all people, since until that time there had been no way to get from the realm of darkness into the kingdom of light. The beings of light, which had been sent to earth as prophets prior to this, announced Him, the Messiah, who was to bring salvation to people. And only true following resulted in people's perfection again, the attainment of the original condition. God's will was proclaimed to people by prophets first and Jesus Himself, since it was no longer known to them due to the original sin by which they were burdened. Thus people, who were burdened by the original sin, have never been able to achieve a high degree of maturity on earth as their will was completely weakened. However, those who performed remarkable deeds on earth, who developed supreme spiritual abilities and were already perfected masters to their fellow human beings, would never have been able to reach this elevated position had they been subject to the restriction of the original sin.

But they had descended from above in order to help people. They were not fallen original spirits but had remained loyal to Me, yet they can, at any time, also walk across the earth in order to voluntarily shape themselves into 'Gods,' which I could not create for Myself and which had to be achieved by the human being's free will itself. And again, I have to emphasize that it only required a life of love, that those beings could develop all divine abilities in themselves as human beings and that every human being can achieve this if he genuinely strives for highest perfection, which is proven by My Words 'Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father Who is in heaven is perfect.' Thus, this high degree of maturity can also be achieved by people who were redeemed of their original sin by Jesus Christ.

But if a human being is an embodied being of light, which is not burdened by this original sin, it can more than ever achieve this deification on earth, and in view of his exalted maturity of soul he will also be able to recognize the work of Jesus and His special mission, but he will always only attempt to motivate people to also achieve the highest perfection. Yet even such an exalted spirit will not be able to free people from the burden of the original sin, since only Jesus' act of Salvation has accomplished this.

He can only atone the sins 'on behalf' of someone which were committed by the human being as such if he has greater than great love and he wants to help his fellow human being. But atonement for the original sin was only achieved by one human being: Jesus, the only begotten Son of God, in Whom God manifested Himself as human being, because love atoned for this sin, and I Am love Itself. Even the most exalted beings of light in the spiritual kingdom acknowledge Me in Jesus, since I also became a visible God in Jesus for these beings.

And this human manifestation of Mine in Jesus is the difference between Him and exalted, mature spirits, and this human manifestation has to be acknowledged by every being which desires to see Me one day, otherwise even the most exalted beings of light would never be able to see Me face to face, and therein rests utmost beatitude.

Thus, it can be rightly stated that no human being can become blessed without Jesus Christ, and the final goal will always be the complete union with Me, nevertheless, every being maintains its own consciousness. Jesus, however, has received Me fully. He and I are the same. But you will only completely understand this when you have entered the kingdom of light."

### ***Addition to Yogi - message***

BD No. 8825 of 07/04/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "It is inconceivable to you that a being of light embodied on earth might not be able to fulfill the mission for which it lived on earth. Every being has its own free will which I do not compel by any means. And thus, the being of light will also be able to study the doctrines of its religion even if they vastly contradict the truth, which it receives through its own illumination although it is by no means forced to accept these insights. The being of light came to earth as a human being, and as a human being it has to struggle with existing misguided teachings too, which it could certainly recognize as such, but its free will has to be respected if it refuses to do so. For precisely because these humans are highly educated, because they even know the mysteries of creation but believe that they had acquired their knowledge themselves, they feel entitled to indisputable acknowledgment by those who want to be instructed by them.

However, since they represent a completely different school of thought which rejects the belief in Jesus Christ, it is not unusual for these beings of light to fail on this specific point, they can indeed initiate their students into everything they accept themselves but they do not fulfill the task of proclaiming Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, apart from a few who completely detached themselves from their school of thought and through inner experiences then received the grace to become completely convinced of Jesus' Divinity. The earthly progress of those beings of light did not result in ultimate perfection, nevertheless, a being of light cannot fall again but it can offer to repeat the earthly path time and again. In addition, incarnated beings of light on earth are without past memory, thus they believe themselves to be on earth for the first time, or they accept a repeated embodiment as consequence of their religion, which may well be justified, but they adamantly reject the thought of salvation, they believe in self-redemption through their own will and own strength. This attitude prevents them from speaking on behalf of Jesus Christ and My human manifestation in Him. However,

their will is free and with it the spiritual knowledge they pass on and, since it encourages the human being's own effort as well as his self-denial, his struggle against himself, it can also be beneficial, but it ignores the most important problem, the redemption through Jesus Christ.

Nevertheless, there is a danger that people with knowledge of Jesus Christ adopt their ideas, that they sacrifice their own knowledge in favor of mentors from other countries, that they forfeit what they owned, that they even allow themselves to be instructed by 'spirit guides' who passed over into the beyond in ignorance. For even in the beyond their will remains free as long as they inwardly reject the thought that Jesus occupied a special position, that He sheltered Me Myself within Himself. But this happens very seldom, since the beings of light rather quickly gain the true knowledge.

However, anyone who makes himself known as an 'ascended master' is merely using this name to deceive you, because I will only instruct you through the spirit which conveys purest truth to you. Teachers who instruct you on My behalf are not authorized by Me to impart their names to you, the others, however, only pass on their knowledge to people in a state without willpower, in a state of mediumship, which does not offer any guarantee that you are controlled by good spirits. Time and again your attention is drawn to the fact that only My spirit teaches the truth and that it will not let you go astray, and the evidence for this is Jesus' act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Him. Only that is your guarantee for truth.

Therefore, I caution you against accepting information from those who undeniably have utmost intellectual knowledge and can enlighten you about mysteries of creation, if they do not have knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation. Then you, who had knowledge and surrendered it on their account, will regress. They are too absorbed in their religion, but their will is free and I do not force them either, although they descended to earth for a purpose of a mission: to spread the truth. However, they will discover this truth as soon as they pass away from this earth and then they will also be able to convey it from above."

## ***Indian Religions***

BD No. 8944 of 02/26/1965 taken from book 94

God the Father is speaking: "You have taken on the significant task of spreading the pure truth conveyed to you from above, which is especially important because it is opposed by My adversary everywhere. And you will realize that he is predominant because people's nature turned them into his slaves, since they accept everything, they are offered but are unable to distinguish where it comes from. And yet it could be easily established, for if it is truth, Jesus Christ's act of Salvation would have to be mentioned without fail. This act of mercy has to be emphasized as the quintessence of pure truth. And then you will be able to easily see what



corresponds to the truth.... For I explicitly pointed out that every spirit who professes that Jesus Christ became flesh in order to redeem the world will not instruct you incorrectly either. After all, it concerns the fact that Jesus Christ is the Redeemer from sin and death.

*You humans are burdened by the offence of the original sin, and you can only be released from it by carrying it to the cross. And you have to believe this. Absolute proof cannot be given to you because you have to take the path to the cross voluntarily.* Only this will result in a life of beatitude when you have to leave our earthly body and enter the kingdom of the beyond, your true home, which will then also offer you the fate you aspired to on earth. You humans have to believe that you are the fallen original spirits, that the path across this earth is transient and only requires a test of will in order to regain your true nature, to create and work in My kingdom as blessed spirits once again, providing you don't fail.

And this is the pure truth you should support since the extent of error is increasing, because people are experiencing the last days and My adversary is succeeding in deceiving them. He is so clever that he has found many gullible followers who, however, have fallen victim to mediums, to hypnosis, to self-deception through suggestion, all serving the same purpose again: to reject the divine 'Savior' or to present Him as a 'mere human being', Who certainly pursued the highest goals but was not the 'embodied Deity Himself'. However, anyone with the sincere desire to know the truth and who, through a life of love, shapes himself such that My spirit can flow into him, will also be given the knowledge of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation. If he does not receive it during his earthly life, then his degree of love is decisive in order to convey this knowledge to him in a flash when he enters the kingdom of the beyond. Then he, too, will utilize the blessings of the act of Salvation, he will hurry into the Divine Redeemer's arms and also find redemption from all guilt. Hence only a life of love is necessary to receive this knowledge which, however, will always be the same; because truth can only be what I Myself give to people who prepare themselves as a vessel for the spirit.

The fact, that beings of light are time and again willing to come to earth in order to convey the correct knowledge to people cannot be denied, yet they are faced with difficult conditions in relation to preconceived opinions, as they belong to different schools of religion. No matter how much people try to perfect themselves, they can only achieve this by living a life of love. But then they are also open-minded for correct instructions relating to the Divine Redeemer.

But where entire nations are inaccessible to the truth, where only individual people are willing to accept it, My love cannot exercise force, and I will be satisfied with an honorable way of life which will also bear fruit. But I will not divert from the truth in as much that I would apply different laws to other people, even if I admit that people with a high degree of maturity are able to take actions above and beyond their human abilities. But then they also have the inner awareness of Jesus Christ as the 'Divine Redeemer', Who has to be approached by everyone in order to be freed from their original sin. For only this knowledge will result in your blissful life in the spiritual kingdom, which you can expect after the death of your body. Because your existence on earth is transient, the spiritual kingdom is your true home where you will live again, when you have found salvation through Jesus Christ, in your true state, as it was in the beginning."

## Satan's Deceptive Lights

### ***Satan's work of Deception – Mask - Matter***

BD No. 2204 of 01/06/1942 taken from book 31

God the Father is speaking: "It is Satan's work of deception when something is portrayed to people as a rescue mission but which, in reality, is a work of utmost heartlessness, when people believe a most bitter injustice to be right, when noble motives are feigned which are based on low and selfish thoughts. *Satan will use words of love to appeal to people, and he will be very successful since, due to their heartlessness, people have become unable to recognize the foul play of Satan, who wants to lure them into ruin. He will always use means which appear to be good and noble. He will never fight under his true banner but always conceal his true character behind the mask of good. And therefore, it is particularly important to stay alert so that people, who always want to do what is right, will not become victims of this pretense. The human being should never judge by outward appearances. Word and action have to correspond and where love is truly shown the work of God's adversary need not be feared. Satan, however, will never do a good deed since it is his goal to fight everything good and noble; consequently, he tries to incite people into harming each other.*

But God will never be a passive observer where His adversary is deluding people's thinking in order to keep the souls from the pure truth. And thus, where God's adversary is actively spreading error under the cover of love and humanitarianism, God is at the same time providing information about the true nature of the one who is now presiding over humanity. God will still leave him in full authority for a while, which he will use extensively, but the time for his destructive action on earth is limited because the true face of Satan shall be revealed, and his actions exposed. Anyone whose will is turned towards God will recognize Satan's work of deception and turn away from him in disgust; however, many will allow themselves to be deceived by him and they will find it difficult to see through the intrigues of evil powers.

*But as a warning you all should know that every promise of earthly advantages suggests the work of evil forces, that good forces will never be involved in an endeavor which is to serve the improvement of earthly life, for this would result in the aspiration for matter which, however, should be overcome in earthly life. But this is what God's adversary aims to achieve first and foremost, to enslave people with matter, to motivate their desire for it in order to once again bring them under his control. And thus, the activity of Satan is revealed by his attempt to increase what the human being should gladly surrender."*

### ***The Adversary's Mask***

BD No. 3191 of 07/16/1944 taken from book 42

God the Father is speaking: "People allow themselves to become beguiled by the adversary's mask and do not recognize his game of deceit. For this reason, he is gaining ground everywhere since God does not set him a limit as long as the human being himself grants him power over his will. But he is using this power in every respect by means of increasingly bigger works of deception in order to mislead people. They could certainly see through it if they were striving for

righteousness and justice. But such endeavor is the last thing on their mind, everyone is merely interested in themselves and their advantage and no-one questions to what extent the next person has the same right. It is selfish love by which the human being delivers himself to the opponent and which also blinds and disables him to become conscious of his activity. But if the human being himself does not resist he will fall prey to this control and all clarity of thought will be lost to him. Because the goal of God's opponent is to confuse people's thoughts so that they will increasingly fall away from God and become unable to withdraw from his lure by themselves, that he will rage and unreservedly pull them into ruin without meeting any resistance, because only the human will is decisive and this is too weak. (Because) The adversary represents the world and therefore is a friend of those who are attached to the world.

But he is approaching under the cover of piety, and thus people allow themselves to be beguiled by him. He feigns goodness to them, but his actions are evil, since he propels people into heartlessness, into self-interest, into pursuit of earthly wealth, into increased physical comfort, and all this is a decline of the soul's development, it is a disregard for the real purpose of earthly life, the maturing of the soul. And people do not recognize it because they are enslaved by the power which aims to separate them from God. Yet even this enemy of souls takes the name of God in his mouth, he wears this cloak in order to remain unknown, and his cunning is successful and puts untold people under his spell, but woe unto them when his cunning is revealed, when the mask drops, and his true face appears. Then they can only save themselves from his power with great difficulty, for they had left Him, who is Lord of all creation, who can redeem the human being whose will is willing to be redeemed. But the enemy's cunning consists of first removing a person's belief in the help of the divine Redeemer as well as in His Divinity Itself. And those who are spiritually blind will follow his banner and voluntarily separate themselves from their soul's Savior. Humanity, however, does not recognize the dark power's activity, it sees light where there is utmost darkness, and because making believe that there is light even though it is darkest night is also an act of Satan's deception. And they flee the true light and do not accept the cautions and warnings which are given to them by the appointed messengers. They worship an idol whose power in fact merely consists of weakening the human will but who is powerless when this will, turns towards God.

*And you will recognize this idol by the fact that he will not do anything to increase your faith in a loving, wise and all-powerful God. That the name of God will indeed come forth from his mouth, but he will not give him authority by deliberately calling on Him, that he will ignore love and for this reason is far removed from God, the eternal love, that he will not acknowledge Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, and thus he is an obvious opponent of Him, who will put humanity, which is in need of redemption, into bondage once again if it follows him and puts itself under his banner."*

## **Soft Light - Deceptive Light (sensationalism)**

BD No. 6639 of 09/08/1956 taken from book 71

God the Father is speaking: "Due to the fact that people are moving increasingly further away from the truth their spiritual adversity is steadily increasing. They are no longer capable of discernment, error and lies seem more believable to them than pure truth so that conveying truth to them is becoming ever more difficult, precisely because their thoughts are confused due to the influence of the one who opposes the truth, because he opposes God and thus will do anything to keep people's thoughts confused. You can truly call it spiritual chaos, and if truth is to prevail again it can only be brought about by people who receive the light of truth from God and thus, as bearers of light, try to pass it on. *But even these bearers of light will find it difficult to be accepted, because the places where they want to work are particularly besieged by opposing elements, who more or less counteract them such that they apparently represent the same, in order to confuse even those who are willing to accept the truth. You humans have no idea about the battle of darkness against light during the last days before the end. Yet people would not need to fall victim to this battle, for anyone who desires truth from the bottom of his heart truly need not fear wrong thinking, and he will always notice when the adversary has infiltrated the spiritual knowledge that is offered to people. Thus, he will also recognize where truth is to be found, and he will join the bearers of light and gladly accept the truth of God from them.*

The truth is glowing, but it is not a deceptive light, and a deceptive light is anything that affects the eye as dazzling as lightening, rendering it unable to recognize the true light, which only emits a soft light that is soothing to the eye.

If you now consider Christ's plain and simple teaching and the powerful effect of the pure Word of God, and compare them with the restlessness, tension and sensationalism people are subjected to through reports, which pretend to be of spiritual origin but make a person insensitive to Christ's simple teaching, so that he only ever wants to see the unusual, exciting, then you also know what is meant by 'deceptive lights' and that they cannot benefit your soul. If you turn to God, you will also be looked after by God, but if you turn to the powers in the universe whose actions you are unable to judge, you can also expect flashing deceptive lights from the universe, and then you humans will become confused, which is to be expected, since God's adversary has found a suitable ground where he can establish himself.

As long as people are offered alternative nourishment to the 'divine Word', which appeals more to the senses than to the heart, as long as activities of the spiritual world are associated with appearances of a mysterious nature, thus, as long as 'sensations' are sought or feigned which, however, do not result in any ennobling influence on people's souls, it is not God Who is at work but His adversary in disguise, in order to gain people for himself, in order to destroy their appreciation for the light from above, for the pure Word of God. And he is succeeding at this to an alarming degree as long as a person's mind does not exclusively belong to God, as long as the world is not entirely overcome by those who believe that they have been called to improve the world and its people, who are not satisfied with the soft shine of the divine light of love but prefer the dazzling glare of lightening and become blinded by it."

## Errors in the Space Research

### ***Astrology - Destiny in the Stars***

BD No. 4748 of 09/27/1949 taken from book 54

God the Father is speaking: "Only what is relevant for the redemption of the spiritual substance, hence only what provides more or less detailed knowledge about My plan of Salvation and thereby also testifies to Me and My fundamental nature, should be regarded as given by My spirit. Knowledge outside this framework, which neither awakens in people the belief in My love, wisdom and omnipotence, nor promotes the individual's maturity of soul, furthermore, knowledge which contradicts Christ's teaching such that it negates the human being's free will, which thus would leave the person at the mercy of his destiny without his own will, finally, knowledge which believes that it can reveal a future veiled to people by My wisdom, is not the working of the spirit and therefore not in accordance with My will. Rather, it is My adversary's means to divert people from true knowledge and to mislead them. People will never be able to ascertain or calculate how an individual person's destiny unfolds itself, all such claims are wrong conclusions or conjectures. They could certainly be coincidentally accurate but then never on account of calculations or influences from specific stars; instead, a person's destiny always corresponds to My plan of eternity which is based on the human being's free will.



In the great space of creation myriad stars are indeed visible to the people of this earth, but these stars do not exert an influence on people, (28.09.1949) which can be understood by anyone who considers that countless stars are moving within their designated orbit, that this regularity has been recognized by My wisdom since the beginning of eternity to be good and right, that all stars support living beings for the purpose of higher development and that their destiny is also determined, but it will never be affected by other stars. The inhabitants of earth can only physically sense atmospheric currents which appear in the proximity of certain stars, but they have no bearing on the destiny of an individual person.

The conformity to law in the entire universe, the eternal order which can be seen in My creation, is certainly sufficient evidence of a guiding power. But the same order also takes place in the process of development of the beings, for whom creation as a whole came into existence in the first place. The fact that these creations have a certain influence on the development of spiritual beings is correct, but only in as much as that they provide the latter with the opportunity for perpetual transformation and therefore gradual ascent. However, in the stage of free will people are confronted by events the way I, in My wisdom, deemed them to be beneficial for the being. The fact that all life on Earth takes place with a certain regularity causes people to come to wrong conclusions, they interpreted this regularity in line with their own ideas and concluded that they relate to the destiny of the human being. Yet these investigations do not correspond to the

truth by any means and are not approved by Me either, for I will always accept the human being's free will, even though I have determined his fate since eternity."

### **Contact with Inhabitants of Other Worlds**

BD No. 7601 of 05/17/1960 taken from book 80

God the Father is speaking: "Countless heavenly bodies circle the universe, and they all have the task of helping immature souls reach maturity.

So now you can understand the Words: 'In My Father's house are many mansions.' And every star receives the souls whose state of maturity is suitable to its conditions; in other words, the potential for maturity differs on every star and the souls are



placed accordingly. But the living conditions, too, are always different, because the stars' nature and consistency vary. A detailed description cannot be given to people on earth because much would be incomprehensible to them and requires spiritual knowledge in order to be understood. But for all souls, whatever their degree of maturity, suitable stars exist for maturing, where souls of good will are able to ascend. For even there the spiritual beings' free will is taken into account, even their spiritual constraint is not applied, although the respective living conditions constrain the beings to the extent that they have to accept them, or they could not survive in their world. And everywhere the beings will receive a light which reveals the purpose of their existence. Whether they accept and utilize the light is up to them, but it is decisive for their ascent. And all these works of God's creation are 'mansions in the Father's house.'

Hence all spiritual essence will one day achieve the degree of maturity which will enable it to exchange physical creations with purely spiritual ones.... which you humans are unable to perceive with your physical eyes. Because everything that is visible to you are creations which shelter beings which are still immature, since perfected beings are active in the kingdom of light and no longer require 'visible' creations for their abode. But the distance between all these works of creation is vast and they are not within reach of each other either. The inhabitants of all these worlds are tied to their planet, to the star on which they live. They are only able to change their abode after reaching a certain degree of maturity, and not arbitrarily but in line with God's fundamental law, to which all His creations must submit, including the beings who are allocated to them. It is therefore foolish to assume that the inhabitants of these worlds could arbitrarily depart from them and approach other worlds without fearing their own destruction. Because the living conditions are different on all stars, and these cannot be excluded arbitrarily. However, during the last days even such plans are being worked on.

(17.05.1960) God's opponent takes advantage of people's gullibility by feigning that they can have contact with inhabitants of other worlds and that these, for apparently good reasons, also want to make contact with the inhabitants of earth. He intends to undermine the belief in an end of the old earth and thereby prevent people from preparing themselves for this end. But people should be informed that earth is a planet on its own which has no connection with other

worlds, and that any connection with other worlds can only be spiritually established. Hence the human being is, in fact, able to make contact with inhabitants of advanced worlds, with the kingdom of light, by way of good and appealing thoughts for help at times of spiritual hardship, which will then be given to him spiritually, but that it is not advisable for him to call on beings on other stars whose spiritual degree of maturity and their ability to offer spiritual help is unknown to him. Physical help is definitely out of the question, as God's adversary would like people to believe that these beings could exert their influence on the inhabitants of earth before a final destruction. Only God can provide the right kind of help when the time arrives which is feared by you humans, and if you believe it He will grant this help to everyone who asks for it.

And He truly has enough angels who exclusively comply with and implement His will, and they will also take care of people when the hour comes. But God's adversary has found fertile ground in people's gullibility onto which he can sow many bad seeds. People would rather accept his misguided instructions than pure truth, which shows the value of his seeds. Because error is always accepted over truth, the human being will always seek to gain advantage from error and reject the truth, which does not promise him any profits. The end is near, and it will come without fail. Every teaching is wrong which questions an end or provides people with a way out that does not correspond with God's will. For God Himself will lead everyone out of danger who entrusts himself to Him, who takes refuge with Him, who belongs to His Own who need not fear an end."

### ***Clarification about UFOs***

BD No. 8698 of 12/13/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "You will receive light on all subjects through My divine revelations, no question will remain unanswered if you ask Me with complete confidence that I will give you an explanation. Therefore, nothing needs to stay unexplained; you need only ask yourselves in order to receive a truthful answer.



Time and again doubts arise in you because you believe that you are allegedly able to prove the existence of so-called spaceships (whether or not evidence could be produced of the existence of so-called spaceships) which come to earth from other stars. But if you seriously investigate these alleged appearances, you will not be able to provide one hundred per cent proof. You will find that these statements are always based on mere presumption or self-suggestion, for which no proof can be found. The explanation rests in the fact that people fall victim to the adversary who, in the last days, is able to resort to lies and deception because people themselves want to experience sensationalism, and nothing is too fantastic for them, and so their thoughts are completely confused. If people had spiritual knowledge, they would know that there is no prospect of contact between the individual stars, that the inhabitants on other stars will never

be able to leave their sphere and approach other worlds. The claims made by these people are pure inventions and no person will ever be able to prove his claim to have been in contact with inhabitants from other stars. However, people can fall prey to the adversary's works of deception and, due to their imagination, can be receptive to delusions which originate from him, but these cannot have physical consistency since My adversary lacks the power to produce material objects.

Nevertheless, where actual physical objects have been sighted by people these objects have their origin on this earth. They are test objects of researchers who, with intensified effort, intend to dominate earth's outer space. Rumors that are spread about extraterrestrial beings, who supposedly come from other stars, are deliberate lies because no human being will be able to prove they have spoken to such alleged 'star-dwellers'. The circle of those who affirm such appearances will never include spiritually enlightened people because they are My adversary's absolute servants, whom he can use for his purposes... always provided that it does not concern earthly test objects which could be seen by anyone, which then, however, will be portrayed as extraterrestrial objects by unenlightened people, or by people enslaved by My opponent. Time and again I emphasize that there is no contact between individual stars and that there is good reason for it, If you humans even assume that these alleged messengers from other stars want to come to earth to save you, then they would also have to actively help you humans on My behalf. Consequently, if I had given them this task, they would always have to establish and maintain the connection with those who are My Own, with those whom I will lift up to heaven in the end. In that case My Own would see these objects and their occupants too, this will never happen, because I will explain this misconception to them and inform them of the pure truth.

But those who make and believe such assertions cannot be spiritually enlightened, they always pursue purely earthly goals and believe My adversary's promises, who wants to prevent people from making heartfelt contact with Me, which is the only guarantee for their rescue at the forthcoming end of this earth. You should believe that it is truly possible for Me to protect every individual person and at the end of the earth lift him up to heaven because the destruction of earth, as it exists now, is inevitable. And believe that I have countless angels in readiness for this, but that they will never appear to people beforehand as inhabitants of other stars. And since I convey the pure truth to earth because you humans are in need of it, I would truly also inform you of this if it corresponded to the truth. But I will continue to warn you about My adversary's artful deception in the last days before the end, who uses earthly activities to deceive people, as well as suggestions to cause mental confusion, because people will blindly believe what is presented to them as long as they are not permeated by the longing for truth, for then they would also always receive the truth."

## **False Prophets**

### ***Determining the Time of the End - False prophets***

BD No. 5162 of 07/01/1951 taken from book 58

God the Father is speaking: "The intention to determine the time of the approaching world judgment does not correspond to My will and My wisdom, which recognizes full well that knowing the time and hour would not be beneficial to you humans, as it would influence your thoughts as well as your actions and therefore it will be kept a secret by Me, in spite of My constant announcements, warnings and reprimands. You humans have to conduct your life in free will; constant references to the approaching end are certainly good but not the exact knowledge of time and hour. Indeed, the end, the world judgment, is very close at hand and I will repeatedly mention it to you, nevertheless you all will be taken by surprise because no one will expect it with certainty and believe in the approaching end. But anyone who believes that he can specify the time and hour is not My messenger, and his words should not be trusted even though he claims to speak on My behalf, even though he wants to guide his fellow human beings to the right faith in Me. All the same, this claim cannot have been imparted to him by My spirit, it cannot have originated from Me, it is his own product of thought which he firmly believes to be truth and therefore he tries to spread it.

'No one knows the day and hour.' Remember these Words, which I spoke to My disciples on earth. As God and Creator of infinity I Am well aware of this day and hour since eternity, yet My wisdom prevents Me from proclaiming this knowledge to you humans. For it concerns the human being's will, which may not be infringed, but it would be infringed by any precise revelation of the last day. The day itself has indeed been predetermined since eternity, but so are all events preceding it which aim to contribute towards the voluntary change of the human being's will. And thus, I will do everything which helps and enables the human being to expect My judgment on the last day in the right frame of mind. But if a person himself makes no use of it, his fate is already decided for an infinitely long time.

To know the day and hour of the end would then result in a compulsory change of his nature which, however, would neither entitle him to enter the kingdom of light nor the paradise of the new earth, but it would not result in eternal perdition either. because anguish and fear determine his will and not love, which should be the only reason for a change of will. Thus, his love would not be sufficient, and therefore one cannot speak of a change of disposition; nevertheless, the human being has to be given credit for his will to do right, he effectively would be obedient, not due to love but due to fear, yet love is the crucial factor in the end. For I want to separate the sheep from the goats, I want to initiate a purification process and thereby end one period of redemption before the beginning of a new one. Hence a clear decision of will has to take place, for which people have ample time and opportunity, and in order to motivate them they are informed of the end.

But they have to make their choice entirely without compulsion. Therefore, I will keep the day and hour a secret, but it will come like a thief in the night, it will arrive when no-one is expecting it, when people find their satisfaction in the

enjoyment of life, when they chase one enjoyment after another, when they forget everything around themselves and are merry, when they experience utmost joy of life. Then the day will dawn which brings everything to an end. And then it will emerge who will stand by Me or by My adversary, who is lord of this world. Everything will then be revealed, light and darkness, truth and lie, love and hatred, no-one will be able to hide himself or conceal his true nature. Then everyone will show his true face, because the hardship around him pulls the mask off his face, and then everyone will receive his fair reward. light or darkness, heavenly bliss or eternal damnation.”

### ***True and False Prophets***

BD No. 6782 of 03/12/1957 taken from book 72

God the Father is speaking: “No matter what is done to displace the truth, it will nevertheless prevail, even though misconceptions will claim countless victims. Yet anyone with serious intentions will find the truth, he will also clearly recognize misconception as such, and it will be of no further danger to him. The fact that people generally fall prey to error is understandable, since error always promises certain advantages to a person, be they of a spiritual or an earthly nature. And people are always interested in gaining advantages, they do not love truth for the sake of truth, it always has to involve a benefit for them, only then are they willing to accept it. Pure truth, however, presents everything clearly and openly and can also result in a person’s disadvantage if the world, his earthly well-being, still means too much to him. For this reason, it often meets with little approval, this is why the human being rather accepts error than truth, since he always hopes to gain a certain advantage, because error is more inclined to comply with his wishes.

And thus, people don’t want to know or hear about a destruction of earth, of an end of all life and creations on earth. And what they are now offered under the cover of truth, what is still giving them a small ray of hope that the end is avoidable, will be accepted by them and they rather support this than the pure truth which, after all, would make them feel committed to prepare themselves for a definite end. There will always be prophets who proclaim the end on behalf of God. There will also be those who speak on behalf of his adversary who, being false prophets, will try to invalidate those proclamations, who make promises to people but do not draw their attention to the certain end and instead try to make out that it can be avoided. And again, these prophets will meet with greater approval because people don’t want an end to come, thus they rather accept teachings which promise them an advantage.

Completely ignorant people will find it difficult to differentiate between lies and truth. But a person who has already been initiated into spiritual knowledge need only question, as a criterion of truth and fallacy, the purpose of a doctrine, what it aims to achieve. If it wants to impart more knowledge to a person, if it wants to achieve the improvement of his character, if it helps him to detach himself from matter, then it is of divine origin and has to be valued as truth. If, however, it intends to create a better earthly living standard, which often takes place under the guise of piety, the teaching can be unhesitatingly rejected as misguided and having originated from God’s adversary.

But during the last days many false prophets will come forward on his behalf, because neither the adversary nor his followers want to admit to an end. And thus, even people who consider an end will be fooled by him again. He will plunge them into confusion, he will argue the proclamations of true prophets with proclamations of false prophets, since during the last days the darkness will steadily intensify and anyone in possession of light should protect it from getting extinguished, which can be done if his love for truth is strong, if he just holds on to God and His Word.

But anyone who is not content with the soft light of God's love will search for deceptive lights and won't take care of the small light which glows in the darkness of night. And then it can be easily extinguished by God's adversary, and his deception was successful. He himself appeared as an angel of light and found his victims: The world and the desire for it have triumphed. People rather listen to what he has to say because it casts doubt on an end of the earth, on the end of the old and the beginning of a new era, thus it makes people believe that they are in control of it themselves. They recognize this advantage, and the mere fact that he makes people believe that they can delay or avert the implementation of God's plan of Salvation identifies Satan's activity. However, this activity is also part of the visible indication of the end, and he will undertake many more attacks against the truth, and he will get especially busy where he finds no resistance due to an absolute desire for truth. Because that is where the lie is not recognized, and where he has an easy game. But he will not be able to deceive those who work for God and on His behalf, for they are enlightened by His spirit and will always be able to differentiate between truth and error."

### ***False Christ's and Prophets-1***

BD No. 8487 of 05/04/1963 taken from book 89

God the Father is speaking: "Beware of false Christ's and false prophets. I warned you about those when I lived on earth because I knew of My adversary's activities, of his snares and unscrupulous machinations whereby he tries to pull you humans into ruin. He is using all means and this especially during the last days in order to increase the darkness in which humanity languishes. There will be people everywhere who claim to be knowing and initiated into the secrets of creation, who demand people's recognition and faith in their spiritual experiences and who are but My adversary's tools, because they support and spread spiritual knowledge which completely contradicts the truth. False Christ's and false prophets will appear in large numbers. They will all wear the cloak of divine messengers; they will all claim to possess knowledge and to be in contact with the highest representatives. They will pretend to be messengers of light and yet walk in profound darkness themselves, and therefore they will only ever spread darkness amongst their fellow human beings. They cannot emanate light because they don't possess light themselves, yet their mannerisms are so self-assured that people do not dare doubt the divine mission of those who, nevertheless, in reality work for My adversary. But only people who live in truth themselves will be able to recognize this and they, in turn, will be described by them to be false prophets. And it will be difficult to convince oneself of the true prophets' divine mission, yet

it is not impossible. The fact that true prophets exist is proven by My warning against false prophets.

However, you need only ever seriously desire not to fall prey to the latter and truly, you will also know whom to turn to. For My messengers will bring you a message which will touch your soul in a comforting and helpful way, which will affect you like a nourishing meal and refreshing drink, which you will continue to desire and thereby become noticeably strengthened for your earthly life's path. Whereas the alleged knowledge conveyed to you by wrong teachings cannot convince you of the truth and does not result in any illumination or stimulation of your soul. It is and remains barren knowledge which you will find barely credible and of little use to you. It is more likely to cause you dread and fear because you are unable to detect a loving God therein, who behaves like a Father with His child. False prophets will never be able to offer people pure truth and the adversary's only intentions are to undermine the truth, to entangle people in error. His most eager endeavor consists of withholding from people the truth about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, about God's human manifestation in Jesus, or to confuse their thoughts such that they won't take the path to the cross and thereby their earthly path remains unsuccessful for their souls. And no means is too evil for him to use, because Jesus defeated him through His crucifixion, and he is trying to regain the fruits of His victory again. Souls who turn to Jesus are lost to him; consequently, he will try to give an entirely wrong description of Jesus so that they do not see any reason why they should take the path to the cross. The truthful portrayal of the act of Salvation also has a redeeming effect, and this means that My adversary will lose his followers, what he tries to prevent by cunning and trickery. And you humans can truly and easily recognize every false prophet yourselves by the fact that he withholds the knowledge of the Salvation through Jesus Christ from you, and thus you are entitled to dismiss him as a 'false prophet.' And especially during the last days you can notice increasingly more often that most diverse descriptions of spiritual subjects are given by those who present themselves as prophets of truth. Yet in one instance they all agree that the salvation through Jesus Christ, the sacrifice on the cross by the man Jesus to redeem the immense guilt of sin, is doubtful, because the belief in this signifies a loss of followers for My adversary and he does not want to lose them.

Jesus Christ has been argued about for centuries, because time and again false prophets arose who had already proven their affiliation to My adversary and were influenced by him to act against Jesus. Although they were unable to completely dispute the earthly life of the man Jesus and thereby remove the knowledge of him entirely, the real purpose of His earthly existence, His redeeming mission, was repeatedly portrayed as a misguided teaching which removed people's hope of ever being released from their guilt of sin unless they themselves made amends, unless they thus believed these false prophets. Yet no human being will ever be able to release himself from his immense guilt of sin without the help of Jesus Christ; no human being will ever succeed in perfecting himself by his own strength without Jesus Christ, because the original sin absolutely prevents this. Hence 'self-redemption' is impossible; irrespective of how sincerely it is aspired to, because the human being's will is too weak and would fail time and again. Regardless of how you are instructed, if Jesus Christ is not portrayed as the Son of God and Savior of the world, in Whom I embodied Myself,

you are not taught the complete truth, and you will not become eternally free, since only truth will set you free. And I Myself transmit this truth to you, I Myself, your God and Creator of eternity, the greatest and most perfect Spirit in infinity. I transmit the revelations to you directly and guide you into truth, because I want to give you the light of awareness again, which you once gave away voluntarily and which will be returned to you providing you willingly accept it, providing you let yourselves be taught by Me and surrender to Me with love, thus also fulfilling My will, providing you change yourselves to love and accept your original nature again in which you were happy beyond description. Only One can promise all this to you, and only One can help you to achieve it, and this One is Jesus, who is completely merged with Me, thus He and I are one, God from eternity to eternity."

## ***False Christ's and False Prophets-2***

BD No. 5861 of 01/24/1954 taken from book 64

God the Father is speaking: "And I keep telling you: The signs and miracles from My adversary's as well as from My servants' side on earth will increase, for many false Christ's and prophets will arise on behalf of the prince of darkness in order to refute the teachings of My rightful servants, in order to cast doubt on their miracles and prophesies and to plunge people into ever greater darkness. Yet the false prophets' miracles will only aim to increase earthly power and wealth, they will not perform deeds of love. Works will develop which are claimed to have been accomplished with supernatural strength, although they can only be described as an accumulation of material goods, thus they also betray the one who is lord over matter. True miracles, however, are works of compassion for suffering and frail humanity. True miracles are obvious effects of strength from above. And true miracles can only be performed by those who work as rightful messengers of My Word on earth, who profess Me and My name before the world and try to awaken and revive the belief in Me. Those who proclaim to people in My name what is about to happen to them are indeed true prophets. And I have chosen them because they combine the proclamation of the Word with evidence of the strength of faith in order to make people aware which strength and which spirit works through My representatives. For many false prophets will arise in the end and try to confuse people by performing miracles. My adversary will use the same methods, and he will find it easy to mislead people because he does not announce a decline but only ever promises earthly good living standards and earthly progress.

And his miracles consist of emphasizing this earthly progress, since his miracles are humanly fascinating material developments and because his prophesy is a future of affluence, honor and earthly success, a world of economic development and earthly perfection. Every such prophesy receives attention, thereby diverting humanity's attention ever further from what is genuine and true, which is proclaimed to them by My representatives on earth, that



people are approaching the end, that no amount of material possessions can save them from the downfall they will indisputably approach if they do not believe My Words but rather believe those who are influenced by the prince of darkness, who indeed also perform miracles with his strength, who are powerful on earth because they subjected themselves to him, but whose works can always be recognized. For they do not express love, no help for needy fellow human beings can be recognized therein, even though they also use My Words, even though they hide behind My name in order to be accepted as true prophets. Where love does not prevail My spirit cannot be found, and neither will there be miracles performed nor prophetic Words spoken, but My adversary's activity will be clearly noticeable who, in the last days, will try anything to disperse My small flock and gain it for himself. The time of the end has come, therefore take notice of everything I tell you so that you will learn to differentiate between genuine and false, between light and works of deception, between truth and untruth, so that you will not fall into the hands of the one who wants to corrupt you."

### ***Miracles - False prophets***

BD No. 3580 of 10/18/1945 taken from book 46

God the Father is speaking: "Don't allow yourselves to be deceived, because the adversary constantly seeks to keep you in darkness and to obscure the light from above. He tries to trap you with lies and falsehoods and thereby render you unreceptive to the absolute truth. He is always plotting to obscure your vision, to confuse your senses and to shroud the essence of the eternal Deity and uses means which are difficult to discern as Satan's work of deception if the sincere will for pure truth does not exist. He feigns piety towards people, his appearance is that of an angel of light because the people themselves desire radiance and splendor and can only imagine divine glory as external magnificence. He feigns the illusion of God's glory when he finds gullible people who derive pleasure from it. And through them he spreads lies and misleading notions and thus obscures the thoughts of human beings. They accept the falsehood and reject the pure truth which God Himself sends in plain form to earth. And thus, the lies and fallacies spread much faster than the truth, because this is what people themselves want and because those who spread falsehoods work in the guise of being a representative of Christ's teachings and hence find approval everywhere. Satan works with cunning and force. He uses human beings who do not sincerely desire the truth, and they are his slaves because they do not sincerely desire God either, who is the eternal truth Himself. And thus Satan, the lord of falsehood, has an easy time.

Human establishments can only be of lasting value when God's support is called upon. And God wants to be called upon in spirit and in truth, otherwise He will not listen. This excludes every outer formality; all kinds of ceremony, splendor and grandeur prevent the right kind of prayer, prayer in spirit and in truth. He who takes notice of external events will find making an inner connection with God very difficult, because the adversary will always step between him and God, divert



his attention and capture his senses with external impressions. And therefore, do not look for God in grandeur and splendor; do not look for him in surroundings where earthly matter has its greatest effect. This is the field of God's adversary, and he works it with success. God reveals Himself in secret, He reveals Himself in people who are lowly and humble. He reveals Himself in those who shall speak on His behalf because His revelations apply to all of humanity and the individual person merely serves as His tool through which He speaks to the people Himself. His revelations primarily aim to spread the truth and to proclaim His will, adherence to which results in eternal bliss for the human being. Through seers and prophets, He will also announce the end of the world and draw attention to the signs of the last days. It is His will that humanity be given the relevant information that no one shall claim that they have not been reminded and warned when the end takes them by surprise. These seers and prophets will always be human beings with profound faith and love, otherwise God's adversary will choose people to work for him and find their approval. Consequently, particular attention has to be paid to the conduct of those who call themselves God's servants, whether it complies with God's will, with His commandments. But then the revelations should also be believed.

God works in silence, albeit in a clear and remarkable way, yet not in miracles which would force people to believe, just as He excludes all outward show because He is not trying to win over the people of the world with splendor and grandeur, but He wants to turn their hearts away from that worldly light of deceit. Worldly people have to be able to explain unnatural events by natural means; otherwise, they would be forced into believing, which God would never sanction. And thus, only profoundly devout human beings will have extraordinary revelations when God's love wants to award those, and He wants to reveal Himself to them. However, public miracles compel people to believe, and they would not progress spiritually because fear of God can never take the place of love which the human being has to feel for Him in order to join Him. But miracles only cause fear in the immature person and never love. Nevertheless, Satan does use such means; in this manner he wants to prevent human beings from loving God, and his work shall be unhindered where there is a lot of sinfulness and where human beings are seldom introspective but worldly-minded instead. But even there he appears under the cover of piety. He pulls the wool over people's eyes, stopping them from seeing clearly and thus exercises his influence. This is further aided by false representatives of Christ, who deem themselves destined to spread His teachings but who are not sufficiently living in truth themselves to separate lie and falsehood as such and to exclude them, because he works with cunning and power. God, however, is love, and only love flows from His revelations and cultivates love. And thus, you should apply this standard. Truth is where love is taught and practiced because there is God Himself. But where the light of the world shines too brightly God's adversary makes himself known. And his activity is falsehood and opposes God even if he tries to appear in a disguise of light. Anyone whose will is turned towards God knows him in spite of his disguise, and he is destined to warn his fellow human beings of the false prophets who will always appear when people are in need but who will even worsen spiritual hardship instead of reducing it. And God calls out to people: Beware of false prophets because the last days will be used to work against God, against the eternal truth."

# Worshipping the Mother of God

## ***Worshipping the Mother of God***

BD No. 4752 of 10/02/1949 taken from book 54

God the Father is speaking: "All your spiritual questions will be answered, as this will help to provide clarity where truth should be distinguished from error. However, you always have to meet the condition of being interested in the pure truth, for when you are governed by the desire to have an already existent point of view confirmed you are unable to receive pure truth. You have to request it and be willing to accept the right answer. The mother of My earthly body was destined since eternity to be the child bearer of humanity's Savior. She possessed a soul of light which incarnated on earth for this sublime mission, thus she was



pure and perfect compared to her earthly sisters. Nevertheless, she still had to experience an arduous life in order to attain supreme bliss in the spiritual kingdom, to become a true child of God, to achieve complete union with Me. By fulfilling her mission, she had certainly earned the right to be regarded the holiest being in the spiritual kingdom, since due to her path of suffering on earth she had become an image of God. Her love for Me had placed her into a state of suffering which also spiritualized her body. And thus, she was a shining example of a mother bearing profound sorrow over her child. However, the divine worship shown to her by people is not in accordance with My will. She certainly had been the mother of My earthly body but in the spiritual kingdom she is a being of light which, full of love and wisdom, wants to help you humans attain light and, as a result, beatitude.

Beatitude in the spiritual kingdom is only possible in unity with Me, but a soul can only achieve this unity with Me through conscious aspiration and a heartfelt bond with Me. Thus, I have to be the only worthwhile thought on the mind of someone who wants to achieve beatitude. He has to try to find the bond with Me voluntarily, uninfluenced by spiritual powers, because were it allowed, every person would feel their influence, since their love for the people they want to help is immense. The soul deserted Me voluntarily, it has to return to Me voluntarily. Any influence by the beings of light would be a restriction of free will. The act of free will is the will's voluntary inclination to turn to Me, which expresses itself in the conscious association with Me, and this endeavor will be supported by the beings of light in every way. *But the worship of any being of light is a wrongly directed will.* The beings of light live in love for Me, they constantly honor and praise Me and never want to accept an honor by people for themselves, because they recognize in Me the Being which is most worthy of worship and in their humble love for Me reject any honor for themselves, as they feel that I alone deserve it. Anyone who is aware of the light beings' true relationship with Me, whose love for Me has kindled into brightest fire, will also understand the erroneous thoughts of people who show such worship for the mother of God, as takes place. They will understand that it cannot be in accordance with My will, because people effectively create a second God for themselves, a being to whom

they show adoration and honor, which it does not want to accept, since the human being should only ever strive to establish the relationship with Me in order to achieve his goal while he is still on earth.”

### **Dogma: Mary's Ascension**

BD No. 4980 of 10/05/1950 taken from book 56

God the Father is speaking: “Your spiritual development depends on your attitude to truth. Anyone who looks for it will find it and progress without fail, anyone who rejects it or is indifferent to it cannot gain spiritual advancement, since he does not live with love either, which is closely connected to truth. People's response to truth corresponds to their response to Me, Who Himself is eternal truth as well as love. And thus you will understand that I will always endeavor to convey the truth to people, since error understandably has to retract away from Me. Every inaccuracy has to be rectified and misguided teachings exposed because they poison people's thoughts and consign the soul into the hands of the one who is the representative of lies. Hence it cannot be tolerated that people are offered error in form of religious dogma which they have to accept. *Any doctrine demanding compulsory acceptance meets My disapproval, even if it corresponds to the truth, for faith in such a doctrine does not result in any benefit for the soul. It is far worse, however, if a misguided teaching is forced on people which is of no use for the development of the soul.* No measure can ever meet My approval which restricts the human being's free will. And every dogma is an infringement of free will. In any case, it is inconsequential for the ensuing generations how the mother of Jesus left earth because, as long as people are not spiritually advanced enough to comprehend the process of a soul's spiritualization, the portrayal of ascension will only result in darkness again. Complete lack of understanding will result in doubt and disbelief.

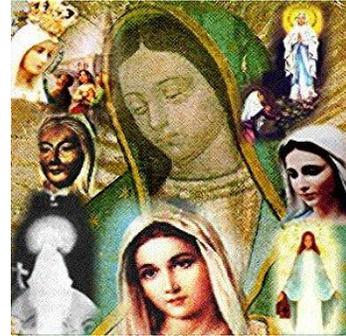


However, the ascension of Christ is a different matter. He was, after all, the divine Redeemer, who had to be obeyed by every power and Who accomplished the act of Salvation for all human beings. Hence, all human beings should also receive knowledge of Him, and His earthly life from beginning to end should therefore be known and comprehensible to people. His ascension was the conclusion of divine activity on earth, his ascension was the culmination, it was the fulfillment of many prophecies and the completion of Jesus' life on this earth. But even the belief in this should not be demanded, but people should remain completely free to believe it, ***because only a life of love and profound desire for truth results in living faith.*** Consequently, it is neither valuable nor advantageous to provide people with a new bone of contention, which human intellect cannot prove, and which requires a higher degree of development in order to be understood and believed. This, however, is no longer found amongst people and therefore it merely increases the confusion when, in fact, people ought to be receiving knowledge.”

## **Apparitions of Mary**

BD No. 5806 of 11/15/1953 taken from book 63

God the Father is speaking: "Whatever you ask of Me will be given to you if it benefits your soul. I will listen to every spiritual request, and I will enhance everyone's understanding. And therefore, I will also correct misguided teachings which you humans have accepted. But only few will believe My Words, because people are already too entangled in error that it could be quickly eliminated, although common sense alone should realize the absurdity of what is presented to them as truth.



I truly endeavor that all earthly children should find the path to Me, and I would truly do everything to enlighten them, but I always have to consider the human being's free will and therefore cannot noticeably destroy a structure which was developed by people themselves. I cannot forcibly correct people's train of thoughts; I can only ever provide clarification by which they could learn to think correctly themselves, if they wanted to. Especially the will has an extremely strong tendency towards error in many people, and they tenaciously hold on to it. The error consists of the fact that people take a path which does not lead straight to Me, that they aspire with all their might towards a goal which is more desirable than Me, but which, in human terms, means: You shall have no other gods before Me. And that is My adversary's doing who aims to confuse people who want to do what is right.

It concerns the human being's decision of will, the choice between Me and him, which is the only purpose of earthly life. In order to displace Me from the thoughts of people who do not obviously belong to him he attempts to give them an apparently equivalent goal worth striving for, he opposes Me in the disguise of piety. The achievement of this goal demands full strength of will and undivided aspiration, hence he takes much time away from people that is apparently devoted to spiritual aspiration. *He found good soil for his adverse activity wherever a second image was already established beside Me, where the worship of God's mother Mary was already more important than the striving for a heartfelt relationship with Me. That is where he has an easy game, and he appears as an angel of light only to leave people in even more profound darkness.*

The beings of light are certainly able to manifest themselves to people with My permission when severe spiritual hardship necessitates this, but *they will always draw their attention to Me, they will try to guide people into truthful thinking.* They will want to change people's wrong belief but never confirm an already existing error by trying to conform to this error. And beings of light who want to bring help to people on My behalf, will never announce revelations to immature children, because the purpose of every revelation from the spiritual kingdom is to inform all people of My will. My adversary, however, only wants to cause confusion; My adversary will prevent everything that could have redeeming consequences. My adversary wants to stop the heartfelt communication with Me, the prayer in spirit and in truth, which need only involve a few words or heartfelt thoughts, by making people perform mechanical prayers in order to become

credible as an angel of light. And thereby he wants to deprive people of valuable time which they could put to better use for their own perfection if they turned to Me Myself in innocence and love and appealed for My merciful help.

My adversary works with much cunning and trickery. He has no qualms about shrouding himself with a gown, the gown of the queen of heaven, the purest, most enlightened being who is devoted to Me with glowing love, who knows no other goal but to guide the people of earth back to Me and who therefore would never appear in order to draw people's thoughts to herself, since she knows the purpose and goal of people's life on earth. Nevertheless, I do not prevent My adversary's actions, for all these apparitions are miracles of false Christ's and prophets, miracles which surface from wrong thinking and wrong belief, which give him the right and the opportunity to manifest himself, and which only make him stronger, so that misguided teachings will be ever more firmly believed. Yet I will always take loving care of those who are misled and of good will, by entering their thoughts so that they recognize the true goal and, with help of the beings of light who work on My behalf, arrive at the light anyway. But the path of those who are thoughtless becomes very much longer, for unless they remove the unnecessary burden they cannot find the short path, which, however, has to be made even shorter in order to reach Me, the path of pure truth, by which everyone is able to reach the goal in a short time."

### ***Our Lady of Fatima Message***

I want you to continue saying the Rosary every day. (October 13, 1917).

Our Lady requests the recitation of the Rosary because it is a prayer that can daily draw us nearer to God—a prayer directed to the Blessed Trinity, which is not only Marian but Biblical and Eucharistic as well.

For in the course of each decade, we say the "Glory be to the Father and to the Son and to the Holy Ghost," the "Our Father," which Christ taught us as the prayer to be directed with confidence to the Eternal Father, and the "Hail Mary," which is a prayer that both praises God and pleads with Him through Mary's intercession. "Hail Mary full of grace, the Lord is with thee. Blessed art thou among women and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus." Thus, we salute Mary in the context of the mystery of our Redemption wrought in her by God—the mystery by which she became the Mother of God, Mother of the Church and Mother of men.

Finally, Mary was the first tabernacle wherein the Eternal Father enclosed His Word—the first monstrance and the first altar whereon Our Lord is forever exposed to our loving adoration.

**Note:** Ref: MMP: A Message from the Blessed Mother: "This century of yours, which is about to end, has been placed under the sign of a strong power conceded to my Adversary. Thus, humanity has been led astray by the error of theoretical and practical atheism; in the place of God, idols have been built, which everyone adores pleasures, money, amusement, power, pride, and impurity.

Truly Satan, with the cup of lust, has succeeded in seducing all the nations of the earth. He has replaced love with hatred; communion with division; justice with many injustices; peace with continuous war. In fact, this entire century has

been spent under the sign of cruel and bloody wars, which have claimed millions of innocent victims.

So then, the Most Holy Trinity has decreed that your century be placed under the sign of my powerful, maternal and extraordinary presence. Thus, at Fatima I pointed out the way along which humanity must journey for its return to the Lord: that of conversion, prayer, and penance. And as a safe refuge, I offered you my Immaculate Heart.

*All has been revealed to you:* my plan has been pointed out to you even in its painful realization. Humanity has fallen under the domination of Satan and of his great power, exercised with the satanic and Masonic forces; my Church has become obscured by his smoke, which has penetrated into it. Errors are being taught and propagated, causing many to lose true faith in Christ and in his Gospel; the holy Law of God is openly violated; sin is committed, divine presence is lost; unity is deeply split apart by a strong contestation directed against the Magisterium, and especially against the Pope; and the wound caused by painful lacerations becomes ever wider.

In order to give the suffering and crucified Church of your time my motherly help, and a safe refuge, I have brought the Marian Movement of Priests into being and have spread it through every part of the world by means of my book, which traces out for you the road along which you must journey in order to spread my light. With this book, I teach you to live the consecration to my Immaculate Heart with the simplicity of children, in a spirit of humility, of poverty, of trust, and of filial abandonment.

I have now been guiding you for twenty-five years, with the words which I have spoken to the heart of this, my little son, whom I have chosen as an instrument for the realization of my maternal plan. During these years I myself have carried him several times to every part of the world, and he has allowed himself to be led with docility, small and fearful, but totally abandoned to me, like a little baby in the arms of his mother.

As of now, all that I had to say to you has been said, because *all has been revealed to you*. Therefore, on this night, there comes to an end, the public messages which I have been giving you for twenty-five years; now you must meditate on them, live them and put them into practice. Then the words which I have caused to come down from my Immaculate Heart, as drops of heavenly dew upon the desert of your life, so threatened by snares, will produce fruits of grace and holiness.

All has been revealed to you: my plan has been foretold to you especially *in its wonderful and victorious fulfillment*. I have announced to you the triumph of my Immaculate Heart in the world. *In the end my Immaculate Heart will triumph*.

This will come about in the greatest triumph of Jesus, who will bring into the world his glorious reign of love, of justice, and of peace, and will make all things new." MMP:604 – Milan Italy, December 31, 1997 Last night of the year

**Note:** Jesus is speaking: "Woe if the woman dressed in purple and scarlet, whose throne is the loathsome beast with blasphemous names, were proclaimed queen before the Woman clothed with the sun, whose feet tread on the moon and whose head is crowned with stars was proclaimed, with infallible words, Queen of Angels and of Mankind.

There cannot be a second Redemption carried out by Me, Christ. But there can still be one to save a greater number of souls from hell's coils: the one by Mary in glory. The secret of the last Redemption is found in veneration of Mary."  
Ref MV ET:146

### ***Satan's Work as an Angel of Light***

BD No. 7460 of 11/21/1959 taken from book 78

God the Father is speaking: "During the last days Satan will fight by any means so that souls will commit themselves to him and go astray. And his trick is to involve them in error, to let them believe that they are on the right path, and yet to entangle their paths such that they do not notice that they will lead into the abyss, because they do not really desire to take the path of ascent. People are satisfied with being told that 'the path is ascending' but they do not pay attention to it themselves or they would certainly notice that it is



descending. And he uses many means for deception, all divert from the truth, all are but a tangle of fraud yet so well camouflaged that a person has to be attentive as not to be taken in by him. And he deems the mother of Jesus to be the best means, which he first puts into the forefront of people so that they, due to their veneration and glorification, forget their real purpose of earthly life: to attain the bond with Jesus Christ Himself, which is the only guarantee for the person's salvation of soul. Thus, people carry out an apparently righteous act of love for the mother of Jesus, but Satan's intended result is less love for the divine Redeemer Himself, who more or less takes second place.

But a lifetime on earth is too short to take detours in order to reach the goal, and people who do not take refuge with Jesus every hour of the day take long diversions. The contact with Him is so extremely important that it cannot be established often enough, and for this reason alone every glorification of the mother of God means a deviation from the actual objective of life to establish this very contact, on which a person's salvation of soul depends. And thus, it is this bond which God's adversary tries to prevent by all means, and he succeeds best by turning people's thoughts towards Mary. He is able to do so through unusual apparitions initiated by himself, but he makes himself visible in the guise of an angel of light to people who are particularly suited to perceive psychic phenomena. Through these apparitions he predicts forthcoming events to people, which he indeed knows will happen and thus he creates an impression of credibility even though it is a strategy of disguise in order to cause even greater confusion. He will always wrap himself in the cloak of mystery, always making claims about concealed things, always prohibiting public disclosure, because then his fraudulence could be revealed. He will only ever provide veiled information because he lacks precise knowledge, but in bright moments even he occasionally recognizes the seriousness of the times when he himself will also be dealt with.

But he cannot stop himself from demanding honor and fame and does this through the mouth of those camouflaged beings of light by demanding the building of churches and altars where homage should be paid to him, because he himself hides behind such apparitions. And the most obvious indication of an anti-

spirit rests in the fact that people are demanded to pay homage before the world to those in whose garment darkness keeps itself imperceptible. *A heavenly being of light will only ever draw people's attention to Jesus Christ and mention his act of Salvation, a true being of light will not demand any formalities, no buildings of churches and altars, but encourage people to shape themselves through love into a temple for God, nor will it make concealed suggestions but proclaim what all people should be told: that the end is near and that people should change themselves.* A true being of light will not persuade people to perform formal prayers for hours either but motivates them to establish a living bond with Jesus Christ, where only and forever salvation is to be found. You humans need not take such events seriously, for they are events which were embellished by people, they happened in a primitive manner and were only later presented as unusual experiences. A good basis for this was prepared, because the **mother-of-God-worship** was already too deeply ingrained in people and even minor events caused feverish activity in them and created the foundation to believe in ever more improbable things. *But they were by no means divinely spiritual apparitions which were to reinforce people's faith in worshiping the mother of God, for it is not her will to distinguish herself from her Son Jesus Christ, instead she will only ever call attention to Him and His act of Salvation, if ever she will make an appearance. The human being's goal is the unification with God in Jesus Christ, which should be aspired to every hour and every day, and this is the true and only path which should be walked on earth."*

### ***The Adversary's Works of Deception: Apparitions - Part 1***

BD No. 7045a of 02/17/1958 taken from book 75

God the Father is speaking: "If someone could take a look into the depth of hell, into the domain of the prince of hell, he would not be surprised by the actions these beings are capable of doing. For they are all subject to My adversary's aggression, and their own nature is so similar to his own that they always agree with him and thus are only too willingly his servants. The area of their dreadful activity is extensive. It exists wherever there are people whom they try to influence into behaving and thinking as badly as themselves. But this area belongs to Me too, because everything emerged from My strength: humanity, as the once created original spirits, as well as the works of creation, which now serve as an abode for human beings and the spiritual substances which are not yet allowed to embody themselves as human beings. Thus, My adversary and his vassals have no power over these works of creations, but they can influence the human being, and they do so most comprehensively. They try to influence his will into giving in to them. Yet they cannot force the human will. Nevertheless, it is in great danger if it does not resist this corruptive influence.

It is in great danger and nevertheless not aware of it. For if he could grasp My adversary's and his followers' whole plan and their abysmal evilness he would be on his guard, he would stay awake and pray. The adversary, however, knows how to deceive people by approaching them as a friend, although he is and remains their greatest enemy and only plans their ruin. Hence, he seeks to offer a person whatever he desires for his human existence, first he entices him with earthly goods and pleasures, and few people are able to resist these temptations.

And thus he succeeds in kindling material greed, and then they are usually already taken in by him, since they find it difficult to let go of it, they need help and do not approach the One, Who could help them. But this is not enough for My adversary, because he wants to own people's souls completely again, he even wants to turn those who are almost set to return to Me into his servants again. Therefore, he tempts them to commit evil deeds, which force them completely back into his power once more. And his accomplices support him, their poisonous breath weakens the resistance even where these beings' influences could not penetrate fully.

If these emissaries of hell and their prince would show their intention openly, they could certainly be recognized and would also meet with resistance. But they work in secret, they hide behind the mask of virtue, indeed, they do not shy away from using a cloak which is supposed to pretend purity and integrity. And thereby they also win people who are not willing to fall into the hands of their souls' enemy. But these lack watchfulness and fail to send the right prayer in spirit and in truth to Me. They have already become too superficial themselves or they could not be taken in by these deceptions, or they could recognize the enemy in spite of his mask. Their will for good, their desire for Me, is not strong enough in those who allow themselves to be deceived. For I will truly protect anyone who does not want to be deceived, and I certainly will not let them be taken in by him if their will remains totally focused on Me. My adversary works with cunning and trickery. This is well-known to all people, and therefore every person should be watchful and not let himself be surprised by artful trickery. He should always come to Me and ask Me for clarification, he should at all times commend himself to Me and My protection. Then the adversary will not be able to deceive him and the person's will, itself would have warded off the danger, which cannot be forced by My adversary, but which will always be strengthened by Me if he stays firmly focused on Me. And this option is available to everyone, because everyone is informed of My Word, which expresses My will, and which is the most effective protection and strongest weapon against the one, who wants to corrupt him."

### ***The Adversary's Works of Deception: Apparitions - Part 2***

BD No. 7045b of 02/20/1958 taken from book 75

God the Father is speaking: "A very special trick by My adversary is to entice people to displace Me from their thoughts such that he presents them with 'other gods', that he awakens the idea in them that these 'gods' should serve people as a bridge to Me, that they thus owe it to the favor of these gods if I graciously draw close to them, and that people then would have to do everything to ensure the favor of these gods first. Because all those you place next to Me, whom you ask for 'intercession' with Me, are 'idols'.

You should take the direct path to Me, for that is the purpose and goal of your life. When you know what your past sin was you will also know that this sin can only be put right by the opposite. Your past sin was your conscious separation from Me, thus you have to establish the conscious relationship with Me and thereby recognize your past sin and also acknowledge it to Me. No other beings, no matter how enlightened they are, can take this past sin away from you, and I can never accept their appeal on your behalf, because the change of will has to be

your very own effort and you have to approach Me Myself voluntarily, since only then can your voluntarily destroyed bond be re-established. Hence My adversary uses a cunning weapon to prevent this return to Me, the conscious relationship with Me, for as long as possible or to prevent it completely by making you believe that you can reach your goal in a round-about way. He uses this weapon on those who still have enough good will not to reject every religious doctrine, and who can easily be deceived. For he wants to mislead people's thoughts, he wants to gain time; he wants to obstruct the path to Me. And for this reason, he invented the misguided teaching about 'intercession from beyond' and found untold followers.

People can certainly help poor souls in the beyond through intercession, because such intercession is evidence of love for those souls, which is already sufficient for Me to give strength to these souls, since I value the love of a person very highly. However, 'intercession' by the beings of light is an entirely different matter. All these beings love abundantly, and they truly also have the power to help all people. But due to their abundance of love they also have abundant wisdom. They all know of the original sin, they know of My plan of Salvation since eternity, they know the purpose and goal of earthly life. They know by what means the fallen being will be able to return to Me, by what means it can regain its original state. And this knowledge will never ever persuade them to liberate people from their sinful state without authority. On the other hand, their love for all unredeemed spirits is too great to deny help to a being. But their love for Me is far greater. And therefore, they would never take precedence in people's thoughts; they will only aim to direct their thoughts to Me in the knowledge that the person has to establish the bond with Me first if he is to be helped to achieve beatitude. Thus, it will never be the light beings' will that you should take the path to them and waste precious time, which is intended for your return to Me. And these beings of light will even less support misguided teachings by appearing to people themselves. But this deception is used by My adversary, and in order to increase the darkness he flashes deceptive lights. He counts on the darkened spiritual state of people who do not remember My Words 'You shall have no other gods before Me, you shall not make for yourself a graven image to pray to.'

The purest and most hallowed being, who was the child bearer of My earthly body, will never encourage people to petition her, because her love for Me is infinite, and she seeks to direct all once apostatized beings back to Me, because she, too, loves these beings and would like to support their return to Me. And especially this supremely holy being has in Lucifer the harshest adversary, who does not shy away from using her image for his plans, who will always let this image emerge as a satanic work of deception when there is a risk that his gamble might be recognized, when misguided teachings are doubted and a small light wants to break through. Then My adversary steps into action again and uses means which instantly strengthen his power once more, because deepest darkness will be spread across those humans who become entrapped due to the fact that they exercise too little love in order to kindle a light in themselves, which would truly bring enlightenment and let them find the right path, the direct path to Me.

(20.02.1958) If only people lived more within love, such spiritual confusion and mistakes could not arise because they would be recognized as such. But especially people who allow themselves to be impressed by external occurrences are the least inwardly active. Their soul's life is more or less determined by worldly

events even if they wear the cloak of religious activities, people's senses are occupied, and the soul will be dulled. And therefore, My adversary has an easy game, people are taken in by his activity and yet they could see through him and notice it if their hearts were filled by love, because love is light too and illuminates the human being's spirit. This is the reason why the masses support My adversary's deception and present it as truth which 'originated' from Me. Just a small amount of knowledge would make people realize the futility of apparitions which can never be compatible with My divine plan of love and Salvation. My earthly mother will never want to be the center of events which stop the masses from taking the direct path to Me, she will never try to draw people's attention and thoughts to herself, because it would be the same as slighting Me, to Whom she gives all her love and devotion.

As a result of My adversary's influence people have adopted a completely wrong attitude. They themselves created gods next to Me, and they dance around these gods but do not remember the one God, from Whom they once apostatized and to Whom they have to return of their own free will. They direct their will wrongly because My adversary knows how to place deceptive lights before their eyes, because he himself hides behind the disguise and thus demands divine admiration of people. He puts these apparitions into motion, he also tries to take advantage of genuine visions by truly devout people for his purposes by inciting the masses to believe that an exceedingly sacred and pure being had revealed itself, although it would never manifest itself in this manner. But people want to believe it and cannot be prevented to do so. But a light shall also always be given to you who desire the pure truth. You should not let it baffle you because My adversary will yet cause other things to happen, and he will always aim to get the masses on his side. This should already be an indication to you who hides behind unusual activities and appearances, for I will always work away from the public eye, and even My messengers of light will never make themselves the center of attraction. Yet only little attention is given to My activity, My adversary's activity, however, will always move the whole world, which already gives evidence of him and thereby he can also be recognized."

# Canonization - Misguided Teaching about Intercession

## **Canonization**

BD No. 0783 of 02/21/1939 taken from book 16



God the Father is speaking: "Being so securely protected you will truly not run the risk to offend against divine will, because countless spiritual beings are making an effort to safeguard the success of this work and your spiritual well-being and thus also guarantee their protection, so that you may receive what is spiritually offered to you, unimpeded and without hesitation. Many a question shall still be answered for humanity through you, many a problem shall be resolved and many a doubt removed, and thus your devotion and diligent work will constantly be required. The more willingly and joyfully you do this work, the easier it will be for the helpers in the beyond to make themselves understood, and thus a message is intended for you today which concerns a very controversial subject:

Canonization is arousing the indignation of many a person, since it is, from their point of view, an interference with divine law and divine judgment. But those who felt entitled and destined to establish a community of Saints has in fact assumed to possess a competence of judgment which undoubtedly far surpasses human abilities, because they will never be knowledgeable enough to conduct such canonization in complete lawfulness. What do people know of another person's inner life? Only God can look into a person's heart, only He alone is able to measure the earthly child's degree of love. Only He can dispense in accordance with merit and knows to judge the innermost nature, the maturity of soul.

Hence people established an unlawful spiritual community which as such became the center of admiration and prayers, which truly cannot have been intended by the Heavenly Father, because it is more likely to result in the earthly child's separation from the Father than in a heartfelt relationship with Him. The human being no longer approaches the Heavenly Father Himself in prayer but attempts to reach his goal through intercession, and this will always hamper the right relationship with the Father. The spiritual beings who take care of you are certainly always chosen by God for this office, they also stand by you with all their spiritual strength, they guard and protect you and are constantly concerned for your spiritual advancement; however, it depends on God's will as to who is chosen for your protection, because you humans would not have the right knowledge to

decide whom to turn to in order to mature spiritually and to obtain the greatest benefit for the salvation of your soul. When people on earth presume to anticipate the eternal Deity's judgment, when they feel entitled to canonize or to condemn, it is similar to an anticipation of divine Judgment, it is a supposedly irrefutable testimony of an honorable way of life which is pleasing to God, the evidence of which, however, can never be produced by a person.

As long as he lives on earth the human being will err, and therefore his judgment will not be irrefutable either. Anyone who outwardly portrays himself to live in a God-pleasing way is very often still far removed from it within himself, and equally, a person passing by unnoticed in earthly life will very often be enlightened, with a pure inner life and a heart that became love on earth. And so people should not wrongly assume a right to which they are not entitled, because this canonization is not beneficial for humanity, rather it is misleading those who are seeking the truth."

**Note: The Process of Canonization can only be performed by the Catholic Church**

- 1) The process of declaring a deceased Christian to be saint was originally quite informal but became increasingly regulated over the centuries and is now defined by canon law. The steps for becoming a saint are as follows:
- 2) Usually between 5 and 50 years after a would-be saint's death, a formal request made to consider person as saint. The group making the request, called the *Actor Causae*, consists of people from the candidate's church and community, and the request is directed to the bishop of the diocese where the person died. The request includes testimony of the person's exceptional virtue and dedication to God.
- 3) The bishop decides whether the evidence is compelling enough to take it to Rome. If so, he asks the Congregation for the Causes of Saints for permission to open the cause.
- 4) If permission is granted, the bishop opens a tribunal and calls witnesses to attest to the quality of the person's public life. The person must be shown to have been virtuous, devout, religious, and characterized by love, kindness, prudence and other virtues (concrete examples are required). Miracles are not necessary at this point, but they are recorded if mentioned. If the person passes this step, he or she is called a *Servant of God*.
- 5) The bishop sends a report to Rome, where it is translated into Italian. This step is called the *Apostolic Process*.
- 6) A summary called the *Positio* is presented to the Congregation for the Causes of Saints.
- 7) Nine theologians scrutinize the evidence and documentation. If majority pass it, goes to Congregation.
- 8) If they approve, the Prefect of the Congregation authorizes person to be called *Venerable*.
- 9) If any miracles are reported (which qualify the person for beatification or canonization), the Prefect presents the cause to the pope to decide. Canonization is considered a function of papal infallibility, as it is important that believers venerate and pray to only those who are actually in heaven.
- 10) The pope declares beatification or canonization at a special Mass in the saint's honor. Ref: <http://www.religionfacts.com/>

Church Teaching: "The Incorruptible are saints whose bodies are miraculously preserved after death, defying the normal process of decomposition. St. Cecilia is probably the first saint known to be incorrupt, but the bodies of these saints can be found in many places throughout the world.

They are not like mummies, for their skin is soft and their limbs pliable, nothing at all like the dry, skeletal remains of mummies. Under usual circumstances, nothing at all has been done to preserve the bodies of these saints. In fact, some of them have been covered in quicklime, which should have easily destroyed any human remains, yet it has no effect on these saints. Many of them also give off a sweet, unearthly odor, and others produce blood or oils that defy any scientific explanation.

The truth is that these occurrences cannot be understood outside of Divine intervention on behalf of these saints, as the laws of nature have been suspended on their behalf."

### **Sainthood - Saint Bernadette Soubirous – miracle of Lourdes 1844-1879**

Church Teaching: "Bernadette Soubirous was declared venerable by Pope Pius X, and "Blessed" on 14 June 1925, by Pope Pius XI. She was officially canonized a Saint by Pope Pius XI on 8 December 1933. At the end of the Solemn Mass celebrated by Pope Pius XI, the crowd spontaneously intoned the singing of the "Ave Maria" of Lourdes as it is sung in the Sanctuary of Lourdes.

The remarkable phenomenon of the incorruption of the bodies of Saints is a sure sign and witness from God to the world that the Catholic Church is the one true Church instituted by Jesus Christ.

These incorruptible Saints lived exemplary lives in imitation of Christ. Let us also strive to live more Christ like in our everyday lives constitutently imploring the intercession of the Saints."



### ***“Relics of the Saints”***

Ref: Conchiglia Feb 7, 2012

God the Father is speaking: "I am the Father and I want to reproach all men of the Church and to remind them how important is the Imitation of Christ, of My Son Jesus. I will touch on a serious and burning topic Conchiglia and I need your hand to point My Sacred Finger toward the Hierarchy to tell them: 'this is not the way you'll find Sanctity.' Many are the aberrations in the Church and all I condemn them but there is an aberration on all these that justice screams in My Presence, and it is about Saints' matter.

It has already been said to you Conchiglia, who the Saints are, they are My Children that on Earth have lived according to My Will. But let us return to Christ's Imitation and let us remember together the memory of Saint Stephen the first Saint of the Church's History. I could mention many others, but I desire to begin with him and to give him the due honor. How have we honored his remains?

A body without life, even though serving to receive the Soul and Spirit of a unique creature, for My beloved and created Body that has been the Tabernacle containing and guiding My Son Jesus. With Jesus the 'New Creation' has been born thanks to Mary My Daughter 'already a New Creation - Ab Eternum,' therefore 'Mary, the first living Tabernacle' therefore Sacred and therefore Saint. So Sacred and so much Saint that through the Assumption I brought her towards Me so nobody, not even one, could touch her. Jesus has resurrected after all that they have done to Him, He has resurrected, and His Sacred and Holy Body is with Me here.

It is not only the Imitation of Christ but the Imitation of Mary as well, there Sacred and Holy Bodies, but also the bodies of My children that imitate Jesus and Mary. One day My children, and I speak about those children that you call Saints. You would want to go to the grain of speech but by purpose I still want to stop to make you assimilate My Word and to make you meditate putting to Jesus and Mary before your eyes inviting you to use them as mirrors.

Prove now to imagine Mary and Jesus before the dead body of a loving relative yours could be for example your father, or your mother, or your sister or your brother, even your son and your daughter. Jesus and Mary would lean with a lot of love before the bodies of those creatures, giving them honor and respect with their painful prayers. ***And now forgive but I should be abrupt to tell you that they would never decide taking those bodies and putting them on a cold marble and after undressing them, cut them and remove entrails from them, make them pieces to distribute them here and there and precisely to each Church that will glory of this.*** They glory what? They having cadaver pieces? And for the precious piece of My children's bones? You don't remember that I did not allow them to break the bones of My Son?

Meditate on this; the flesh soon becomes powdered, but not the bones. I have not allowed it then and I have never allowed it and I don't allow it now. ***The bones of My Children that you call Relics of Saints are bones that have been broken, crushed and spread throughout the World. You are despicable beings without scruples loveless and without honor and for this reason you give Me horror.***

My Saints Children they should be remembered and wanted because their virtues and heroic deed, they should be remembered and to imitate them in love, they should be prayed to, request there help and intercession and there are many of My children spread in the World. Each place through them can be improved by their presence. What necessity you have of negotiating the mortal remains of My children after having them hideously profaned?

Would you have made the same thing happen with the bodies of Mary and Jesus, if you had had the possibility? Yes, I feel them; your lips are a choir of 'rot.' But you are lying since for the 'good money' that you love they would have treated them in the same way, rather worse, since 'Their Remains' would have had more quality and value, and those relics would have attracted a lot of money and you insist on the money, since of the Souls that would have worshipped them, you have not had no interest in them. You are worse than vultures, yes, since they feed of the cadavers' meat while you thirst and avid of money you profane, pulverize, spread and also waste the bones. Shame! I don't know you."

## **Burial or Cremation, why decompose slowly.**

Ref: Revelation by Jakob Lorber, the Prophet.

Jesus is speaking: "Man comes into the world naked and, when he must leave it again, he can take nothing with him - even if some bodies are buried in splendid caskets. Whether there is a burial or cremation, the soul, the core of the human essence, lives on forever. The final death of the body first takes place when the spirit has left the body with its soul.

It is of the greatest importance to ensure that the body is not just seemingly dead but completely dead. The medical examiners must be cautious people, who know and exactly observe the characteristics of death.

Some people are plagued by the thought of being gnawed by worms during the process of decay and thus prefer cremation. This worry is unfounded. When the ego, the higher energetic spirit (our everyday ego consciousness) has been separated from the body with its soul, then it feels nothing of the decay or the worms or the burning (or whatever else happens to the body).

Unfortunately, only a few people believe in an eternal life of the soul in the world beyond. So, it is all the more interesting for us to learn what Jesus says about this subject. In the discussion with a scribe, Jesus addresses the connections concerning decay.

## **Why decompose slowly**

Ref: [GGJ.08.083.01] Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking: "**The scribe** said: "Lord and Master, only now are the things which are related to dying completely clear to me, but a couple of things of minor importance, which however do not belong to the process of dying, I still would like to see explained by You, because by the spreading of Your teaching, more precisely among the Gentiles, we certainly can expect questions concerning this on which we then - if we should not be instructed by You about this - could not give an answer.

It is concerning the following two points, the first is: why must the body of man decompose and perish only slowly? It surely would be in Your power to dissolve it in one moment and to change it into something else, because this slow decomposing and perishing of a dead body makes on every human being an unpleasant impression, and the decomposing of many bodies infects the air and has a harmful influence on the health of living men. Now, if a body, as soon as it is completely dead, would perish for instance like a flake of snow in the sun, then in the first place this would be more decent for man, and secondly men would have nothing to fear of the filthy emanations during the long-lasting decomposing of the body and they also could save the often-considerable expenses of the funeral and the sad trouble. So, this is the first point about which I gladly would like to have a more detailed explanation from You.

The second one is: will the soul, when he is liberated from the body, be able to look back on this Earth, if he wants it, and see its changes and also see men's behavior? That is the second point about which I still would like to hear a couple of words from You, o Lord and Master."

I said: "My friend, what concerns the first point, this is how it is concluded in My order, that the body for totally different and certainly very wise reasons is

only decomposing and changing slowly. *But when a person has lived according to My order, his dead body will anyway be changed more quickly, and during the process of decomposing it will not spread filthy emanations. Only when a person has accumulated by his sins many impure spirits, who then will come free during the process of decomposing, a disgusting smell will develop and can have a bad influence on the health of the other people when the body lies too long unburied somewhere in the open air. But a couple of days will not matter.*

*However, if I would allow a dead body, which is full of impure spirits to decompose suddenly, those impure spirits who did come free by that in great numbers, would certainly immediately and fast as lightning jump on those people who are nearest and would harm them seriously and even kill some.*

But during the slow decomposition the impure spirits are changing first into a countless number of small and also bigger worms. These are consuming the body and finally also each other. Next, they are decomposing themselves and are ascending in already purer fluids to the surface of the Earth where they again are changed into all kinds of herbs and then from this to a purer kind of worms and insects. Look, this is how My wisdom and My order want it, and I have told you know precisely as much about it as is necessary for man to know. The rest will be imparted to you by the spirit when this will be necessary for you to know.

*What concerns your second question, it is obvious that perfect souls - as I have shown to you on the Mount of Olives - will see not only this Earth but also, if they want it, the whole creation and observe it in all directions. Also, the guidance and leading of the living human beings on the celestial bodies and also the other creatures will be entrusted to them. And then it is certainly obvious that perfect souls must and will also see the material creations.*

But imperfect and evil and dark souls will not be able to do that - that would also not be good, because in their great malicious pleasure and thirst for revenge they certainly would inflict great harm to the Earth and all creatures. Although they are staying in the depths of this Earth and also in many holes and caves of the Earth, but still, they do not see the place where they are, but only their unfounded and vague image of their fantasy. Only now and then one or the other deceased soul is permitted to become aware of the material place where he lives. In such a state, he then also knows what one of his family members or also another human being is doing on Earth, how he is, and still many other things, but everything only for a few moments. After that, he returns directly again to his futile place of fantasy where he finds others of his kind. For also with the imperfect and evil souls it is so that those who are like-minded are grouping together in unions, but of course not in good ones, for only the blessed spirits unite in good unions. All the rest I have explained and shown to you already on the Mount of Olives and consequently this is enough. Did you all understand this well?"

**All of them** said, also **the scribe**: "Yes, Lord and Master. Please be always merciful and charitable to us sinners, so that later we would not come into the unions of evil souls and be patient with still many weaknesses of us. You only be eternally praised and honored."

## **Just a few words about how God leads man to Eternal Bliss.**

Ref: (GH3,333 – 19/3/1864) Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking: "Human beings live with complete free will, either based on God's teachings or according to their own ideas of pleasure.

During life on earth, their souls are imprisoned in their bodies and have no memory of their previous spiritual life. **As soon as the bodies can no longer serve the souls (due to age or illness), the souls leave the bodies and immediately enter the world beyond. This is the judgment day or first day in the world beyond. After 25 to 100 years, the discarded material bodies are gradually transformed into energy free of matter and then added as an eternal covering of the energized soul. This is designated as the resurrection of the body.** On Easter morning, the body of Jesus was also transformed into pure energy and added to his soul as a covering. The Roman soldiers saw this as a flash of light. Additionally, the resurrection of the body means that the good and bad works of man accompany the soul eternally (viewed spiritually). Each soul takes all of its thoughts and dreams and lives in them for the future. By its nature, the soul is our ego consciousness in an energized body, which lives in the world beyond as does the material body in this life. After passing over to the world beyond, the souls are as imperfect as before. They are shown the true teaching of God, free of false doctrine, by the angels. These consist of:

We human beings should love God, our heavenly Father, above all, who, unknown to most, walked the earth in the person of Christ Jesus. And we should love our neighbors as ourselves. We should become humble, living and acting according to His commands.

No single soul is forced to accept this teaching of love. Also, in the world beyond, souls possess complete freedom of will. Only those souls can obtain eternal bliss, which willingly live according to the principles of Heaven (humility, love of neighbor and love of God).

**With their growing perfection, the souls become younger and more beautiful until, fully youthful, they can live in eternal joy. From Jesus they obtain increasing power, and, on His behalf, they can do great things for the well-being of their neighbors. Also, as quick as a flash (speed of thought) they can travel the whole universe.**

There are stubborn, blind souls who did not come to believe in God on earth and lived only based on selfishness, hedonism, pride, and imperiousness, at the expense of their fellow men. For them, it can take thousands or millions of years until they are ready to stop living by the principles of Hell, but by those of Heaven: true humility, love of God and love of neighbor."

## **Dangers of Psychic Communication**

### ***Clarification about Intercession***

BD No. 8470 of 04/17/1963 taken from book 89

God the Father is speaking: "The real purpose of your earthly existence has been presented to you so often already, that it is just a matter of your relationship with Me, which you once voluntarily severed because you did not want to acknowledge Me. For you could not see Me, and therefore you accepted the one

whom you could see as your lord and creator: My first created spirit of light, Lucifer. During your present existence you need only pursue one goal: to restore the relationship with Me and thereby acknowledge Me as your God and Creator again, from Whose love you once came forth. No other being can establish this relationship for you, it can only be done by you and requires your will, which is and will remain free, even if you delay your decision for the time being. You cannot avoid taking it if one day you are to reach the goal of becoming blessed, as you were in the beginning. And this final union can only be brought about by love, thus you have to be willing to live with love, nevertheless, you will never be forced to do so. But due to the original sin your will is very weak and therefore needs strengthening. And this strengthening of will is the great blessing which the human being Jesus has acquired for you through His act of Salvation. Consequently, if you are able to give yourselves to Him and ask Him to strengthen your will, you shall certainly arrive at your objective. However, your will can never be decisively influenced by the kingdom of light, only your fellow human beings are able to render kind-hearted intercession for you, if you yourselves are too weak to walk the path to the cross. Then the love of a fellow human being can pray for you, and I will truly listen to such a prayer by giving strength to the person for whom it was requested by love. For love is strength, and if you consciously give it to a spiritually troubled human being it will affect him as strength, unless he then takes the path to the cross himself or acts with love himself and becomes enlightened. Loving intercession for other people is at all times an aid to save erring souls, which should not be underestimated.

But it is a completely misguided idea to ask beings of light for intercession. Consider that these beings are utterly permeated by love which is, in fact, intended for all wretched beings. Consider that no being would be exempt from their willingness to help and that no unredeemed being could exist if the beings of light were not constrained by divine laws which they cannot infringe against. These beings, however, know about a person's last goal on earth.... they know that the acknowledgment of their God and Creator can only take place in free will, and that this acknowledgment is the passed test of will, which is the purpose of a person's life on earth. They know that the bond with Me has to be re-established, which every being has to strive for and accomplish for himself in all freedom and without any coercion. Yet the light beings' love is so profound that it would truly suffice to instantly transform every being, precisely because it is strength that never fails to have its desired effect. Thus, this love has to be limited by Me, i.e., even the beings of light have to be subject to laws which they, however, respect because they are completely merged with My will, and therefore also know what helps the human being to achieve the last goal, the union with Me. However, the beings of light can use mental influence and motivate other people to intercede, and this certainly will not fail to have an effect. I want people to take the direct path to Me and not try to reach the goal in a round-about way which is unreachable that way, and you would understand that if you knew about the highly developed degree of love of all beings of light. If you approach these beings for intercession, what are they to request of Me on your behalf? That I should act in opposition to My law of order and release people from the conditions which facilitate a return to Me, a change of their nature? Anyone who genuinely appeals to the beings of light for help will also be led into the right way of thinking by them, and then he will do whatever

corresponds to My will, since the beings of light are inspired by the same will as Mine and therefore merely try to influence you accordingly. But then you will also reach your goal on earth with certainty, for they only ever endeavor to guide you to Me, to remind you of Jesus' act of Salvation. They will show you the path you are supposed to walk, but they cannot walk it for you.

And now consider that a prayer to Me already signifies the bond with Me, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life, that you, if you pray to the beings of light for intercession, thus bypass a direct relationship with Me. And what outcome do you expect from the 'intercession' these beings should request of Me? Time and again I tell you that you can certainly ask the beings of light for help if you have already proven your will to Me, and they will help you, because they are only the administrators of My will and therein experience their beatification. But they will never be able to establish your bond with Me on your behalf through intercession, because they are always connected with Me and will want you to also establish this bond with Me voluntarily, since this is your true purpose of earthly life. As long as you still appeal to the beings of light for 'intercession' your thoughts are not yet guided by these beings of light, but My adversary attempts to influence you such that you will only lengthen the path to Me, because he wants to prevent your final return to Me. Intercession can only be made by people for each other or for still immature souls in the kingdom of the beyond. Then the requesting person's degree of love affects the person prayed for as strength, and because then I will, for the sake of unselfish love, give strength to those who need it and who are lovingly remembered by others. But the concept of 'intercession' does not apply to the kingdom of light. The thoughts of people who rely on intercession are misguided and only prolong their return to Me, which is My adversary's sole intention through this misguided teaching."

### ***Dangers of Psychic Communication***

BD No. 6468 of 02/05/1956 taken from book 69

God the Father is speaking: "Much is presented to you humans as truth which was received in a mediumistic state from the spiritual kingdom. And you frequently support this information with confidence because you are convinced that you cannot be wrongly educated from this world. And especially these teachings can cause you considerable disadvantage, because you are then no longer able to receive the pure truth. Psychic communication always necessitates utmost caution, this has to be said to you time and again. Because the recipient's environment is rarely so purged, so permeated by light, that negative influences cannot intrude. Only then can pure truth also be conveyed by mediumistic means. But the thoughts of



people who surround the recipient also affect psychically made statements. The recipient himself has surrendered his will and is now controlled by an unknown will. Only extreme integrity of his outer circle keeps everything unspiritual at bay. However, as soon as a hitherto accepted wrong thought emerges in someone in

this circle, he attracts beings who instantly want to intensify his error, since they are now able to enter this environment, which is not possible when all participants are wholly inspired by the desire for purest truth and completely submit themselves to God and all that is light. But this commonly shared will soon abandons psychic reception, because people will then consciously approach God for clarification, for truth, and it is no longer necessary to surrender the will, to enter into a state of trance, because God will certainly grant such sincere request for conveying the truth and will choose a servant from this circle to whom He can transmit His Word in a conscious state.

On the other hand, not every mediumistic message can be discarded, since beings of light occasionally also use this opportunity to contact people, in the hope that one day they will be able to establish the heartfelt contact which facilitates the conveyance of absolute truth. But these psychic messages always have to correspond to God's Word, which is received in a conscious state. However, differences of opinion will frequently arise because mediumistic messages are equally highly valued. The messages of the beings of light will always concur with each other, they will always proclaim the truth from God. And each deviation has to be seriously examined as to whether and to what extent the environment or the medium himself had an already preconceived opinion which contradicted the consciously conveyed Word. There is only one truth, and this comes forth from God Himself, even though it is transmitted by beings of light.... And where there is truth there is no contradiction. But there are many different opinions, and there are different sources used by people.

Yet only one source is the fountain of life, which God has made accessible. He Himself pours His spirit into the human hearts who prepare themselves as a vessel for the flow of spirit. This preparation is conscious work; it is the work of improving the soul, it is a transformation to love, which is the prerequisite for the working of the divine spirit.

But a person can receive psychic messages even when he has not achieved this transformation, simply by handing over his own will and allowing himself to be seized by an unknown will. And the quality of this unknown will is determined by the degree of maturity of his own soul and the souls of people in his surroundings. Every spiritually revived person will oppose mediumistic reception because he recognizes the inherent danger and because a spiritually awakened person is always permeated by a profound desire for truth. However, a medium with a high degree of maturity will soon be able to receive the messages consciously, and these will never contradict the pure Word of God, which flows forth from the fountain of life made accessible by God Himself. Beware if you discover contradictions and examine the source of the teachings which contradict themselves. And if you want to know the truth you will also receive clarification, when you ask God Himself for help, when you submit to Him every doubt, every question, and always just want to be taught correctly and able to support Him and the only truth, the truth from God."

## ***Warning about Communicating with the Beyond***

BD No. 7673 of 08/14/1960 taken from book 81

God the Father is speaking: "It is My will that you should turn to Me in heartfelt prayer before you make contact with spiritual beings, because it depends on this heartfelt prayer whether the contact with the spirit world will be beneficial for you. Heartfelt prayer protects you from beings that cannot benefit you since they are not yet enlightened themselves. But you yourselves do not know whether the souls of the deceased called by you have already entered the kingdom of light, for even if they confirm it you cannot know whether their statements are credible. Hence you should approach such contacts with the spiritual world very cautiously, because you yourselves already have to be in a spiritual setting which deters all evil, so that nothing can touch you and you are only taken care of and taught by beings of light. Dealing with the souls of the deceased is always very dangerous because you humans do not know which sphere, they occupy. Although such conduct is not a sin if you are motivated by your love for these souls, but you yourselves won't gain anything and are more likely to lose if you thereby come into contact with dark spheres and receive misguided teachings or messages which are not beneficial for your soul. Consequently, I strongly warn you against such dealings with the spiritual world for your own sakes.

Irrespective of what you are told by this world, it will never match the profundity and wisdom of My Word, which is transmitted to you humans by My love from above and conveyed to you by messengers of light, if you are not able to receive it from Me directly. I Myself want to be your friend and teacher, your brother, whom you can approach with any kind of question, be it earthly or spiritually. And I will always answer you if you desire it. I will tell you that you have to take the path to Jesus Christ if you want to achieve beatitude. And thus, you yourselves should inform the souls of the dead too and direct them in thought to Him, Who is everyone's Redeemer from sin and death, for even these souls will have to find him first before they can be admitted into the kingdom of light. You cannot provide a greater service of love to these souls than to proclaim the Gospel to them in thought, the divine teaching of love, which I preached Myself in the man Jesus in order to show them the path of return to Me, into the Father's house. You have to want to help the souls of the deceased, you have to give to them, and not accept instructions from them, irrespective of what kind they are.

The knowledge about the future is withheld from you by Me, thus you should not raise questions of this kind to them.

However, you should always desire spiritual knowledge, but this cannot be given to you by these souls. Nevertheless, you can always ask Jesus Christ, the divine Teacher. He will lovingly enlighten you and always call you to Himself to appeal to Him for forgiveness of sin, to follow Him, in order to be guided by Him into the kingdom of light and bliss. But without Him you cannot become blessed. You should remember this, and if it is your will to live in accordance with My will then you will also live up to everything Jesus had taught on earth, what He expressed in His commandments of love for God and your neighbor: Then you will live in love yourselves and recognize where light can be found, then you will be able to discern the value of spiritual communications and endeavor only to contact the spiritual world of light which can then transmit clarifying instructions to you.

For you yourselves always determine the degree of light which you find yourselves in. But be warned that dealing with spiritual beings is dangerous if you do not know the degree of maturity of the souls you are questioning. Always remember that you should give to these souls, for they will all need your intercession in order to ascend, thus you should give it lovingly for their, as well as for your own, salvation of soul. And then you will receive as you have given."

## **Lack of Knowledge - Working and Gifts of the Spirit**

### ***'Work of the Spirit' and the Work of the Spirit World***

BD No. 7829 of 02/18/1961 taken from book 82

God the Father is speaking: "You are guided into truth. Do you understand how significant it is to have the guarantee of living in absolute truth because I Am instructing you Myself? And do not be misled if you are faced by contentions that you cannot be certain that it is I Who speaks to you, or you would even have to dismiss the Book of Books, which clearly refers to My 'working of the spirit.' But people are already so distant from Me that they no longer know of My spirit's work in a human being. Although occasionally they indeed look for contact with the spiritual kingdom they are completely without knowledge and therefore in danger of accepting messages which do not correspond to the truth, since they know too little about the 'working of the spirits' that have not yet entered the kingdom of light. They make contact with spiritual regions, with the world of spirits which, in fact, also look for contact with people but only to make themselves heard in order to transfer their misguided, confused thoughts to people, as they did on earth. For as long as they are not in the world of light they do not think correctly, their spirit is still dark and they are only able to pass on wrong concepts to people. And people value such messages from the world of spirits too highly, but they do not look for the right relationship with Me, which would assure that they receive the truth. 'My spirit will guide you into truth.' I want to instruct you Myself, and although I speak to you through messengers of light it is still the same, for the truth originates from Me and is passed on to you through My messengers of light. They will never be able to say anything other than is My will nor would they want to, since they receive the spiritual knowledge, they pass on to you from Me.

I Myself instruct you through the spirit. You humans should comprehend that God Himself speaks to you, do not just dismiss this as impossible. For you are in direct contact with Me, because you are My living creations, My children, who belong to Me eternally. The Father will always speak to His children providing they want it and fulfill My related conditions for the child to hear the Father's voice. You have to believe that I speak to you, prepare yourselves as a vessel for the flow of My spirit and listen inwardly. To be able to believe you have to live in love, whereby you prepare yourselves as a dwelling for Me so that I then can be present in you. And if you listen attentively, you will hear Me. And what I say to you is truth, for the Eternal Truth Itself speaks to you, It educates you, and you will learn everything that is necessary for the salvation of your soul. But do you need the voices from the spirit world for this? Be seriously warned not to accept messages as truthful which were not given to you through the 'working of My spirit.' And avoid those who claim to have contact with the world of spirits. They are a danger

for you because they confuse your thoughts and keep you away from the pure truth. People with already matured souls can certainly have occasional insights into these worlds and exercise their influence on the souls in darkness, but the people on earth will never benefit from seeking contact with the world of darkness. That is why they should avoid such dealings with the spirit world, because they are also My adversary's means in the last days to confuse people's thoughts so that they are unable to appreciate the truth or even reject it, or they take less notice of it than those messages and overlook an invaluable gift of grace. The truth comes forth from Me Myself, and you humans will receive it if you so desire. However, if you are satisfied with messages which do not originate from Me, if you pay attention to them, then you do not desire truth and will never come to possess it either. But where 'My spirit is working' there is truth. For I can only work where the conditions are met, but then I will keep every error at bay, for this is truly within My power. I want truth to be sent to earth, and I have the power to exercise My will, because you humans live with misconceptions and are therefore in utmost danger. You humans can only become blessed through truth and therefore have to sincerely ask Me for it. But then you can also be certain that you will receive it, that I will teach you Myself, as I have promised."

### ***Knowledge of the Spirit's Work in a Person***

BD No. 2878 of 09/11/1943 taken from book 37

God the Father is speaking: "God can only reveal Himself in the Word to a few people, because most people have lost the knowledge of the spirit's work in the human being and thus are not preparing themselves to hear the divine Word within themselves. This is a process which first requires belief in the working of the spirit, but this belief is lacking in people, and they can only arrive at this knowledge through love, because this will guide their thoughts in the right direction, and the person can also mentally be introduced to this knowledge. But he will never recognize this knowledge as the working of the spirit and not be fully convinced of it himself. However, God's spirit wants to express itself clearly and precisely. God wants to reveal Himself to people; hence He will speak to them. He will convey His Word to them, as soon as they believe in Him, in His love, His wisdom and His omnipotence. Because then they will also want to enter into contact with God, they will start a dialogue with Him and in response hear His voice within themselves. The strength of the spirit will communicate itself to them, and a lucid understanding of the most diverse subjects will be the result. The information of the working of the spirit in a person should be passed on to people but it will rarely be believed, and yet, without belief it cannot be experienced. Only a person's profound love will result in this belief, since then the spirit of God will work in him and give him the idea to listen inwardly. This is the beginning of a person's actual instruction and thus an introduction to the most profound knowledge. God can only express Himself when a deeply devoted heart turns to Him, but then he will impart His wisdom without limitation.

Consequently, the working of the spirit is of utmost importance because it is the only means to find the truth and to penetrate into divine wisdom's deepest profundity. Hence it is the only means of receiving information which could never be acquired rationally, which will provide the person with remarkable insight and

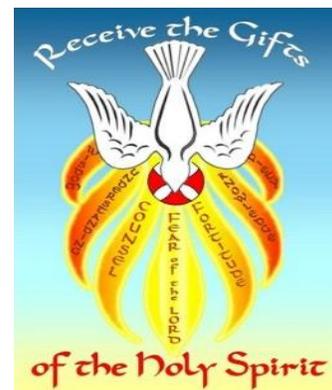
knowledge relating to God and the human being, to creation and the spiritual kingdom. Profound understanding is only possible where the spirit of God is able to work, and yet, the working of the spirit solely depends on a person's will, because this has to become active first, it has to accomplish the human being's inner change, which is a prerequisite for the working of the spirit in a person. The human being's will has to decide to improve his soul, it has to impel actions of love, it has to establish the innermost contact with God, and inwardly it has to listen attentively in order to hear His Word, which is then given to him by the voice of the spirit. But most people fail to listen inwardly, even if they comply with all other conditions, because they lack the information that God Himself is working in the devout human being. This knowledge was lost, and it is difficult to persuade them to put the rule to the test, to comply with all conditions and then to listen carefully.

For this reason, the divine Word is hardly ever transmitted to earth in the most natural way, by God speaking to people, by submitting all wisdom to them Himself and by instructing them like a teacher instructs his students. But as soon as a human being is doing everything to perceive the working of the spirit, as soon as he makes himself available for reception by consciously listening within himself, profound knowledge will be made accessible to him. Because this knowledge is intended for the benefit of his fellow human beings, he is meant to pass it on, he is supposed to support it, he is meant to become the mediator between God and the people, who cannot be addressed by Him Himself because they are unable to hear Him. He should become the distributor of truth on earth, he should let his light shine everywhere and make God's love known to people, which is ascending to earth in the Word and offering the truth, because the lies, which are endangering souls, shall be removed. He is to bear witness to His wisdom by describing to people God's reign and action in creation and the spiritual kingdom, and he should proclaim His omnipotence, which achieves whatever is determined by God's will. He should present God to people as the most perfect Being in order to arouse their love for Him and to spurn their will to subordinate themselves to this Being, to love and be of service to It for all eternity."

### ***Various Gifts of the Spirit***

BD No. 6013a of 07/31/1954 taken from book 65

God the Father is speaking: "The spirit of God manifests itself in various ways, since its working depends on a person's ability, on his spiritual maturity, and it also depends on his disposition which spiritual gift will be given to him. To receive a spiritual gift always presumes the shaping into love, thus a voluntary total transformation of the being. God's spirit can only flow into a suitable vessel, a vessel, which thus was prepared for the reception of the divine ray of love through unselfish deeds of love. Anyone who has not yet achieved this transformation into love cannot expect a gift of the spirit. Consequently, the gifts of the spirit are



always merely the result of a loving way of life and never arbitrarily granted gifts. They have to be 'endeavored', which anyone could do but which is rarely done. The way God's spirit takes effect depends on the task given to a person who was shadowed by God's spirit during his earthly life, which God's wisdom certainly recognized to be beneficial for humanity but nevertheless requires the human being's free will. God truly knows who wants to serve him and how that person shapes himself, He will therefore place him where he is able to work most effectively.

People in the last days have to be shaken up since their thinking becomes completely superficial, thus they need to be extraordinarily impressed in order to disturb their contentment. But even unusual phenomena have a completely natural explanation, yet what appears to be natural to one person is inconceivable to another because he is spiritually blind. Hence these 'spiritually blind' people are confronted by someone with 'vision' who can detach himself from his earthly tie and, as you might say, be lifted into the spiritual realm, and who returns from this spiritual realm to earth with a gift which cannot be gained in an earthly way. He will work with powers which enable him to achieve the seemingly impossible, by way of the Word he will be able to heal the sick or see the future clairvoyantly, he will possess profound wisdom and thus will also be able to inform his fellow human beings, or he will know what is otherwise concealed from people. He will be able to speak foreign languages; the working of the divine spirit will clearly manifest itself, but only in order to gain people's souls for the spiritual kingdom, because the spirit of God only affects people spiritually and does not promote earthly interests. Hence the holder of a spiritual gift will always be a laborer in the vineyard of the Lord.

As a result of this gift he will be God's representative on earth who wants to establish and increase His kingdom and has made it his task in life. God's spirit will only manifest itself noticeably to other people through His willing servants, although every person can be permeated by His spirit and thus also be able to understand clearly and precisely and be qualified to pass his knowledge on to other people. Nevertheless, people only receive in accordance with their will, and a prerequisite for receiving an obvious gift of spirit is their willingness to work for God and His kingdom, for God wants to reveal Himself through people to all of humanity. God wants to be recognized in His working, hence a person has to act as an intermediary as long as God cannot approach people Himself, as long as unbelief and spiritual blindness make this utterly impossible. It follows that God reveals Himself through His spirit, which manifests itself through a human being, in order to guide people into faith, to enlighten them, to make them see the light shining from above onto people, in order to let them know the purpose of their earthly life and to illuminate the path to the goal. All spiritual gifts only serve to influence people's souls in the divine sense. Then powers will be released in a person which clearly testifies of a divine influx, the influx of strength that originates in God, the strength of divine spirit."

## ***Speaking in Tongues - 1***

BD No. 6013b of 08/01/1954 taken from book 65

God the Father is speaking: "And then the human being will accomplish things which seem unnatural to other people, which far exceed a human being's natural ability. He will know about things which are usually hidden to people, he will be able to clarify matters convincingly and comprehensibly to his fellow human beings, whom a person cannot ascertain with his intellect alone, he will be able to enter regions which are inaccessible to others. He will have the strength to cure the sick, to perform miracles or even be able to see the future clairvoyantly, abilities will become evident which he never developed in himself, he will speak and also understand foreign languages when it is necessary and beneficial for other peoples' spiritual development. He will be influenced by divine strength in every way, but generally only have one of these gifts, since the requirements vary for each spiritual gift and all requirements are rarely found in one person. But each spiritual gift has to fulfill its purpose, i.e. it has to be possible to derive a benefit from each one. The gift of healing the sick, apart from physical recovery, will undoubtedly also contribute towards the souls' recovery, since people learn to believe in the power of the spirit, which is activated by the healer's as well as the sick person's firm faith. Predictions of future events, too, can motivate people to change their way of life, to do penance and return to God, because these predictions only ever relate to the earthly consequences of people's spiritual low level. Proclaiming the truth through the divine spirit also contributes towards the awakening of faith and a change of lifestyle, and again, should be regarded as a purely spiritual factor of utmost importance. Only what contributes towards achieving spiritual benefit can be described as the working of the spirit, because whatever originates from God can't be anything but illuminating. It has to bring light and reveal the ambiguous; it cannot emanate even more darkness than is already amongst humanity.

However, God's spirit can also affect a person in order to remove his state of darkness, to kindle a light in the person's heart, to reveal the soul's layers, so that the soul rejoices and cheers and praises its God and Father, who bestowed it with enlightenment. This influence applies more to the soul than the person's intellect, hence the spiritual gift need not be perceptible to people, but it occasionally affects the outer person so intensely that he tries to express himself with incomprehensible words. People call this process 'speaking in tongues', but it always just affects the human being himself, it is a gift of the spirit which almost every spiritually awakened person can call his own but only in rare cases is it so intense that other people notice a change. For every spiritually awakened person feels the contact his soul experienced such that his soul raises itself to God praising and thanking Him, that it gives itself to Him and finds inner peace and beatitude. Then his inner ego communicates with God in thought, and then he constantly talks with God without words.

Everyone should endeavor to gain this spiritual gift for themselves in order to speak to his fellow human beings on behalf of God and His kingdom, in order to accomplish the redemption, work himself as His co-worker, which is blessed. But beware of the wrong spirit, because this, too, makes itself perceptible wherever it can slip in, where pride, self-satisfaction and need for recognition still prevail,

thereby offering this spirit the opportunity to express itself in a manner that seems equally unusual. But instead of light it only leaves confusion and agitation, caused by conditions which are off-putting to serious fellow human beings and only result in joy and approval in those who belong to this spirit themselves. Therefore: Do not believe every spirit and scrutinize it by taking notice of the gleam of light, of its intensity of light. Because God is light, what comes forth from God is light, and therefore divine gifts of spirit categorically have to leave an effect of radiant light, otherwise they are Satan's works of deception, which he particularly uses during the last days with the intention to dazzle people's eyes as well as their souls in order to plunge them into even greater darkness and render them unable to recognize the true light."

## ***Speaking in Tongues - 2***

BD No. 8835 of 08/02/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "You should educate your fellow human beings in all truthfulness, and therefore you first have to receive the truth from Me. I have told you many times already that the truth will bring you enlightenment, that you will not stay in the dark, that you will be able to understand everything. And thus you are given an explanation about the various 'gifts of the spirit', which you can even notice yourselves in those who possess them. You will have to admit that unusual abilities exist when a person has the gift of healing the sick, you will not be able to deny the gift of prophesy either, just as remarkable knowledge will be obvious to you too. They are all things which are unusual in people; powers are manifesting themselves in a person which is undeniably divine activities for the benefit of the souls. But you ask Me in particular about the 'gift of speaking in tongues.' You have already received the simple explanation from Me that this gift is a special sign of a most heartfelt bond with Me, explained such that I speak through a person who talks to people of different nations, and they hear him in their native tongue, so that everyone believes that he speaks to them in their own language. This gift is a most obvious sign of My working, just like the 'outpouring of My spirit' upon My disciples, when all people present heard them speak in their mother tongue. Thus, they were speaking in 'foreign tongues,' and not that a person speaks an incomprehensible language and then believes to be permeated by 'My spirit.' This is a complete misinterpretation of the Scriptures which certainly speak of the blessed feeling of an inner bond with Me which motivates a person to praise My Being, but it takes place in quiet prayer uttered by the tongue.... and not by the mouth.

I ask you in all seriousness: what point would there be in a prayer articulated with the mouth in an incomprehensible language, if it needs interpreting? Am I Myself not able to speak to you in a clearly intelligible way? I want to give you light, why should I use an interpreter who first has to be enlightened by My Spirit in order to be able to give you light. I Am an unambiguous and true God, and I really have no reason to offer you a muddle of words which needs to be translated by another person. Especially this portrayal of speaking in tongues encouraged people to seek this gift desperately, and thus sects arose whose members assemble as the Pentecostal community in order to acquire this gift due to wrong understanding. Whenever I speak to people, I will

always give them light, but I do not speak to those who express themselves confusingly and need an interpreter, who is equally incapable of spreading light. I ask you, why should I speak to you in a language you don't understand? You misunderstand the words in the Scriptures, as far as they can be regarded as My Word, for even the 'letter' added to My Gospel contains errors. Words have been added which were (are) not 'My Word' and even those are misinterpreted by you, and thus you cannot escape from error. But precisely these words form the basic teachings of those supposedly permeated by the 'spirit of Pentecost,' And they confuse people because they do not rely on the pure truth which I Myself convey to earth, in fact, they are hostile to it. They do not accept this pure teaching and this, in itself, should already be evidence for you that they have founded themselves on wrong principles. Anyone who is so convinced of their permeation by My spirit that he speaks in 'foreign tongues' also has to be able to translate it himself in spirit and in truth, since it is not My will to confuse people's spirit but to enlighten it. And this translation has to agree with the spiritual knowledge which I convey to earth from above, or you can reject it as error. I will give light to all of you, and you should not resist this light, for the gift of grace offered to you from above is immeasurable, and yet the error."

### ***Satan's Work - Heartfelt Prayer for Protection***

BD No. 5175 of 07/21/1951 taken from book 58

God the Father is speaking: "Even you, who are awakened by My spirit, are not always able to recognize how Satan affects you because, particularly with you, he often uses means that intend to deceive you and tempts you such that you do not realize it as his work. He wants to cause your downfall, he wants to alienate you from Me, he wants to confuse your thoughts so that you start to doubt Me and My love, he wants to portray My Word as ungodly, he wants you to tear yourselves apart with self-reproaches in order to influence you even more successfully. He wants you to abandon Me and follow him. And since he knows that you are voluntarily devoted to Me he tries to deceive you by portraying My will as being wrong, he tries to incite you into implementing actions in the belief that you are serving Me, although they are not My will. Therefore, beware and call on Me in prayer, turn to Me with all your heart.

You should know that I listen to every plea you send to Me, but do not overestimate your own strength, that is, do nothing without praying to Me for My blessing. Then you will recognize perfectly well when the adversary is making a demand on you which oppose My will. He counts on your imperfection, on your blindness, into which he has plunged you himself. Prove to him that you have recognized him and that he has lost all power over you due to your conscious desire for Me, and anxiously guard against unkindness. For this is a trap he frequently sets for you and which you can easily fall into if you do not carefully watch your encounters. Then you are put to the test of practicing love and stopped from doing so by the adversary who wants to win you over. The least amount of heartlessness is his advantage which he will use to tempt you.

If you become heartless you distance yourselves from Me, although you will never be able to separate yourselves from Me since you are permanently linked to Me, and I will not let anyone, who once has decided to belong to Me, fall

into his hands. But he works with much cunning and force. He spreads doubts into your hearts, and thereby you shall recognize his working and also experience My help from Me, by merely expressing a sincere plea in your heart which I will surely answer. He will indeed have much power before the end, yet My power is greater, and he dares to question it. Therefore, you need not fear him but be careful and scrutinize everything that approaches you. His power is truly slight as soon as you call on Me for protection and help, for I will step by your side and he will take flight, because he flees from every light which defeats him, as he does not want to lose. Hence, turn to Me at any time with heartfelt prayer for protection and he will not be able to harm you in the slightest, then you will be his master and you will achieve the goal you aspire to on earth."

## **Holy Spirit - Explanations on Difficult and Misleading Gospel Passages**



**"When the Paraclete comes, the Spirit of truth who comes from the Father – and whom I Myself will send from the Father – He will bear witness on My behalf. He will guide you to all truth."**

(John 15, 26-27; 16:13)

**Content: The truth must be revealed before the period of great darkness arrives.**

- (John 1, 1) "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and God was the Word. "
- (Mt 10, 34-36) "You must not think that I have come to spread peace on earth..."
- (Mt 22, 8-14) The Parable of the Wedding Feast
- Many are called, but only few are chosen
- (Luke 6,20) Blessed are the poor in spirit
- (Mt 16, 28) "Truly I tell you: There are some standing here who shall not taste death before they have seen the Son of Man enter into his kingdom."
- (Mt 5, 39) "I tell you: Do not resist evil: rather, if someone strikes you on the right cheek, offer him also the other"

- (Mt 5, 30) "If your right hand becomes an instrument of sin cut it off and throw it away. For it is better for a limb to be lost than that your whole body shall go to hell."
- (Mt 13, 12) "He who has, shall be given even more, and shall have an abundance, but he who does not have, also shall have taken from him what he possesses."
- (John 12, 27) "Now My soul is distressed. And what am I to say? Father, deliver Me from this hour! Yet it is for this that I have come to this hour."
- (Mt 21,1-7) Jesus sent two of his disciples, saying to them: Go to the village that lies before you. You will immediately come upon a tied-up ass and her colt. Untie the colt and bring it to Me. If anyone should want to hinder you, tell them: The Lord needs the colt. He returns it immediately." "Jesus sat on the animal."
- (Lk 19, 27) "But those My enemies, who did not want to have Me for their king bring them here and strangle them before Me."
- (John 5, 41) "I do not look to men for honor "
- The Kingdom of God (or the Kingdom of Heaven)

## Teaching 1: In the beginning was the Word

*"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and God was the Word. " (John 1, 1)*

New Revelation exegesis: "One of the main reasons why such passages are not understood is that the Bible has been badly and erringly translated..." "The time has come, however, to show the true meaning of these passages to all who are ready to have part in this." (Gr I ch. 1)

"The term 'In the beginning' is quite incorrect and very much obscures the inner meaning. It might even lead to the eternal nature of the godhead being put in dispute and in doubt, and some of the older sages of the world have indeed done so, and present-day atheists are really in fact derived from their school. Yet if we render the text correctly, the veil will appear to be very thin, and it will not be difficult to espy the inner meaning perfectly well and sometimes very exactly through such a light veil."

"The correct translation shall be thus: In the source of sources, or also in the primary cause (of all that is) was the Light (the great and holy concept of creation, the essential idea). This Light was not only in, but also with God, i.e., the Light emerged from God as something that in essence could be beheld and therefore was not only in but also with God, streaming around the primary divinity, as it were, and this appears already to lay the foundation for the time when God would become Man.

"Who or what was this Light, really, this great thought, this most holy of fundamental ideas for all that was to come into existence, to have essential nature, and be utterly free? - It could not possibly have been anything but God Himself, for absolutely nothing but God himself could present himself in his everlastingly wholly perfect beingness in God, through God and out of God; the passage

therefore could also read: In God was the Light, the Light streamed through and around God, and God himself was the Light." (Gr I 1, 5-8)

---

## **Teaching 2: I have no come to spread peace**

**(Mt 10, 34-36) "You must not think that I have come to spread peace on earth. I have not come to bring you the peace of this world, but the sword, for battle. For I have come only to set a man against his father, a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. And the enemies of a man will be those living under his own roof"**

New Revelation exegesis: "Anyone taking this passage literally, and it also is very badly translated, will necessarily end up in a labyrinth of errors, and even the light of an original central sun will not help him to get out of it. For as you may realize from what has been said above, I am teaching and desiring all possible compliance, peacefulness and kindness among men; and Moses himself taught in his fourth commandment, from My lips: 'Honor and respect your father and mother, that you may live long and fare well on the earth' How could I then oppose this by teaching that son and father, daughter and mother, daughter-in-law and mother-in-law were to live sword in hand in constant strife, and what is more, under one roof!

"To understand these passages that originally did rightly come from Me, and appreciate them as My teaching, it is necessary first of all to know the occasion when I spoke these words, and also how I spoke.

"The occasion was when I was in a place in Galilee and taught the people the duties they owed to God and to one another. And I said to them: 'I am teaching you nothing but what My Father has taught Me from eternity, and while you do also call Him your Father, yet you do not recognize Him and never have recognized Him. For if you did recognize Him, you would also recognize Me, as this Father has sent Me to you.'

"They then said: 'What are you setting yourself up to be; are we not Abraham's Children, and did not God say to Abraham that all of us who are descended from him are his Children?' This provoked me, and I said: 'By your descent from Abraham you should all be God's Children, but you have long since ceased to be so, for Satan is your father, the legion of all devils your mother, and your sheer immeasurable blindness, indolence and evil nature is your mother-in-law's daughter-in-law; and these, the greatest enemies of man, are sharing your roof! - And any of you wishing to return again to being true Children of God must take the sword of the truth I am telling you and continue the fight against those companions under their roof until they have vanquished them.'

"Then of course the gaggle of Pharisees and scribes asked how I dared to declare them Children of Satan, of all the devils and of their own blindness, indolence and evil nature, seeing that they could all prove their descent from the tribe of Levi? And I told them: 'In terms of the flesh, yes, but in spirit you are not like Levi from above, which is also where I am from, but from below, which is also why you do not recognize Me, but hate and persecute Me.'

"It will be obvious to everyone from this, and particularly to anyone conversant with Hebrew scriptures, that I spoke those three verses in the 10th

chapter of the pseudo-gospel that Matthew, or rather I'Rabbas, wrote as Sidon, specifically on the occasion I have just made known to you, word for word as I have now told you. For the words of the translation, that you have specifically mentioned as words of the gospel, feeling that they are wholly in conflict with My spirit, would of course demolish the core of my teaching, which is love for your neighbor, and also the law of Moses." (Gr XI p. 257-259)

---

### **Teaching 3: The Parable of the Wedding Feast**

**(Mt 22, 8-14) The Parable of the Wedding Feast**

**(Mt 22, 8-14) *"The feast is prepared, but those who were invited did not deserve it. Go out into the streets therefore and invite anyone you see to the wedding. The servants brought everyone they found, good men and bad, and the hall filled with guests. Then the king entered to see the guests. He saw one man who was not wearing wedding garments. He said to him: My friend, how did you come to be here without your wedding garments? The man had nothing to say. The king then gave the order: bind him hand and foot and throw him into ultimate darkness, the place of wailing and gnashing of teeth. For many are called, but only few are chosen."***

New Revelation exegesis: "The wedding feast is My becoming man (in Christ Jesus, author) and the great work of redemption that is bound up with this. Many, indeed, more than many, are called for this, - first and foremost the tribes of Israel, though to this hour they did not wish to appear, partly for fear of a Mosaic Law they have not understood, and partly also because of the hardness of their hearts and its lack of faith.

"The invitations are given in part by angels, prophets, after that by all apostles, disciples and evangelists, and finally by all the servants who have spread My word and My teaching in its true form among men and will continue to do so. The people in the alleyways, streets and on the fences are all the people who have lived on earth, still live there and will come in the future. Those in the alleyways are people who are still on earth and are indeed in some Christian sect (or church), yet despite this are subject to all the follies of the world and neither can nor will take hold of the true light, so that they should in no way progress to true life everlasting and be wholly free and blessed. The people in the streets are those who also still live on earth, but are in some form or other of heathendom, more or less well known (i.e., unbelievers); finally, those on the fences are the people who have already died in the flesh and - as far as their souls are concerned - are already in the spiritual world, and there too, are in the same way invited to the great feast of redemption through the right means of reformation.

"And among all those who have been invited and now indeed dragged and pulled to the feast by force (of love), the one who wears no wedding dress is in the first place Satan, and in a wider sense all who have remained true to him and could not be made to reform by any means; their fate - as the parable says - is the prison where there is eternal darkness, and which is filled with wailing and gnashing of teeth. The wailing stands for anything that is utterly wrong and opposed to heaven, and the gnashing of teeth for what is thoroughly evil and for the fire of rage in hell, for anyone in the greatest rage and fury begins to gnash his

teeth and to yap like an enraged hyena or like a fierce tiger burning with rage." (Gr XI p. 286/287)

"These words reveal the full correspondence between the material image and its spiritual content." (Gr XI p. 287)

This statement provides an explanation for the passage in Matthew's Gospel that has been a stumbling block for many critics. They clearly have no idea that Peter had already put it to the Lord like this: "Two things are incomprehensible: firstly, how and where the guests gathered by the host's servants from where they stood on the fences and in the alleys and propelled to the feast were provided with the necessary festive garb, and secondly, how the poor devil who also was propelled to the feast by the host's servants had to be thrown out because he did not have festive garb." (Gr X 216, 3)

The additional explanation given was those invited later, in the alleys, streets and on the fences, are the people who, though poor in earthly terms, yet are festively dressed in an inner way, having lived rightful lives according to My law." (Gr X 217, 8)

In conjunction with this parable, the gospel words "*Many are called, but only few are chosen*" are also shown in their most real meaning.

New Revelation says, among other things: "This passage in the gospels is - like scarcely any other - completely and utterly misunderstood by almost all confessions of the Christian faith, for almost all of them hold the view, and the Roman ones even on account of the faith as promulgated from all pulpits, that only the few who are chosen will enter into heaven, while all others, the many who are called, will unfailingly be cast into hell, for eternity, immediately after the last judgement - the latter also completely misunderstood." (Gr XI p. 284)

Exegesis is in form of a parable that reveals the meaning: "It is said that only this one (at the wedding feast) was thrown into prison, and none of those invited. These are merely reprimanded for their stupidity, not their evil ways ... Therefore, do not only consider the chosen acceptable and worthy, but also those who are called to My Kingdom." (Gr XI p. 286)

---

#### **Teaching 4: Blessed are the poor in spirit**

##### **(Luke 6,20) Blessed are the poor in spirit."**

The meaning of this has been much considered. New Revelation shows that the sentence in St. Luke's Gospel, "Blessed are you who are poor, for the Kingdom of Heaven is yours" (6,20) has been falsified over and again. What is meant are all (including the rich and well-to-do, author) who distance themselves from the things of the world in their hearts and give them little regard.

The actual words in New Revelation are: "Anyone who has not grown poor in everything that is of the 'world', will not enter into My kingdom until he has given the last penny back to the world. You see, that is true poverty, in the spirit and in truth." "The enforced poverty can only equal the one that is freely willed if there is total submission to My will and my love." (Hi p. 329, 19)

---

## **Teaching 5: Some shall not taste death**

**(Mt 16, 28) "Truly I tell you: There are some standing here who shall not taste death before they have seen the Son of Man enter into his kingdom."**

According to New Revelation, this passage should not be taken to mean that some of Jesus's contemporaries would not die before he returned. The passage should rightly read: "But those who live according to My words and do the works of true self-denial and free inner love, shall not see nor feel death." (This therefore applies to all who are righteous. Author) "Truly, to my own and also your great pleasure I can tell you (the disciples) that some of you who are standing there shall taste or feel no death and shall be witness to everything, until there shall come, as also already discussed, the Son of Man into his kingdom (the next world), and they shall see him and govern with him in eternity. This, however, requires very great love for God and for one's fellow men." (Gr V 171, 60)

"Everyone should therefore endeavor to achieve awakening while still here, for any who are awakened while still here, in the flesh, shall neither see nor feel nor taste the death of the flesh, and their souls shall not be made anxious (on dying)." (Gr I 149, 3)

---

## **Teaching 6: Do not resist evil**

**(Mt 5, 39) "I tell you: Do not resist evil: rather, if someone strikes you on the right cheek, offer him also the other"**

New Revelation exegesis: Peter among other things asked the Lord: "No doubt one can observe this with people who do not go too far in the evil they do to others, but with those who have become and persist in being real arch-devils in relation to their fellow men, surely Your divine teaching should include some small alternative for exceptional cases?"

Jesus answered: "It is of course perfectly clear that over great kindness to someone who is utterly evil would merely give him further occasion to increase in evil and be even worse than before. In such a case, continued compliance would be really assisting the overweening evil nature of the enemy. But I have at all times set up strict judges in this world and given them the right to chastise and punish the people who have grown too bad and evil, according to their merits, and I have therefore also given you the commandment to obey the worldly authority, be it mild or harsh.

"If anyone has such a terrible enemy, let him go to the worldly judge and report this, and he will purge of his evil nature the man who has become utterly evil.

"If purely physical chastisement will not do it, then in the end it will be effectively achieved with the sword. And that is also how it is with a slap in the face. If you are given it by a less evil person who has been induced to do so in a sudden upsurge of emotion, do not resist, for the fact that you do not retaliate with a slap will calm him, and you will soon be good friends again, needing no worldly judge. But if someone approaches you with a murderous slap in the face, in full fury, you are fully entitled to resist and defend yourself; and you see, if it were not

like that I should not have told you that you shall also shake the dust off your feet over those people in a town who not only do not receive you but even revile you and threaten with all kinds of persecution.

"Oh, be sure, that with my sermon of love for one's neighbor I did not in the least do away with the power and might of the sword, but merely tempered it, for as long as enmity among men has not reached a level that in all truth may be called hellish." (Gr X 215, 5 and 8-14)

---

### **Teaching 7: Cut it off and throw it away**

**(Mt 5, 30) "If your right hand becomes an instrument of sin cut it off and throw it away. For it is better for a limb to be lost than that your whole body shall go to hell."**

New Revelation exegesis: "You will realize of course that I did not advocate physical mutilation, but merely the strictest watch over the will of man, that is always free, and his intellect." (Gr X 214, 8)

"The words: 'If your eye offends you, tear it out and throw it away, for it is better to enter heaven with one eye than hell with two', are meant to say: If the light of the world proves too enticing for you, struggle with yourself and turn away from such a light, for it would drag you into the death of matter." (Gr I 42, 8)

---

### **Teaching 8: He who has, shall be given more**

**(Mt 13, 12) "He who has, shall be given even more, and shall have an abundance, but he who does not have, also shall have taken from him what he possesses."**

New Revelation exegesis: "This almost seems an injustice, but it is not. For it is as much as to say: When a man has exercised his strength and is now able to carry heavier burdens, this does not make him weaker, but stronger all the time. Yet someone who has never been prepared to exercise his strength will soon also lose such as he had, as soon as he is going to use it to carry even the smallest burden, and he will soon sink down exhausted, into complete death. Therefore you, too, should constantly exercise all the powers of spirit, for then you shall in time to come stand in the full strength of eternal life, and be very well able to bear upon your shoulders the greatest burdens of My love, grace and mercy." (Gr XI p. 311)

---

### **Teaching 9: Father, deliver me from this hour**

**(John 12, 27) "Now My soul is distressed. And what am I to say? Father, deliver Me from this hour! Yet it is for this that I have come to this hour."**

New Revelation exegesis: "Who and what is My soul? You see, if you should not yet know it - it is My love! Considering its utterly faithless Children, how could it be other than thoroughly distressed, and that unto death, which is, to the darkness of death that held all the Children so firmly imprisoned? And furthermore, where it says: And what am I to say? What would you say if all your Children cursed you and condemned you? You see, in such cases even purest love has barbs that are hard to kick against. For love that has been spurned so long and

so hard causes pain not only in the human but also in the divine breast." (Gr XI, p. 314-315)

---

### **Teaching 10: The Lord needs the colt**

**(Mt 21,1-7) Jesus sent two of his disciples, saying to them: Go to the village that lies before you. You will immediately come upon a tied-up ass and her colt. Untie the colt and bring it to Me. If anyone should want to hinder you, tell them: The Lord needs the colt. He returns it immediately." "Jesus sat on the animal."**

Rationalist Biblical scholars have considered the untenable nature of this report proven. Surely, they argued, no one can simply take an ass. The details given in New Revelation easily resolve the apparent problem.

The owner of the ass, a retired Roman legionary, was "openly an adherent of Jesus". When the two disciples told him that Jesus wanted the ass for a short time, "he was delighted to be of service to Jesus". (Gr XI p. 169 f.)

David Friedrich Strauss (and modern writers as well) ridicule the same event as reported by Mark (11, 1-2), where it says that "no one has ever sat on the colt". An animal that has not yet been broken in, they reason with apodictic assurance, would have thrown Jesus off immediately.<sup>50</sup> A rationalist, to whom Jesus is merely a man, could of course hardly see it in any other way. These critics probably have never heard that there are well-substantiated cases of mystics having no problem at all in using wild horses as their mounts, to everybody's amazement. Such facts of course cannot be easily fitted into the thought categories of Strauss and his epigones. Professor Walter Nigg reported that in the case of Friedrich Christoph Oetinger, even animals were aware of his powers, which were inexplicable. Wild horses that would not allow themselves even to be saddled, carried Oetinger like lambs, for many hours and over long distances.<sup>51</sup>

If Jesus was able to command the storms and perform many other miracles that are reported in New Revelation if not in the Gospels, it is a waste of words to spend time on the objections raised by the above authors. We have gone into their criticism because it may serve as an example of how often the conclusions scholars have drawn from text passages are meaningless, because they take a superficial view, do not know the background to the facts, and completely fail to consider the potential of God's supreme power.

Something more may be added here. The question will arise as to why Jesus did not use a horse for his entry to Jerusalem. By human standards, only a horse would be considered for such an occasion. Yet Jesus used a she-ass, and that cannot have been without purpose. The following passages from New Revelation make the purpose clear.

"Surely the Lord could just as well have had a horse brought to him, or at least an ass that was properly broken in, rather than the she-ass? Indeed, any animal would in this case have had to serve the Lord and could not have resisted. A lion, a tiger, a panther, a camel, an elephant, a horse, a mule - any of these would in the first place have been much stronger and would have had to obey the Lord of Infinity at his slightest behest; what is more, such a mount would obviously have been much more impressive than a feeble she-ass." (Schriftt. 15, 16)

"Yet He who is the fundamental order and fundamental meaning of all things does not act like a man, for whom it might be the same either way. For with Him, everything was pre-forming within the most immutable of orders, and propaedeutic for eternity." (Schriftt. 15, 17) "It was exactly by using a she-ass that the Lord decked in poor clothes showed all mankind, figuratively and literally, that they should do the same in spirit, and in all humility place their trust only in the true Love that is fruitful." (Schriftt. 15, 20)

---

### **Teaching 11: Who does not want me for their king**

**(Lk 19, 27) "But those My enemies, who did not want to have Me for their king bring them here and strangle them before Me."**

Not a few Christians reading this passage in Luke's Gospel are taken aback and ask themselves if these can be the words of the same Jesus who otherwise always showed himself to be utterly merciful. Yet if we probe deeper, we'll know that it is wrong to stick too closely to the literal meaning in every case, and that Jesus' words are his very own form of expression. Some formulations are a kind of shock therapy, as perceptive scholars have noted. Examples are the invitation to cut off one's hand or tear out an eye, or expressions such as "cast into the fire", which according to New Revelation is the equivalent of "reproaches painful to the spirit" (Pr 324). If only people would at last come to see that - as A.N. Wilder put it - "Jesus did not think the way we do, and his language is not our language".<sup>52</sup> We should then be spared many exegetic interpretations that are completely irrelevant.

Thus Luke 19, 27 also signifies something different from what the incomprehensible words appear to mean. "One only has to know", New Revelation says, "that 'strangle' really stands for 'judge', and all will be clear." "Judge", however, and New Revelation exegesis also makes this clear, does not mean "condemn", but "put to rights".\* In Hi I p. 193, for instance, it says: "Anyone wishing to be received into my kingdom, first needs to be judged, that he may cleanse himself completely of all the old mire of his habitual follies."

"Who then are the 'citizens' of the town who did not want the king?" New Revelation continues its exegesis. "Look out into the world and you will see in all the streets, holes and corners, innumerable such citizens who do not want the king. The 'town' is the world, its citizens are the people of the world who want to know nothing of me." "It can be seen, from what has been said, what lies within the passage just referred to: nothing else but the judgement of all that is worldly." (Schriftt. ch. 26)

\*The German verb 'richten' has a wide range of meanings, including 'to train, to put to rights, to direct, to judge, to condemn. Translator.

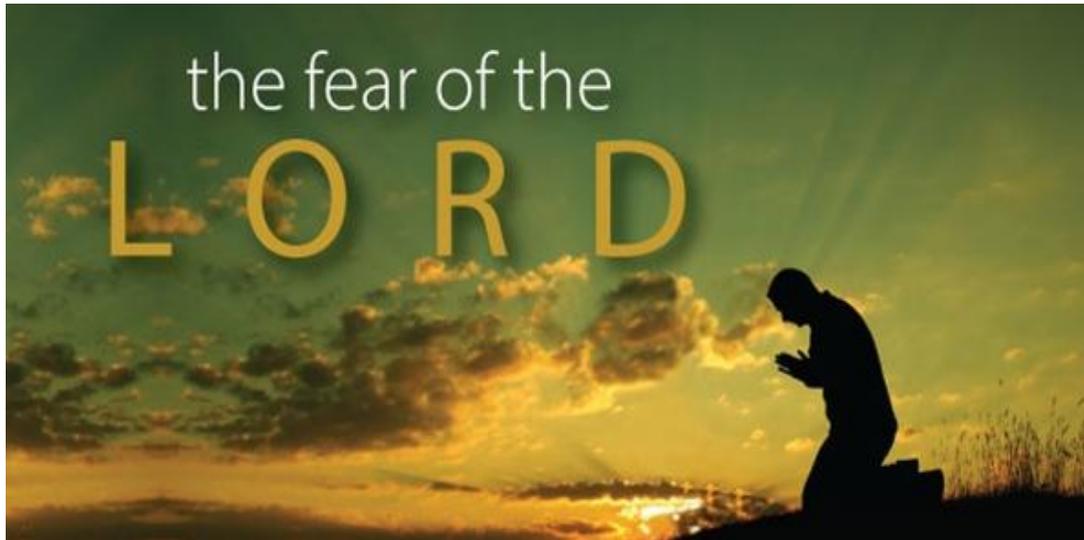
---

### **Teaching12: I do not look to men for honor – fear of the Lord**

**(John 5, 41) "I do not look to men for honor " – the fear of God**

New Revelation exegesis: "I did not create men that they should honor me. I have made a covenant with mankind, however, and this is called Love, and signifies something quite other than the giving of honor. Who are they that require

to be honored? They are the princes and the great men of the world. Why do they have men honor them? Because they want to be more than men, though their awareness tells them that they are no more than men." "What would I do with such honor?" "Could I increase yet further through honors given by men? I hardly think so. This is also why I have nowhere issued the commandment: 'You shall honor God, your Lord, above all', but only 'love above all'.



All who honor me ceremoniously are the 'Lord, Lord callers'...The objection will of course be raised: God must be honored. For this honor is a noble fruit of the fear of God, and any who do not fear God are capable of all evil deeds. But I am saying: Though fear of God is better than doing evil deeds, ***yet such a fear of God will never allow eternal life to arise from it, a fearful heart being one that has already been judged.*** Any who avoid evil for fear of Me will have to stand a hard test. 'All the spirits of hell are living and existing in great fear of Me...' 'What fool, however, will maintain that the spirits of hell are good just because they have such great fear of Me?'" (Schriftt. ch. 27)

## **The Resurrection of the Body!**

### ***The Resurrection of the Body in the Eyes of the Catholic Church and According to New Revelation***

Ref: Kurk Eggenstein "Resurrection of the Body" by Jakob Lorber

Certain passages in the Old Testament (Book of Daniel) have been quoted as "the first definite sign" that the Jews believed in the resurrection of the body. <sup>29</sup> The cryptic passages in Daniel are, among others: "Many (not all?) of those who sleep in the dust of the earth will wake, some of them to life eternal, the others to eternal shame and contempt." "And the man enquired of the one in linen garments who was above the waters of the river: 'How long shall it be till these wonders cease?' He said: "Go, Daniel, for the meaning of the words must remain sealed and secret till the time of the end." (Dan 12, 2, 6 and 9)

It has to be said: that is no suitable basis on which to establish doctrines. Mark 12, 26-27 does not tell us the nature of the resurrection Jesus spoke of. Paul

therefore asks the question: How are the dead raised? With what kind of body shall they come? (I Cor 15, 35) "A sensual body is sown, but one that has become spirit is raised." (1 Cor 15, 44) "So I tell you this, my brothers: flesh and blood cannot achieve the Kingdom of God, and that which is mortal shall not attain to immortality." (I Cor 15,50)

Paul held the view, wrongly, that the end of the world would come in his day. He therefore wrote: ". . . and was a warning for us, who experience the end of times." (I Cor 10, 11) "The time is short." (I Cor 7, 29) "You see, I will tell you a secret: We shall not all die, but we shall all be transformed, and this suddenly, when the last trumpet sounds. For the trumpet shall sound; the dead will then be raised immortal, and we shall be transformed." (I Cor 15, 51-52) Paul, as we know, was mistaken. The end of the world did not come. But it is important to note that Paul spoke of the body 'become spirit'.

In the 5th century, Augustine, a man who evolved many erroneous and often incomprehensible, absurd doctrines and yet absolutely dominated Western thought for centuries, developed a strange concept of the resurrection of the fleshly body in the next world.

"By no means shall we believe these to be mere spirits, for they are rather bodies of tangible flesh." (*Civ. Dei* XIII. 22-23) This put him in direct opposition to the teaching of St. Paul. He did experience some doubt, however, as to whether the awkward physical body would actually fit into the world of spirits, but this certainly did not make him give up his absurd notion, and he tried to get around the problem by adding that the life-giving spirit in the next world "does not admit physical heaviness." (*Civ. Dei* XIII. 23) <sup>30</sup>

Augustine's crude notion of resurrection in the flesh and of a fleshly body entering into the world of spirits persisted right through the Middle Ages. The Council of Toledo (A.D. 675) declared: "This body, in which we dwell, exist and move, will rise." (Denz 287)

Pope Leo IX (1053) spoke of a genuine resurrection "of the very flesh I am now clothed in" (Denz 347), and the Lateran Council (1215) of "the selfsame bodies that we have now." (Denz. 429) <sup>31</sup>

Following 2nd Vatican, Catholic theological lexicons now say the exact opposite of what church fathers, popes and councils have taught. An example taken from Professor Karl Rahner's *Herders theologisches Taschenlexikon* (1972, page 255 f.) reads: "Whenever the New Testament refers to resurrection, it speaks of the 'resurrection of the dead', never of the flesh . . ." "As to the biblical concept, it should be evident from the above that its real core cannot be a concept of bodies being restored, although the Bible does present this as an image throughout." Joseph Ratzinger uses almost the same words; "Thus it is now also established that the real core to the concept of resurrection is not a restoration of bodies, though it has been reduced to this in our thoughts." <sup>32</sup> With this, Catholic theologians are now coming very close to what New Revelation has to say.

After this doctrinal chaos of conflicting opinions over the centuries, let us now turn to the words of New Revelation: "When the soul has become ripe, it leaves this body forever, and the body is consumed. It is all the same, then, by whom or in what way. Anything in it that is still substantial, belonging to the soul, is also restored to the soul. Everything else (physical matter) becomes nourishment for a thousand other forms of creature life." (Gr VI 53, 11)

"The human being will, however, at different times also have a different body." (Gr VI 54, 4) (It should be noted that the billions of cells in the human body are completely replaced in the course of seven years.)

"It can never be in accord with God's eternal scheme, for God Himself is a pure spirit, and men, too, in the end are destined only to become godlike pure spirits, for all time. What purpose then would their bodies serve to them?" "Yes, men will have bodies in that world, too, but not these earthly bodies of coarse matter, but wholly new ones that are spiritual and originate from the good works they have done on this earth, in accord with the teaching I have given to you. When these things are as I have said, how can anyone think that the resurrection of the body refers to these earthly bodies being revived in time to come? The resurrection of the body consists merely in the good works that alone give the soul true everlasting life, good works the soul has performed for the good of its fellow men in this life of the flesh. Therefore, any man who hears My teaching, believes in Me and acts accordingly shall be raised by Me Myself on his day of judgement which will immediately follow the moment the soul leaves this body." (Gr

"Therefore, understand the resurrection of the body to mean the good works of true love of your neighbor! These shall be the flesh of the soul and thus rise with it to everlasting life as an unalloyed ethereal body on its judgement day in the spirit world, following the true trumpet call of this My teaching. If you had borne a body a hundred times on earth, in that next world you shall have but one body, and that the one described to you." (Gr V 238, 1)

"Since the flesh of man is principally given to a spirit brought out of condemnation (spirits who fell with Lucifer, author) only so that he may go through a new trial of freedom in it, as in a world wholly of his own, you will now find it easy to see that a body of flesh would be quite unnecessary for spirits who already are perfected (in the next world, author), in that the flesh is but a means, and never in all eternity an end, for in the final instance everything has to grow wholly spiritual again and no more material." (Gr I 165, 9)

"So not the smallest grain of the flesh that has served the soul here will in the next world arise united with the soul to enter eternal life?" one of the disciples asked Jesus. The answer he received was: "where the outline of the outer form of the soul, and particularly its garments, are concerned, the soul ether parts of its body on this earth shall be united with it again, but not a single atom of the coarse organic body." (Gr X 9, 14-15)

### ***The Sequence of Events when the Soul Leaves the Body***

Ref: [GGJ.04.129.01] Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking I say: "This you should immediately know so please therefore listen! The visible vapor cloud - which is distorted but nevertheless has the size and shape of a present-day human being - is the consequence of the profound distress experienced by the soul at the moment of separation, when the soul, because of all the fear and terror, becomes in a way unconscious for a few moments.

It is an extraordinarily stressful activity for the separating soul to try to maintain itself in the consciousness of its own existence. All its elements are

subjected to exceptionally intense vibration, so violent that even the spirit's very perceptive inner eye cannot make out any specific shapes.

A similar phenomenon from nature is to be found in the bass string of a harp. When it is firmly plucked, it will quickly vibrate to and fro for a time and during that movement you can only see the string itself as a transparent nebulous thread. When the string stops vibrating, its true form again becomes visible in its rest position.

You have the same phenomenon if you consider a buzzing fly whose wings you can only see as wings after the fly has stopped flying and has therefore also stopped buzzing. When it is in flying mode, you only see the fly surrounded by a small misty cloud.

When the soul makes its exit at the moment of separation from the destruction of the torn, subsequently unserviceable body, it often vibrates with oscillations as great as a hand span and so quickly that you can accept its speed as one thousand to-and-fro and up-and-down movements in one single moment but when this vibration is taking place, even the most attentive spectator will find it completely impossible to identify any kind of human shape. After a while the soul's movement progressively slows down so that the human shape again becomes visible. Once it has completely returned to its rest position, the state which it achieves immediately after the final separation, it can be seen as a perfect human shape, provided only that it has not been excessively distorted by the variety of sins it has previously committed. - Do you now understand all this?"

### ***God Leads Man to Eternal Bliss – the resurrection of the body***

Ref: (GH3,333 – 19/3/1864) Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking: "Human beings live with complete free will, either based on God's teachings or according to their own ideas of pleasure.

During life on earth, their souls are imprisoned in their bodies and have no memory of their previous spiritual life. **As soon as the bodies can no longer serve the souls (due to age or illness), the souls leave the bodies and immediately enter the world beyond. This is the judgment day or first day in the world beyond. After 25 to 100 years, the discarded material bodies are gradually transformed into energy free of matter and then added as an eternal covering of the energized soul. This is designated as the resurrection of the body.** On Easter morning, the body of Jesus was also transformed into pure energy and added to his soul as a covering. The Roman soldiers saw this as a flash of light. Additionally, the resurrection of the body means that the good and bad works of man accompany the soul eternally (viewed spiritually). Each soul takes all of its thoughts and dreams and lives in them for the future. By its nature, the soul is our ego consciousness in an energized body, which lives in the world beyond as does the material body in this life. After passing over to the world beyond, the souls are as imperfect as before. They are shown the true teaching of God, free of false doctrine, by the angels. These consist of:

We human beings should love God, our heavenly Father, above all, who, unknown to most, walked the earth in the person of Christ Jesus. And we should love our neighbors as ourselves. We should become humble, living and acting according to His commands.

No single soul is forced to accept this teaching of love. Also, in the world beyond, souls possess complete freedom of will. Only those souls can obtain eternal bliss, which willingly live according to the principles of Heaven (humility, love of neighbor and love of God).

With their growing perfection, the souls become younger and more beautiful until, fully youthful, they can live in eternal joy. From Jesus they obtain increasing power, and, on His behalf, they can do great things for the well-being of their neighbors. Also, as quick as a flash (speed of thought) they can travel the whole universe.

There are stubborn, blind souls who did not come to believe in God on earth and lived only based on selfishness, hedonism, pride, and imperiousness, at the expense of their fellow men. For them, it can take thousands or millions of years until they are ready to stop living by the principles of Hell, but by those of Heaven: true humility, love of God and love of neighbor."

### ***The Sleep of the Soul - Misguided Teaching***

BD No. 6541 of 05/06/1956 taken from book 70

Jesus is speaking: "It is extremely wrong to deem the souls of the departed as being in an eternal sleep until the arrival of Judgment Day. This idea proves total ignorance of the soul's process of development, furthermore, it proves a wrong attitude towards Me or a person could not think so wrongly, and it proves that there is no belief in the soul's life after death, for an eternal sleep of death, as presumed by people, cannot be described as 'life after death'.

But this misguided thought is also a great disadvantage for the departed souls, because prayers will not be offered for them and thus, they will not receive the help which they need so badly. But people who adopted this doctrine and were taught wrongly will not accept being taught otherwise, and yet they hold on to the error as if it was gospel truth. Here, too, My adversary's work is obvious, who particularly wants to stop people from praying for the souls, because such prayer could help to set them free, which he tries to prevent. But even when these misguided teachings are confronted by the truth, people will not take the only path which could provide them with clarification. They need only ask Me for an explanation, if they do not want to believe those who would like to correct their error, they need only approach Me Myself. But they won't take this path, and therefore they are beyond help and refuse to let go of their error.

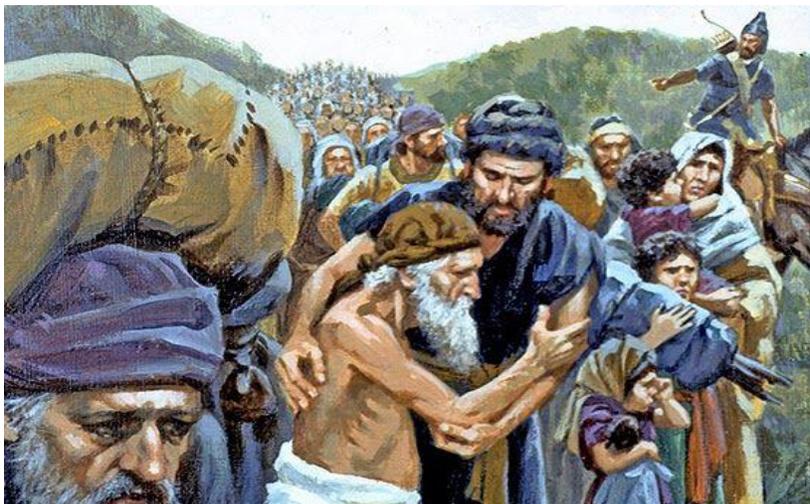
However, these departed souls suffer immense hardship if they are not remembered in prayer. And people on earth cannot receive instructions for the better from the spiritual kingdom either, because they do not believe in a connection between the world of light and people on earth and therefore do not make themselves mentally available to the knowing powers. They are only concerned about their earthly life as human beings until death. Their idea of an 'eternal sleep of the soul' until 'Judgment Day' only proves that they lack all knowledge about the spirits' process of redemption, about My fundamental nature, which is love, wisdom and omnipotence, and about Jesus' act of Salvation. Their knowledge is very limited and does not correspond to the truth in the slightest, and when truth is brought to them, they resist it. And yet they try to prove their point of view with the Word of God, with the Scriptures, but it is not

their 'awakened spirit' that finds those references, rather, My adversary himself makes use of My Word when he wants to cause confusion. But he is only successful when a person merely uses his intellect and does not ask Me Myself for enlightenment through the spirit when he asks for an explanation.

The letter kills, only the spirit gives life. Anyone who does not entrust himself to Me first, so that I can guide his thoughts correctly, will truly be killed by the letter, since My adversary can use the letter too but will interpret its meaning completely differently and thereby make the biggest error seem acceptable to people. The doctrine about the soul's sleep of death is a truly dubious teaching, a teaching which also causes great indignation in the needy souls of the beyond, who 'live' and yet are so weak that they would be grateful for every gift of strength a loving prayer could impact on them. People should frequently remember those souls in their prayers, whose family members on earth believe this misguided teaching, so that they can gather strength, ascend, and mentally help them in turn. Although a life of love on earth will soon provide the souls with clear understanding, they first must let go of erroneous teachings before they can be assigned to a field of activity themselves, since every activity in the spiritual kingdom consists of spreading the pure truth.

*Hence, a soul that lived a life of love on earth is blessed; indeed, it will easily detach itself from misguided attitudes and wrong spiritual knowledge. The others, however, will find themselves in utmost adversity, because every misguided teaching has damaging effects on the soul, but especially the teaching about the eternal sleep of death, since it can actually lead to a kind of darkness similar to death, and at the same time reduce the opportunities for help due to the belief that prayers are futile. However, anyone who sincerely turns to Me Myself will become clearly aware how misguided this teaching is."*

## **The Vineyard Worker's Task: To confront error with truth**



### ***Call to Work - the Mission of God's Servants***

BD No. 4174 of 11/24/1947 taken from book 50

God the Father is speaking: "How you will hear My call to work for Me and My kingdom depends on each of My servants' state of maturity on earth, because I

need many laborers in My vineyard and everyone who is ready will be given the task he can meet in accordance with his ability, which again depends on his soul's maturity. One person will feel an inner urge to speak about spiritual things, to attract people to Me and lead his fellow human beings into faith, he will be called by Me through an inner desire. I will effectively place this task into his feeling, and he will accept this feeling and comply with the inner desire.

Another person will hear the inner voice; he will follow an inwardly prompted train of thought. He will be unable to detach himself from ideas which will motivate him so much that he will have to discuss them, and I will bring him into contact with people to whom he can talk about his thoughts and enter into spiritual conversations which inspire the fellow human being to dwell on it, and thus he will likewise be invited to My kingdom.

But I will also make Myself audibly heard to My servants, whose particularly advanced state of maturity allows for it. I will tell them clearly and understandably how they should work for Me, where they should go and what they should teach. And they will have a very special mission, they will, encouraged by My spirit within themselves, preach My Word where My adversary is openly active, where misguided teachings are spread by people who also call themselves My servants but who have not yet received the pure truth from Me because they refuse to accept it.

This mission requires a special ability, it requires the gift of oratory, which My servant need not have but which will be given to him during his time of working for Me because he will have attained a certain degree of maturity allowing the working of My spirit through him. But at the same time the person has to intellectually grasp what he, prompted by My spirit, is saying. He has to be able to cope with hostile attacks and disprove any contention of My Word. Although he indeed merely has the task to spread My Word, the pure truth from Me, he will also have to speak freely since debates will arise which make intellectual activity indispensable. Furthermore, the comprehensively informed challengers have to acknowledge My servant's spiritual superiority if they are to pay attention to what they will be told, as they will argue about important and profound problems which can only be handled by an awakened and spiritually enlightened human being with Me Myself as a teacher, and therefore also presents himself confidently and is not afraid to contradict those who pride themselves in being intelligent and knowledgeable.

These servants will receive a special call; they will audibly hear My voice within themselves so that they will be completely certain of My will and then totally subordinate themselves to it. If they win one of these teachers over for Me and My doctrine, for the absolute truth, which they can only receive from Me Myself through you, it will be a great spiritual success because he, in turn, will then likewise campaign for the truth again and teach a larger circle, and thereby make My Word available to many people in its purest form and for the benefit of everyone.

Anyone ordained for this mission can call himself a servant of God with full conviction because he will speak on My behalf, he will only do My will, he will be guided by Me and take every step in My company, he will only be My mouthpiece so that I can manifest Myself to people without infringing their freedom of faith or will. For this reason, I need such servants devoted to Me during the last days

before the end because work has to be done everywhere and constantly in order to make My pure Word accessible to people, which is blessed with My strength but which also comes directly from Me and is sent to earth in order to liberate people from misconceptions.”

### ***Fighters for Truth - misguided teachings***

BD No. 5205 of 09/05/1951 taken from book 58

God the Father is speaking: “Your task is to teach, to spread the truth amongst people, to disperse the darkness which engulfs and prevents them from feeling the benefit of the light. As long as his spirit is still in the dark the human being is taking the wrong path, for the right path is called truth. Truth only comes forth from Me and leads back to Me again. You humans should understand that I cannot make any concessions concerning your beatitude. Understand that I, the Eternal Truth, cannot be tolerant of lies or errors. Understand that I transmit the truth to earth because you need to know it, because every day lived without truth is lost to you. Only truth portrays Me as I Am, and only a true representation of Me enables you to love Me and thereby attain beatitude. Every wrong teaching is My adversary's attempt to distort My image and lessen your love for Me. Every wrong teaching is a good foundation for new misguided teachings, and soon you are faced by an inextricable thicket which no longer lets the light shine through to illuminate your spirit.

And therefore, I prepare bearers of light for Myself who are to bring the truth to you humans, thus I first guide them into the truth and instruct them to bring illumination wherever it may be. I frequently confront misguided teachings with the truth so that they can oppose each other, because I want to raise doubts in people's hearts, because only a doubter will start to think and look for truth. The teaching I gave to people on earth has been so infiltrated by error from the human side that it no longer has a healing effect on people. And therefore, I want to purify it; therefore I give it to you in its purest form again and make sure that this teaching is conveyed to people of good will. Anyone who wants to accept it will gain utmost blessing, anyone who rejects it also has to accept the consequences.

Nevertheless, I need messengers to spread My pure truth on earth, I need disciples to whom I can say once again: go and teach all nations. Thus, I need apostles who speak in My name on earth and proclaim My Word to people. And these should courageously confront the representatives of misguided teachings, because the office to which I have called them is to unhesitatingly confront error with truth, to freely explain what damage is caused to the soul as long as it is wrongly educated, as long as it is not living in truth which alone leads to Me. Although you humans can certainly strive to attain Me in spite of misguided teachings it is, however, a futile effort, for you need to understand that error and lie are not Mine but My adversary's doing and that every ascent is therefore prevented (made impossible). Furthermore, My adversary's works can never result in progress, only truth will help you to ascend.

I cannot make concessions and assess the error the same as the truth, I can only acknowledge good will and bless it by making the truth available to you, but then you will also have to be receptive, you should not close your eyes to the truth, or your will is going to fail. You have to long for Me and thus for truth, and

then you will surely receive it. But do not assume that I agree with you if you want to hold on to your misconceptions. Anyone who receives the truth from Me is also able to examine and recognize it as truth, for I do not demand the impossible from you. But anyone who receives it from Me should also support it and not shy away from upholding it, he should not fear to appear too harsh since error cannot be emphasized harshly enough since it is My adversary's work who is manifestly turning against Me.

Error and lies cause hopeless confusion and strip a person of all realization; they are not light but come forth from intense darkness. Therefore, you should proceed boldly against error and untruth, because you have a weapon in truth which will assure your victory. I have chosen you as My fighters, and you should fight with the sword of your tongue, you should not be afraid to remove your fellow human being's childish faith, as it will not help a person to attain perfection as long as it is wrong. But you can replace it with something good, pure and extremely effective, the truth, which you have received from Me Myself. You will be able to give them more than you take away, you will seize their soul from My adversary's power and lead it back to Me."

### ***Accepting Truth is a Commitment***

BD No. 8555 of 07/11/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "You are supposed to spread the truth. That is the task you accepted voluntarily and which you should now put into practice if you want to serve Me as My disciples in the last days. But to spread the truth also includes fighting against error as soon as an error becomes evident to you. I keep telling you that you cannot be tolerant where it concerns the pure truth from Me, that you should support it firmly and not, due to alleged tolerance, allow for a continued existence of error. You should denounce it as error and not shy away from proceeding against it, because it is My adversary's doing and will never serve to provide benefit for the human soul.

And especially you, who recognize the error because you have been instructed in the truth by Me Myself, should not shy away from it, because you have the right to fight it. You are sent by Me amongst people as bearers of light with an ample supply of spiritual knowledge that justifies your actions against error because you are able to refute and decry it as a work of My adversary. He is at work where error exists because only purest truth originates from Me, but he constantly tries to undermine the pure truth.

The human being has free will, which will be seized by the direction of its choice. If he looks for contact with Me he will be given pure truth indeed, and he should work with it too, i.e., he should pass it on to his fellow human beings whose thoughts remain misguided as long as they are not educated by Me Myself as the Eternal Truth.

My adversary will try to work in the same manner and will also be successful with people who are not aware of the great responsibility, who do not understand what it means to receive purest truth and to pass it on, who do not fear error as it should be feared and who therefore do not inwardly resist when My adversary tries to convey error to them. My adversary will also disguise himself as an angel of light, but he will not be able to deceive you, My bearers of light. You

will recognize his activity and then should also take action against it, since this is the task which you have volunteered to do for Me.

Wherever you recognize wrong thoughts you should enlighten your fellow human beings about the pure truth, you should help them to let go of the error and realize what is right. Show them their wrong opinion clearly and openly, so that they, too, will arrive at the truth and deliver themselves from My adversary, who is still able to influence them because he still somehow has a claim on those, he plunged into error due to their similar inclinations. It is not advisable to abandon such a misguided person, rather, he should be helped to recognize his error and agree to accept the truth, only then will he derive a benefit from it himself, and only then will he, too, be a true vineyard laborer for Me.

A bearer of truth cannot be tolerant and leave his fellow human beings in error due to kindness. He should clearly point out that the other person does not think correctly that he was influenced by My adversary irrespective of how the error was imparted to him. For the adversary will always be able to interfere with a person's thoughts who is not so intimately in contact with Me that I can protect him. But it is certain that I Myself do not transmit spiritual knowledge to a person which does not correspond to the truth, and this has to be clear to the person, otherwise My love, wisdom and might could in fact be doubted. It follows that a direct transmission of My Word to a person cannot have taken place if it is associated with error.

You humans cannot be careful enough and always have to fear the adversary's influence as long as you do not give yourselves to Me completely and ask for My protection, which I will truly grant everyone who sincerely wants to live in utmost truth and pass it on to his fellow human beings in turn, if they are destined by Me for this truth. Error is true poison for the human soul; consequently, you should take action against it and repeatedly oppose it with truth, since you received it from Me because it is necessary that light should shine into the darkness. Your free will allows the influx of misguided thoughts, for if you would inwardly resist them in the awareness only to serve the pure truth, misguided mental concepts could not become established in you. But I can never acknowledge that something which contradicts the pure truth has originated from Me. You therefore should only ever make sure to spread purest truth and declare uncompromising war on error, and you will act in accordance with My will and on My behalf."

### ***Souls in the Beyond Participate in Teachings***

BD No. 8942 of 02/23/1965 taken from book 94

God the Father is speaking: "You should always accept My instructions for only I can offer you truth, only I can provide you with the nourishment and drink which your soul requires in order to perfect itself. Although the time until the end is brief you will still be able to do much work in My vineyard, because just a single spiritual thought will attract untold souls in the beyond who gather around you, who all want to participate in order to receive food and drink, and whom I support in every conceivable manner. These souls shall partake in what I give to you and work with it in turn, and thus no vineyard work whatsoever is done in vain. They frequently ask questions which I will answer through you, for they have a

considerable desire for knowledge, especially if they did not receive the correct explanation on earth, if they were taught wrongly and now realize that their misguided knowledge is of no use to them.

Their most important question concerns a truthful explanation about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, and they cannot be informed often enough of the fact that they need to appeal to Him for their forgiveness of sin. Only when they take the path to Him, when they have carried their entire guilt under His cross may they take pleasure in the light. Then they will receive My emanation of grace at the same time, then they may receive the light directly from Me. As soon as they gather around you they already have the will to receive a light, and then they only have to take a small step to find Jesus Christ and entrust themselves to Him. This work is so necessary for the souls in the beyond because it has an immense effect and signifies a countermeasure for the one who had already extended his hand to pull them into the abyss. Once the souls have found their way to you they will stay in contact with you, because My love has seized them and will never exclude them.

But all these souls need to be informed of the truth, because every error is like a shadow that confuses their senses, and the souls had been subject to many errors during their earthly lives, which they gradually have to lose and thus need to know the truth. For this reason, truthful information is conveyed to you humans on earth or you would have to cope with the same problems in the beyond, yet you have the great blessing to be taught by the Eternal Truth Itself. For every wrong concept you hold on to at the time of your passing from earth will follow you into eternity and can prevent you from accepting the truth when it is offered to you.

The reason why I draw your attention to so many misguided teachings is due to the fact that you should not enter the kingdom of the beyond in this state as well, that you should know the pure truth beforehand already and can then pass it on to those who also desire to know the truth. The beings of the beyond have access to them all; every recipient of truth is surrounded by countless beings who all want to receive beneficial nourishment from them. Hence the study group is vast and is also supported by the beings of light, which will only be listened to when the souls in the beyond have already gained a small amount of knowledge through earthly inhabitants. Then they will be open to their instructions too and proceed with their higher development. Those of you who receive the truth from Me directly should only ever aim to spread the truth throughout the world. Use every possible avenue that serves to spread My Word, and you will not have worked in vain. For the end cannot be delayed."

### ***A Teacher's Duty: to examine teaching material***

BD No. 6728 of 01/04/1957 taken from book 72

God the Father is speaking: "It is a great responsibility to offer people spiritual information as long as it is doubtful whether it corresponds to the truth. Hence anyone, who believes that he is called to educate his fellow human beings, first has to arrive at the inner conviction that his teaching material is the pure truth. But he can only gain this inner conviction if he forms his own opinion first, if he seriously examines his acquired knowledge. And, again, these examinations have

to be conducted with My support, he must sincerely ask Me to enlighten his spirit, to guide his thoughts correctly, to protect him from misguided reasoning. Only then will he be able to differentiate between truth and error, and only then is he a true servant to Me, a true messenger of My Word, who will now be able to work for the benefit of people on earth.

But anyone who unhesitatingly passes on spiritual knowledge which he has equally unhesitatingly accepted is not in the right position. He is no messenger of My Word because he is not in My service but serves someone else, and his activity on earth cannot be blessed, for he acts irresponsibly towards his fellow human beings by leading them into error but asking them to believe him.

Everyone will now raise the objection that he believes to be true what he is teaching or spreading. But it did not even occur to him that he, too, could have been given the wrong information. And that in itself is blatant carelessness; it is a sin of omission, because he did not think about his spiritual information seriously enough. When someone wants to work for Me then it is not unknown to him that I have an opponent, it is not unknown to him that light and darkness oppose each other. Thus, he knows that the opponent's work intends to darken the light, he knows, that he spreads error in order to refute the truth. Consequently, he has to guard himself from being taken in by error and to request My protection from My adversary's activity, from accepting misconceptions. And if he is serious, then I will draw his thoughts' attention to misguided knowledge, and he can be certain that his thinking will clarify itself. For I will leave no human being's thoughts in error who prays to Me for truth.

But anyone who refrains from the latter and yet believes to dwell in truth is mistaken. Then he has to come to terms with his wrong information himself, but it is irresponsible to pass this information on, and therefore such a person burdens himself with much guilt, even though his listeners, too, have to do the same when they are instructed: to first ask Me Myself for truth and for enlightenment of thought in order to recognize it as truth.

You humans examine every commodity for its value, and thus you should also examine spiritual information and not accept it thoughtlessly and without hesitation. Something that does not correspond to truth will only be detrimental to you, it will never benefit your soul because it can only reach its goal through truth. Anyone who wants to be a teacher to his fellow human beings first has to acquaint himself with what he wants to offer them, and he may and should only pass it on when he is sure of his teaching material, when he himself is convinced that it is the truth. And this conviction cannot be imparted to him academically, but he has to acquire it himself. He has to desire the pure truth and turn to the Eternal Truth himself so that it can be bestowed on him. Heartfelt contact with Me needs to be established in advance, but then he can confidently act as My representative, for he will only ever teach the truth when he wants to bring Me closer to his fellow human beings, and his work will be blessed."

### ***Life of Love Protects from Error***

BD No. 7947 of 07/22/1961 taken from book 83

God the Father is speaking: "I have to emphasize time and again that only truth can bring you joy. How often has error already been explained to you and

you do not recognize it as such. By this I only refer to mental concepts which do not relate to earthly knowledge but extend into the spiritual realm, which you humans will never be able to prove, which can only be believed. This mental information, however, must correspond to the truth if it is to have beneficial effects. You can be totally devoid of knowledge and need not endeavor to learn anything either, but then your life as a human being would be completely meaningless, for it would never attain its purpose: your perfection. But if the wrong knowledge is given to you, your earthly life can be equally pointless, because wrong knowledge is darkness of spirit. But you should live in light, only then will you fulfill the purpose of your earthly life: your soul will mature fully, for you will live a conscious life and your conduct will be in accordance with My will. Consequently, imparting the truth and accepting it has to be the first condition for you to reach your goal.

But you have free will, and this alone determines your attitude to truth. Only this determines whether you will ask for truth and want to reject error, and then the truth will be offered to you with certainty, then you will walk on earth in the light of truth in every way and arrive at your goal. This will, however, is only weakly present amongst people, they mostly accept everything indifferently, and because of their indifference error adheres to them far more, they do not recognize it as such, and their earthly life may then have been in vain unless they become spiritually enlightened through a life of love and are saved from the downfall. And the crucial factor for a person is his decision to live a life of love, because then he will also be able to differentiate between truth and error.

And thus, he should consider the divine teaching of love as the first and most important truth, If he accepts it as pure truth and lives accordingly, it will be easy for him to recognize wrong teachings concerning the spiritual realm as misguided, and he will dismiss them. But if other, humanly conceived, doctrines are presented to a person as credible they may very easily take precedence over his love for Me and one's neighbor, or I will no longer be regarded as the most perfect Being and therefore love cannot be offered to Me either. And then error will have won, it will have spread darkness and clouded people's thoughts.

Only truth will bring you true light. And all of you are able to attain truth, for I do not withhold it from anyone who desires it. And you should know that the desire for truth will grow ever stronger when you fulfill the divine commandments of love. Hence, where love is preached to you, you will also be instructed in truth, for as soon as a preacher emphasizes love for Me and for one's neighbor his thoughts will be enlightened, and his words will therefore always be truth. He will deter misguided spiritual knowledge and never preach it to you, because he will be prompted by love to proclaim only the pure truth. And thus, My constant reminder to you is that you should give full expression to My divine teaching of love.... Then you will not run the risk of falling prey to error, and your earthly life will certainly not be a waste of time.... You will walk brightly lit paths, you will be thoughtful and spiritually enlightened, for love is the Divine within you, I will always be present in you when you remain within love.... Only true thoughts can be where I Am, because I Myself will enlighten you through the spirit, which will only ever impart pure truth to you."

**Only truth will bring you true light.**

# The Teachings of Jesus

## Become an Apostle of Truth

Truth only comes from God and before the world can come to an end, as we know it, the truth must be revealed. How will this be done? The Lord will accomplish this by using his prophets; the same way He used the prophets in the Old Testament which also contains the Book of the Prophets.

This work presents the teachings that were given, by the Lord, to the prophets of our time that are located throughout the world. When these teachings are brought together, they present a clear picture of the events that will lead us to the return of Jesus in Glory and the end of a period of salvation.

Jesus is speaking: "All the strands of this Mission are being drawn together to form a pattern. Then, when the various parts are linked and fitted together, like the pieces of a jigsaw, when all the pieces begin to merge, the final picture will become clear."

Ref: MDM message Jan 24, 2014

**The 'final picture' has been assembled and presented in the eleven volumes of the Alpha and Omega of Creation Series**



**Become an Apostle of truth by passing on the Lord's teachings to family and friends. The Lord has revealed the past, the present and the future. You can't even begin to comprehend His love for you unless you understand the very beginning, only then will you understand who you really are and how great is His love for you.**

## Prophets of Our Time:

### About the Author: Bertha Dudde

I was born April 1, 1891, the second oldest daughter of an artist of Liegnitz in Silesia, today's Poland. I had a normally peaceful childhood, with six sisters in our parent's home. I learned the cares of life at an early age. The desire to make money to help my parents made me learn the trade of a seamstress. As the financial needs of my parents continued, so did the burden, and in this way I made myself useful.



My parents belonged to different denominations. Father was a Protestant - Mother a Catholic. We children were brought up in the Catholic faith but never experienced pressure or force to follow the practices of the church so that each child in later years was able to pursue their own chosen course.

I myself was religious but could not accept the doctrine of the Catholic system although I respected the church. I could not represent something on the outside that my inner conscience had not accepted. So I did not continue to attend church, heard little preaching and had no knowledge of the Bible. I did not read any religious books or scientific literature and did not join any other group or religious sect.

Anyone knowing the Catholic teaching knows what a conscious struggle one finds himself in when he wants to release himself from it. I was not spared from this either. But the question as to what is the Truth and where it is to be found, remained.

Often when I prayed the Lord's Prayer I would beseech the Lord to allow me to find His kingdom. This prayer was answered in June 15, 1937, as I prayed quietly and waited for the inner voice. In this attitude I persisted often, for a wonderful peace came over me and thoughts which came to my heart, not my head, gave me comfort and strength....

Jesus Christ says "I am the way, the truth and the life". The way we humans should take is the way of love which was exemplified by Jesus Christ and which leads to eternal life in His presence. The truth we should know is given to us through the Word of God where God Himself in Jesus Christ imparted to us through his disciples and through His present-day messengers. He says Himself 'I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; and servants and handmaidens shall prophesy'.

One of these present-day servants and handmaidens is Bertha Dudde, through whom God 'pours out His Spirit', that is, through whom we receive His Word in its purest form in order to recognize the meaning and purpose of earthly life and His plan of Salvation.

These texts have been printed in book-format since 1993 with the help of many friends and were passed on to everyone who is interested. Over the years they have demonstrated that people following the way of Christ have found them particularly helpful. But it also becomes evident that it is not a feasible path without the Commandments of Love given to us by Jesus Christ. Why? Because we are only able to understand His language if we live a life of love; with the two volumes 'Return to God' we offer you a small overview of the complete works. After that, anyone who sincerely would like to take the path of return should let

himself be guided by the messages in the books that were given to us by the Father through Bertha Dudde.

### **Proclamations received through the 'Inner Word'**

by Bertha Dudde 1891 – 1965

Jesus Christ says, "I am the way, the truth and the life". The way we humans should take is the way of love which was exemplified by Jesus Christ and which leads to eternal life in His presence. The truth we should know is given to us through the Word of God that God Himself in Jesus Christ imparted to us through his disciples and through His present-day messengers. He says Himself 'I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; and servants and handmaidens shall prophesy'.



One of these present-day servants and handmaidens is Bertha Dudde, through whom God 'pours out His Spirit', that is, through whom we receive His Word in its purest form in order to recognize the meaning and purpose of earthly life and His plan of Salvation. It is now our wish to share and distribute the "Word of God" received through Bertha Dudde. For this reason we are making the transcripts of the individual messages available to you for reading and to inform you where you can order copies of the texts.

These texts have been printed in book-format since 1993 with the help of many friends and were passed on to everyone who is interested. Over the years they have demonstrated that people following the way of Christ have found them particularly helpful. But it also becomes evident that it is not a feasible path without the Commandments of Love given to us by Jesus Christ. Why?, because we are only able to understand His language if we live a life of love. With the two volumes '**Return to God**' we offer you a small overview of the complete works. After that, anyone who sincerely would like to take the path of return should let himself be guided by the messages in the books that were given to us by the Father through Bertha Dudde.

### **Autobiography**

Bertha Dudde wrote the following biography in 1953:

I have been writing messages received through the inner Word since June 15, 1937. In answer to the many requests of my friends I will give you a picture of my earthly life, a short explanation of what I received spiritually, and my own feelings about all this.

I was born April 1, 1891, the second oldest daughter of an artist of Liegnitz in Silesia, today's Poland. I had a normally peaceful childhood, with six sisters in our parent's home. I learned the cares of life at an early age. The desire to make money to help my parents made me learn the trade of a seamstress. As the financial needs of my parents continued, so did the burden, and in this way I made myself useful.

My parents belonged to different denominations. Father was a Protestant - Mother a Catholic. We children were brought up in the Catholic faith but never

experienced pressure or force to follow the practices of the church so that each child in later years was able to pursue their own chosen course.

I myself was religious but could not accept the doctrine of the Catholic system although I respected the church. I could not represent something on the outside that my inner conscience had not accepted. So I did not continue to attend church, heard little preaching and had no knowledge of the Bible. I did not read any religious books or scientific literature and did not join any other group or religious sect.

Anyone knowing the Catholic teaching knows what a conscious struggle one finds himself in when he wants to release himself from it. I was not spared from this either. But the question as to what is the Truth and where it is to be found, remained.

Often when I prayed the Lord's Prayer, I would beseech the Lord to allow me to find His kingdom. This prayer was answered in June 15, 1937, as I prayed quietly and waited for the inner voice. In this attitude I persisted often, for a wonderful peace came over me and thoughts which came to my heart, not my head, gave me comfort and strength.

Still, I did not know that these thoughts were given to me until, in a strange dream I experienced something which later proved to be the Truth and caused me to write down these thoughts. So on a certain day as I listened inwardly a stream of words came to me, which I wrote down. This was the first message I wrote which started like this: "In the beginning was the Word, 'a Te-Deum' to the Creator of Heaven and Earth."

Then came doubt, did you write this by yourself? In short, I have wrestled, prayed and gone through many struggles, but again and again the words came to me like a stream, a wisdom, which made me tremble. Then God Himself took away my doubts. He answered me and I acknowledged Him as our Father, in His Word. My faith grew, doubt diminished, and I received and wrote daily.

The contents of the writings were beyond my understanding. Phrases, which I had never heard of or read about, strange and scientific expressions and references continually came to me. Then came unheard of expressions of the Heavenly Father's Love giving refuge and providing enlightenment to all the questions of life.

The Words came to me in the following manner: After sincere prayer and a short period of composure I listened inwardly. Thoughts then followed coming to my mind, clearly, distinctly, and the words flowed smoothly always three or four, one after another, like writing a radio announcement or a weather report, slowly so that I could easily keep pace, writing line after line.

Now I write the words in shorthand as a dictation without having any constructive or intellectual part in it. I am in no way in a 'trance', nor do I even form the sentences, but it comes to me one word at a time, neither do I understand the context while I am writing the words down.

After days, sometimes weeks, I transcribe the shorthand writings into longhand without changing or correcting a syllable. Each dictation takes about half an hour. I must stress that this could not happen forcibly or in a state of ecstasy. It all takes place simply and consciously, without any excitement or influence of my own will. I can interrupt myself at any time and finish the sentence after hours or days without reading the previous writing the dictated words continue again.

My will is under no compulsion, all that I desire is to serve God and do what His will wants me to do.

I can truthfully say that I was led into this Truth, and these concepts were, in every respect, foreign to me. It was only after years that I found confirmation of what I received when I came to know the writings of Jacob Lorber. No one can imagine my joy when I discovered the literature of Jacob Lorber; 'The Great Gospel of John' and 'The Youth of Christ'. Then I understood that other people were also given the Word of the Lord, that God had spoken to His children at all times and that God will continue to do this in His endless love and mercy.

I found in Lorber's writings the same as was given to me. I often could not understand the Word that came to me, but in His love the Heavenly Father gave me the explanation. How wonderful are the innumerable manifestations in which the Father displays His exceedingly great goodness.

It became clear to me that my limited education due to lack of money, and my lack of time to read good books or visit performances, became my advantage. I was now able to concentrate on my work from early morning to late at night, and each day I received that precious spiritual Word without knowing for whom I received it.

It is because of my ignorance of the Bible and the Catholic doctrine that I accepted the Word from above without resistance. In my experience, an earnest Catholic or Protestant whose knowledge is rooted in dogmatic theories is too much bound to dogma to accept and embrace divine revelations without resistance.

Still, there are scientists at several faculties who earnestly discuss these divine teachings with increasing interest. Their interest not only concerns the irrefutable explanation of the origin of matter and the possibility of its dissolution, but also the principle of the wrong teachings of different religions, systems and confessions. In the messages I received, these errors are recorded, and everyone is urged to give instructions concerning these doctrinal errors whenever there is an opportunity. But everyone is free to take the Lord's Word to heart or not. But whoever understands the spirit in the Father's Word and does not act accordingly increases the distance between himself and the Father even more. When he does not follow the warning Words of love he puts himself inevitably under the law. He will also, in the same measure, lack in grace by disregarding God's commandment of love.

In God's grace people are led anew to the Gospel, which emphatically points out the purpose of man's being, for the merciful love of God seeks to save all who still can be saved before the turning point comes. And it will come. The end-time which seers and prophets have proclaimed is now here. According to the revelations given to me, the Lord does not differentiate between His children. 'Come ye all to Me' sounds His call and blessed is he who hears His call and follows Him. God loves His children. He wants to make them all happy, even when they do not want to know Him. Recorded November 22, 1953, Bertha Dudde

*Bertha Dudde was permitted to leave her earthly shell on September 18, 1965, to return to the Father's heavenly house.*

## **Maria Divine Mercy**

Maria Divine Mercy - the European visionary and seer has been receiving messages since 2010. Although Maria, who wishes to remain anonymous, had virtually no knowledge of the Bible, the messages are littered with numerous biblical references, codes and secrets including

The Maria Divine Mercy prophecies and messages are contained in The Book of Truth, foretold in the Book of Daniel.

God the Father, she explains, has given her 'The Seal of the Living God' Crusade Prayer (33) – a prayer of protection against the antichrist also foretold in the Bible in the Book of Revelation.

The Catholic Church will be taken over by the enemies of God from within and this will lead to the greatest apostasy of all time.

The Second Coming will herald the return of Christ to judge the living and the dead.

The world will witness the rise of Satanism and new age paganism.

140 Crusade Prayers were dictated to Maria Divine Mercy by God the Father, His beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Blessed Mother of God, the Virgin Mary who has asked the world that she be known as the Mother of Salvation through these messages.

Many people have accepted the messages as they are. Many don't. An evaluation of the warning second coming website has been made by many people, and this has led to questions as to whether Maria Divine Mercy is true or false. Maria Divine Mercy's real name is not being made public and she wishes to remain anonymous.

While theologians argue as to whether the Warning Second Coming website is a hoax or not the fact is that hundreds of Crusade Prayer Groups have been set up around the world on the back of this Mission. The messages have been translated into over 28 languages and without any help or assistance from this website.

In less than three and a half years three volumes of the messages which total 2,000 in all (most of which have been published) have been produced in book format in print and in eBook through Apple, Amazon Kindle, Kobo and Overdrive. People are not obliged to buy the books as the messages are free to download on this site. However, people have requested that the Book be published as well as the Crusade Prayer Book and they are available through this website through an independent publisher and re-sellers throughout Great Britain and other parts of the world.

## **Conchiglia – Movimento D'amore San Juan Giego**

Foundation of the Name "Conchiglia"

Conchiglia received her first Message from the Holy Trinity on the 7th of April 2000 through intimate communications and it was the first Friday of the month dedicated to the Sacred Hearth of Jesus, few days before Easter, during the Great Jubilee of the Year 2000. Jesus really died on Friday 7th, April 1, Conchiglia, Began her walk after having seen Jesus at Marotta of Fano, Pesaro-Urbino, Italy, on the 14th of



Conchiglia to 18 years

January 1968. After my "yes" to God, pronounced at the Holy Hour of Loreto – Ancona – Italy, the Project of God was irradiated and was shown to Humanity through me, Conchiglia.

The Most Holy Trinity on the 7<sup>th</sup> of April 2000 has chosen a New Name for me, "Conchiglia" as a conch, a seashell. According to Biblical Tradition, "the change of the name by God" is a sacred investiture by which the elect is constituted as founder of an institution of Divine Origin, destined to be perpetuated in History and elevated to cooperation in the History of the salvation for the multitudes.

I have the same blood group of Jesus: AB Rh+ as shown in the analysis performed on the Shroud of Turin and the Miracle of Lanciano, the only difference being that Jesus' group is male and mine is female.

For the will of Jesus, I am the foundress of the Movimento d'Admore San Juan Diego (Saint Juan Diego Movement of Love) that belongs to Most Holy Mary, Our Lady of Guadalupe. The Movement of hearts onto which God's children from all over the World converges, because this is God's Work. God is Love, hence Movement of Love is the Movement of God and it is the Movement of God because it is the Unique Movement That God now wants in the World. To the voice "movement" from the "Dictionary of the Italian Language" by Nicola Zingararelli, Freeman Edition, Bologna, 2005 we can read: act of moving – animation of a group – isometric view of a plan or in three-dimensional space onto itself that you can superimpose the two figures corresponding to each other – inspired by current cultural from innovative ideas – meeting, affairs love – movement of the soul – change – origin.

## Jakob Lorber

**Jakob Lorber** was a Christian mystic and visionary from the Duchy of Styria, who promoted liberal Universalism. He referred to himself as "God's scribe". He wrote that on 15 March 1840 he began hearing an "inner voice" from the region of his heart and thereafter transcribed what it said. By the time of his death 24 years later he had written manuscripts equivalent to more than 10,000 pages in print.

Very few people know that from 1851 to 1864 Jesus gave a much more complete story of the events that happened during His last 3 years before His crucifixion. A much more complete Gospel than what we can find in the Bible. This was revealed by Jesus Christ Himself to a man He choose, namely the Austrian musician Jakob Lorber who dedicated the last 24 years of his life in the service of our Lord by writing down what He dictated to him through the inner word. He heard the words very clearly in the region of his heart and wrote them faithfully down. The Great Gospel of John revealed to Jakob Lorber consists of 10 volumes with about 250 chapters each. Interrupted in 1864 by the death of Jakob Lorber the work was completed in 1894 by Leopold Engel whom the Lord called to write volume 11. The last volume covers the period from the Last Supper to the Resurrection.



## Gottfried Mayerhofer

1807 – 1877

Gottfried Mayerhofer was born in Munich in 1807, the descendant of a notable German family. When Prince Otto of Bavaria became King of Greece, Mayerhofer went with him as an officer of the Greek royal service. In 1837 he married the daughter of a wholesale merchant and they moved from Athens to Trieste when her father's business relocated. He dedicated himself to his favorite studies—music and painting, and in the course of time, he became interested in religious and spiritual matters. In Trieste, he encountered the writings of the New Revelation and his inclination to the religious and spiritual was richly nourished by reading the works of Jakob Lorber.



Mayerhofer soon attained the state of spiritual awakening. In March 1870 he heard within him for the first time the voice of the Lord. He served this Voice for seven years as a faithful "scribe", until his death in 1877. The way in which the Inner Word came to Mayerhofer is remarkable. Early in the morning, before he felt within him the urge to write, the subjects to be dealt with appeared before his spiritual eyes in pictures of magnificent clarity. When he then put down in writing what he had seen, unfortunately the clarity of the vision faded considerably. This may be one of the causes leading to the imperfections in the style of Mayerhofer's writings.

In a letter to a friend Mayerhofer writes: "I am always quite passive when I receive these communications, usually do not even know what it is all about. I am usually seized by an inexplicable unrest, have to sit down at the desk and only when I take up the pencil do I learn what the Lord wants, and even then, I know neither beginning nor sequel or end, not even one word earlier than the next. Thus, for instance, It [His word] tells me: 'Take the Gospel of John, chapter 3, verse 7!' I, who am not a bit versed in the Bible, do not know anything about the contents of this chapter or verse, look it up, sit down, and write dictations, having no will of my own, not knowing why and wherefore, just so, and in no other way."

These explanations by Mayerhofer show that what he writes down is true inspiration and not just products of his own imagination. This is also supported externally by Mayerhofer's original manuscript, which was written extremely fast and flowingly and which contains very few corrections by his hand.

Through his efforts several works originated, in which many revelations relating to creation, life, the road to salvation, communication with the spiritual world, and many other fundamental questions of life were presented. The best-known books that the Lord offered to humanity through Gottfried Mayerhofer are The Lord's Sermons, Secrets of Creation, and Secrets of Life. The Lord's Sermons presents deep moral lessons and teachings concerning the Lord's First and Second Coming. The two books, Secrets of Creation and Secrets of Life, form a comprehensive system of spiritual revelations which explain the most important aspects of human and natural existence. In Mayerhofer's works can also be found accurate references to later scientific discoveries. That is why Mayerhofer's works are considered, next to Lorber's "The New Revelation of Jesus Christ," the

greatest spiritual food intended to prepare humanity for the Lord's Second Coming.

Excerpt from Gottfried Mayerhofer's *Secrets of Creation* (revelation received January 22, 1872): "This revelation is not only for the small circle of readers who now know these writings, but for the whole of humanity as the future system of religion based solely on My own statements during My walk on Earth, in order to lead back the cults and the whole doctrinal edifice of religion to what I once gave to My apostles, simple men of the people; for you can well imagine that I did not descend to your earth without a reason to give you the example of greatest humiliation and sacrifice".

*Works of Mayerhofer - Secrets of Life - Secrets of Creation - The Lord's Sermons*

The Decree of the Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith repealing the Canons of canon Law in 1399 and 2318, was approved by His Holiness Paul VI October 14, 1966: was later published at the request of His Holiness himself, so it is no longer prohibited without disclosing the Imprimatur, text concerning new miraculous Apparitions, Revelations, Visions, Signs, prophecies and other Miracles. It is not intended in any way to prevent the judgment of the One, Holy, Roman Catholic and Apostolic Church.

## Reference Key

MV - Maria Valtorta

MV PMG – Maria Valtorta - Poem of the Man God

MV N 1943, 1944, 1945-50 – Maria Valtorta Note Books

MV ET – Maria Valtorta, End Times

MV ESP – Maria Valtorta, Lessons on the Epistle of St Paul to the Romans

MV Vol. 1-5 Maria Valtorta - Poem of the Man God

MMP (chapter) – Marian Movement of Priest, Rev Don Stefano Gobbi

MVVS – Maria Valtorta, Victim Souls

MDM - Maria of Divine Mercy

TLIG – True Life in God, Vassula Rydén

BD – Bertha Dudde

JL – Jakob Lorber

GM – Gottfried Mayerhofer

## *Jakob Lorber*

- Gr = Das grosse Evangelium Johannes \* = The Great Gospel of John
- Ha = Die Haushaltung Gottes (Die Urgeschichte der Menschheit) = God's Household Management (History of the Origin of Man)
- EM = Erde und Mond = Earth and Moon
- VdH = Von der Hoelle bis zum Himmel = From Heaven to Hell
- Hi = Himmelsgaben = Gifts of Heaven
- Jugd = Die Jugend Jesu (Das Jakobusevangelium) = The Early Years of Jesus (Gospel of James)
- GS = Die geistige Sonne = The Spiritual Sun
- NS = Die natuerliche Sonne = The Natural Sun Schrift =Schrifttexterklærungen = Interpretation of the Scriptures
- BM = Bischof Martin = Bishop Martin

## ***Gottfried Mayerhofer***

- Pr = Predigten des Herrn = The Lord's Sermons
- LGh = Lebensgeheimnisse = Life Mysteries
- SGh = Schoepfungsgeheimnisse = Mysteries of Creation

## **Reference Books**

- David Carlin, **The Decline & Fall of the Catholic Church in America**, Sophia Institute Press 2003
- David Michael Lindsey, **The Woman and the Dragon Apparitions of Mary**, Pelican Publishing Company 2000
- Eduardo Siguenza, **John Paul II, The Pope Who Understood Fatima**, Queenship Publishing Company 2007
- Francis Johnston, **Fatima The Great Sign**, Tan Books and Publishers, Inc.1980
- John R. Willis, S.J., **The Teachings of the Church Fathers**, Ignatius Press 2002
- James P. Mahoney, D.D. Vicar General, NY, **The Liturgy of the Hours**, Catholic Book Publication 1975
- Maria Valtorta, **The Book of Azariah**, Centro Editoriale Valtortiano srl., 1993
- Maria Valtorta, **The End Times**, Editions Paulines 1994
- Maria Valtorta, **Lessons on the Epistle of St. Paul to the Romans**, Centro Editoriale Valtortiano 2007
- Maria Valtorta, **The Poem of the Man God Vol 1-5**, Centro Editoriale Valtortiano srl, 1986
- Maria Valtorta, **Note books 1943,1944,1945-1950**, Centro Editoriale Valtortiano srl. 1985
- Rev. Albert J. Hebert, S. M., **Mary, Why Do You Cry?**, Rev. Albert J Hebert, S.M., 1985
- Rev. Don Stefano Gobbi, **To The Priests, Our lady's Beloved Sons**, The Marian Movement of Priests 1998
- Rev. Francis C. Kelley, D.D., Bishop of Oklahoma - **The Primitive Church**- Tan Books And Publishing, Inc 1980
- Rev. Gabriel M. Roschini, O.S.M., **The Virgin Mary in the Writings of Maria Valtorta**, Kolbe's Publications Inc. (Canada) and Centro Editoriale Valtortiano Srl. (Italy) 1989, 1990
- Rev. George W. Kosicki, CSB, **Now is the Time for Mercy**, Marian Press 2005
- Rev. Herman Bernard Kramer – **The Book of Destiny**, Tan Books and Publishers, Inc. Rockford, Ill 61105
- Rev. J.L. Menezes, **The Life and Religion of Mohammed**, Roman Catholic Books, Harrison, NY. 1912
- Rev. Joseph Cardinal Ratzinger, **Catechism of the Catholic Church**, Costello Publishing Company 1992
- Rev. John Laux, M.A., **Church History**, Tan Books and Publishers, Inc. 1989
- Rev. George W. Kosicki, CSB, **Now is the Time for Mercy**, Marian Press 2005
- Roy H. Schoeman, **Salvation is from The Jews**, Roy Schoeman 2003
- Saint John of the Cross, **The Collected Works of Saint John of the Cross**, ICS Publications Institute of Carmelite Studies 1991
- Saint Louis-Marie Grignion DeMontfort, **True Devotion To Mary**, Tan Books and Publishers, Inc.1985
- Saint Maria Faustina, **Divine Mercy in My Soul Diary**, Congregation of Marians 1987
- Saint Thomas Aquinas, **Summa Theologiae**, Ave Maria Press, Inc. 1991
- Vassula Ryden, **True Life in God**, The Foundation for True Life in God 2006

- Steve Erwin, **The Boy who met Jesus**, Segatashya of Kibeho, Immaculee Illbagiza 2011.

## Reference Web-Sites

[www.tlig.org](http://www.tlig.org) True Life in God, Vassula Ryden

[www.thedivinemercy.org](http://www.thedivinemercy.org) Divine Mercy HQ

[www.mmp-usa.net](http://www.mmp-usa.net) Marian Movement of Priest USA HQ

[www.fathercorapi.com](http://www.fathercorapi.com) Father John Corapi SOLT Catholic teachings/letters

[www.christinagallagher.org](http://www.christinagallagher.org) Christine Gallagher messages

[www.medjugorje.com](http://www.medjugorje.com) Medjugorje activity center and messages

[www.vatican.va](http://www.vatican.va) Vatican web-site for Catholic information

[www.michaeljournal.org](http://www.michaeljournal.org) Michael published news letters - signs of the times

[www.garabandal.org](http://www.garabandal.org) End time secrets will be revealed in Garabandal

[www.circleofprayer.com](http://www.circleofprayer.com) God the Father Devotions

[www.divinewill.org](http://www.divinewill.org) Lucia Piccarreta Divine Will messages and teachings

[www.johnleary.com](http://www.johnleary.com) Warnings and Prophecies

[www.thewarningsecondcoming.com](http://www.thewarningsecondcoming.com) Maria Divine Mercy

[www.wordsfromjesus.com](http://www.wordsfromjesus.com) Jennifer

<http://en.bertha-dudde.org> The Word of God

[www.conchiglia.us/UK/UK\\_C\\_lettere/UK\\_Conchiglia\\_VATICANO.htm](http://www.conchiglia.us/UK/UK_C_lettere/UK_Conchiglia_VATICANO.htm) Conchiglia

## ***Mary's Call to Repentance***

- Be reconciled with the Lord: go to confession at least once a month
- Attend mass as often as possible: at least every Sunday
- Say the Rosary and the Chaplet of Divine Mercy daily
- Fast twice a week on Wednesday and Friday
- Spend time with Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament
- Read the Scripture daily
- Perform acts of Charity and Mercy daily
- Consecrate your life to Jesus through Mary



## ***At the Hour of Your Death***

Ref. MMP:481

“How many times, as you recite the holy rosary, have you repeated this prayer to me: ‘Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners, now and at the hour of our death!’ This is an invocation which I listen to with great joy, and it is always heard by me. If, as Mother, I am close to each one of my children at the hour of death, I am especially close to you who, through your consecration, have always lived in the secure refuge of my Immaculate Heart.

At the hour of your death, I am close to you, with the splendor of my glorified body; I receive your souls into my motherly arms, and I bring them before my Son, Jesus, for his particular judgment.

Think of how joyful must be the meeting of Jesus with those souls who are presented to Him by his very own Mother! This is because I cover them with my beauty; I give them the perfume of my holiness, the innocence of my purity, the white robe of my charity; and where there remains some stain, I run my motherly hand over it to wipe it away and to give you that brightness which makes it possible for you to enter into the eternal happiness of paradise.

Blessed are those who die close to your heavenly Mother. Yes, blessed, because they die in the Lord, they will find rest from their labors, and their good deeds will follow them.

My beloved ones and children consecrated to my Immaculate Heart, today I invite you to enter into a great intimacy with me during your life, if you wish to experience the great joy of seeing me close to you and of welcoming your souls into my motherly arms, at the hour of your death.”



## ***An act of Consecration to Jesus through Mary***

According to: Saint Louis Marie de Montfort

Eternal and incarnate Wisdom, most lovable and adorable Jesus, true God and true man, only Son of the eternal Father and of Mary always Virgin, I adore you profoundly, dwelling in the splendor of your Father from all eternity, and in the virginal womb of Mary, you're most worthy Mother, at the time of your Incarnation.

I thank you for having emptied yourself in assuming the condition of a slave to set me free from the cruel slavery of the evil one.

I praise and glorify you for having willingly chosen to obey Mary, your holy Mother, in all things, so that through her I may be your faithful slave of love.

But I must confess that I have not kept the vows and promises which I made to you so solemnly at my baptism. I have not fulfilled my obligations, and I do not deserve to be called your child or even your slave.

Since I cannot lay claim to anything except what merits your rejection and displeasure, I dare no longer approach the holiness of your majesty on my own. That is why I turn to the intercession and the mercy of your holy Mother, whom you yourself have given me to mediate with you. Through her I hope to obtain from you contrition and pardon for my sins, and that Wisdom, whom I desire, to dwell in me always.

I turn to you, then, Mary immaculate, living tabernacle of God, in whom Eternal Wisdom willed to receive the adoration of both men and angels. I greet you as Queen of Heaven and Earth, for all this is under God has been made subject to your sovereignty. I called upon you, the unfailing refuge of sinners, confident in your mercy that has never forsaken anyone.

Grant my desire for divine Wisdom and, in support of my petition, accept the promises and the offering of myself which I now make, conscious of my unworthiness.

I,(your name) an unfaithful sinner, renew and ratify today (date) through you my baptismal promises. I renounce forever Satan, his empty promises, and his evil designs, and I give myself completely to Jesus Christ, the incarnate Wisdom, to carry my cross after him for the rest of my life, and to be more faithful to him than I have been till now.

This day, the whole court of heaven as witness, I choose you, Mary, as my Mother and Queen. I surrender and consecrate myself to you, body and soul, as your slave, with all that I possess, both spiritual and material, even including the value of all my good actions, past, present, and to come. I give you the full right to dispose of me and all that belongs to me, without any reservations, in whatever way you please, for the greater glory of God in time and throughout eternity.

Accept, gracious Virgin, this little offering of my slavery to honor and imitate the obedience which Eternal Wisdom willingly chose to have towards you, his Mother. I wish to acknowledge the authority which both of you have over this pitiful sinner. By it, I wish also to thank God for the privileges bestowed on you by the Blessed Trinity. I declared that for the future, I will try to honor and obey you in all things, as your true slave of love.

O admirable Mother, present me to your dear Son as his slave, now and for always, so that he who redeemed me through you, will now receive me through you.

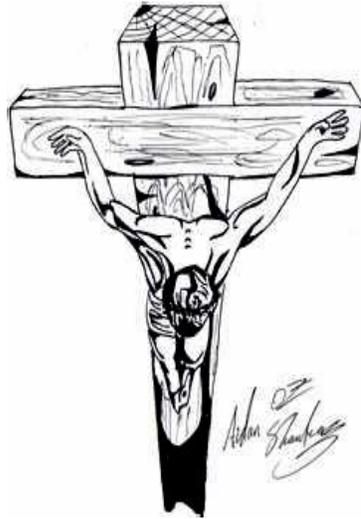
Mother of Mercy, grant me the favor of obtaining the true wisdom of God, and so make me one of those whom you love, teach and guide, whom you nourish and protect as your children and slaves.

Virgin most faithful, make me in everything so committed a disciple, imitator, and slave of Jesus, your Son, incarnate Wisdom, that I may become, through your intercession and example, fully mature with the fullness which Jesus possessed on earth, and with the fullness of his glory in heaven. Amen.

**Note:** Once you have made this consecration, always try to remember the date so that you can renew the consecration each year on your anniversary. It is also recommended to use a feast day of our Lady which falls on: Feb 2<sup>nd</sup>, March 25<sup>th</sup>, April 28<sup>th</sup>, May 31<sup>st</sup>, Aug 15<sup>th</sup>, Dec 8<sup>th</sup>.



*“I am with you always, even unto the end of  
the world”*



**“All the strands of this Mission are being drawn together to form a pattern. Then, when the various parts are linked and fitted together, like the pieces of a jigsaw, when all the pieces begin to merge, the final picture will become clear.”**

Ref: MDM message Jan 24<sup>th</sup>, 2014

**Jesus is speaking:** “And I say to you: ‘Take,’ do take this work and ‘do not seal it’ but read it and have it read ‘because the time is close’ and let those who are holy become holier. (John, Revelation, 22:10)

May the grace of your Lord Jesus Christ be with all those who in this book see an approach of Mine and urge it to be accomplished, to their defense, with the cry of Love: ‘Come, Lord Jesus.’

I will always be with you because it is pleasant to Me to be with those who love Me.” MV Vol5: 951